





Class PN 687

Book W26L4





VOL. VII.

No. 1.

# PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

# MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOCIATION

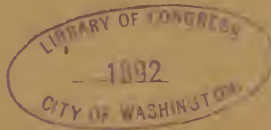
OF AMERICA, 1892

EDITED BY

A. MARSHALL ELLIOTT

Secretary of the Association

JANUARY-MARCH.



BALTIMORE:  
PUBLISHED BY THE MOD. LANG. ASSOCIATION  
1892.

CONTENTS:

WALTHER OF AQUITAINE.....i-vi, 1-208

---

At the Fifth Annual Convention of the MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA, held in Cincinnati, December, 1888, it was determined by the Executive Council to publish the Transactions of the Society in *quarterly* instalments; and, furthermore, to add other Papers that may not have been presented at the Convention, provided, in the judgment of the Editorial Committee, they are suitable to appear in the publications of the Association. The following contribution constitutes the first issue of volume vii of this series, which will be pushed forward as rapidly as the material is furnished to the Secretary and as the funds of the Society permit. These PUBLICATIONS will be furnished to members gratis; to non-members, the price is \$3.50 per annum for current volume; single All communications relating to the PUBLICATIONS should be addressed to the copies \$1.00. Secretary of the Association, Professor A. MARSHALL ELLIOTT, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.

THE  
SAGA

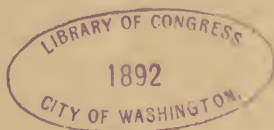
OF

✓  
WALThER OF AQUITAINE

BY

MARION DEXTER LEARNED, PH.D.

ASSOCIATE IN GERMAN AT THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY



BALTIMORE :

PUBLISHED BY THE MOD. LANG. ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA

1892.

27

Copy 2  
Monograph.

PN 687  
W26h4



## PREFACE.

THE present edition of the Walther Saga is the first attempt to offer in complete form all the surviving episodes of the Saga. The point of view and method of treatment are historical from first to last. The texts of the versions have been arranged in chronological order so as to present the Saga in its transmitted form. The aim of the treatment is to set forth the historical elements and setting of the Saga, and thus rescue it from vague, mythical interpretations. If order is ever to be brought out of chaos in the interpretation of Saga and Myth, it must be done by keeping in view the historical background, and by close adherence to the historical method. Indeed, both myth and saga express in some form actual events,—the one in the realm of natural phenomena, the other in that of historical occurrences.

In reproducing such a great variety of texts it has been necessary, in some cases, to make typographical substitutions, particularly in the Polish texts. The author, therefore, begs the indulgence of those whose eye may be offended by the liberty taken with the customary Polish characters, which could not be obtained at the time (cf. note on page 110). The few cases in which possible confusion might arise are the following: *genitive feminine forms* (including those used adverbially), which readers of Polish will readily recognize.

The author makes grateful acknowledgement to those who have rendered assistance in the preparation of the work: to Dr. Uhler, of the Peabody Library; Dr. Kiernan, of the Harvard Library; Professor Palmer (now of Yale University) and Dr. Warren, of Adelbert College (Scherer Library); Dr. Hench, of the University of Michigan, who copied a part of the Old

Norse text; Professor Creiznach, of the University of Cracovia, who kindly furnished a copy of the Polish texts; Dr. Shefloe, of the Woman's College of Baltimore, who read the proof-sheets of the Old Swedish texts.

Special thanks are due to Dr. Hermann Schoenfeld, who has carefully read the Polish proof-sheets; to Dr. James W. Bright, who read the Anglo-Saxon proof-sheets, and offered many helpful suggestions; to Professor A. Marshall Elliott for suggestions touching the typography of the work; and to Dr. Henry Wood, whose interest and judgment in this, as in the earlier work of the author, have been an unfailing source of encouragement and help.

MARION DEXTER LEARNED.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY,  
BALTIMORE, MD., *April 1, 1892.*

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
PREFACE.....	iii-iv
VERSIONS OF THE SAGA.....	1-129
i. Waldere Fragments (WF).....	3-4
ii. Waltharius (W).....	5-43
iii. Chronicon Novaliciense (NC).....	44-61
iv. Walther und Hildegunde.....	62-63
v. Nibelungenlied (NI).....	64
vi. Graz Fragment (GF).....	65-66
vii. Vienna Fragment (VF).....	67-72
viii. Biterolf und Dietleib (BD).....	73-82
ix. Alpharts Tod (AT).....	83-84
x. Rosengarten.....	85-88
Der Gröse Rösengarte (R).....	85-87
Rosengarten Fragments (RF I. 2).....	87-88
xi. Dietrichs Flucht (DF).....	89-90
xii. Rabenschlacht (Rs).....	91-92
xiii. Thidrekssaga.....	93-104
Old Norse Version (Ths).....	93-100
Old Swedish Version (OS).....	100-104
(Hlod and Angantheow's Lay.....	104)
xiv. Boguphali Chronicon (BC).....	105-109
xv. Paprocki (P).....	110-113
xvi. Bielski (B).....	114-115
xvii. Niesiecki (N).....	116-117
xviii. Procosius.....	118
xix. Wójcicki (Woj).....	119-122
Appendix i (Von dem übelen wibe).....	123
“    ii (Chanson de Roland).....	124-126
“    iii (Rolandslied).....	127-129

	PAGE.
ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE WALTHER SAGA.....	131-195
1. Elements of the Saga.....	131-175
1. Analysis of the Saga.....	131-156
2. Historical Elements of the Saga.....	157-165
3. Legendary Elements of the Saga.....	166-175
2. Relation of the Versions.....	176-195
1. Original Form of the Saga.....	176-181
2. Later Versions of the Saga.....	182-187
3. Walther of Aquitaine.....	188-195
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	198-201
INDEX.....	203-205
ERRATA.....	207-208

# PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

## Modern Language Association of America

VOL. VII.

1892.

No. I.

### VERSIONS OF THE WALTHER SAGA.

The Saga of Walther of Aquitaine, or of Walther and Hildegunde, is preserved in a variety of versions: Anglo-Saxon, Latin, Middle High German, Old Norse, Polish, all but one of which (Waltharius) are brief or fragmentary in their present form. The original texts of these various versions are reproduced in the following pages in chronological order, so as to present the Saga in its transmitted form which may serve as a basis for historical treatment.

In reprinting the original texts of the Saga the best established texts have been selected, and only such variant readings given as were deemed necessary for the purpose in hand. Other variants affecting the form of the Saga are referred to in the discussions which follow the texts.

The probable chronological order of the versions is the following:

1. *Waldere*, or the Anglo-Saxon Waldere Fragments, consisting of two leaves, the MS. of which belongs to the ninth century.

2. *Waltharius*, a Latin poem in hexameters composed, in its original form, by Ekkehard I, of St. Gall, about 920-930.

3. *Chronicon Novaliciense*, chapters vii-xiii, of the eleventh century.

4. *Walther und Hildegunde*, a poem by Walther von der Vogelweide, containing an evident reference to the Walther Saga, of the end of the twelfth century.

5. *Nibelungen Lied* (Zarncke 268, 3; 274, 4; 358, 2) of the end of the twelfth, or beginning of the thirteenth century.

6. The *Graz Fragment* of Walther, the remains of a Middle High German poem of the thirteenth century.

7. The *Vienna Fragment* of Walther und Hildegunde, the remains of a Middle High German poem, written in a variation of the Nibelungen strophe, in the thirteenth century.

8. *Biterolf und Dietleib*, a Middle High German Epic of the first half of the thirteenth century.

9. *Alpharts Tod*, a Middle High German epic, of about the middle of the thirteenth century,

10. *Rosengarten*, a Middle High German poem belonging, probably, to the second half of the thirteenth century.

11. *Dietrichs Flucht*, a Middle High German Epic of the second half of the thirteenth century.

12. *Rabenschlacht*, of about the same time. Both of the last-named poems were written, according to Martin, by Heinrich der Vogler, not long after 1282.

13. *Thidrekssaga*, or *Wilkinasaga*, an Old Norse prose Saga of the end of the thirteenth century. This Saga was later translated into Swedish and Latin; compare Peringskiöld's edition of 1715, where the three texts, Old Norse, Swedish and Latin, are printed together.<sup>1</sup>

14. *Boguphali Chronicon*, the Latin Chronicle attributed to Bishop Boguphalus († 1253) of Posen. In its revised form it constitutes the Great Polish Chronicle of the fourteenth century. Bielowski, 2, 510ff.

15. *B. Paprocki*, Herby Rycerstwa Polskiego. Krakau, 1584. p. 8 ff.

16. *Joachim Bielski*, Kronika of 1597 (cf. Heinzel s. 52). An edition of this chronicle appeared, doubtless, as early as 1550, possibly in 1534 (cf. Heinzel s. 53 An.) Turowski's Edition (1856) I, 175 ff.

17. *K. Niesiecki* († 1744). Korona Polska. 1743. 4, 365 f.

18. *Procosius*, Chronicon Slavo-Sarmaticum, belonging to the eighteenth century. Edition of 1827, p. 109, 128 f.

19. *Wojcicki*, Klechdy Starożytne Podania i Powiesci Ludowe. I, 32-42, 1851.

---

<sup>1</sup> For possible further reminiscence of the Walther Saga in Old Norse, compare Hlod and Angantheow Lay and the Gunlaug Saga. ('Corpus Poeticum Boreale,' i, 348 ff; 565 ff. ii 505 ff.)

## I.

## WALDERE.\*

## A.

- (1<sup>a</sup>) . . . . . hyrde hyne georne.  
 huru Welandes geworc ne geswiceð  
 monna ænigum þara ðe Mimming can  
 hearne gehealdan. oft æt hilde gedreas  
 5 swatfag and sweordwund sec æfter oðrum.  
 Ætlan ordwyga, ne læt þin ellen nu gyt  
 gedreosan to dæge, dryhtscipe (feallan)!  
 . . . . . nu is se dæg cumen,  
 þæt ðu scealt aninga oðer twega,  
 10 lif forleosan oððe lange dom  
 agan mid eldum, Ælfheres sunu.  
 nalles ic ðe, wine min, wordum cide,  
 ðy ic ðe gesawe æt ðæm sweordplegan  
 ðurh edwitscype æniges monnes  
 15 wig forbugan oððe on weal fleon,  
 lice beorgan, ðeah þe laðra fela  
 dinne byrn (1<sup>b</sup>) homon billum heowun.  
 ac ðu symle furðor feohtan sohtest  
 mæl ofer mearc: ðy ic ðe metod ondred,  
 20 þæt ðu fyrenlice feohtan sohtest  
 æt ðam ætstealle, oðres monnes  
 wigrædenne. weorða ðe selfne  
 godum dædum, ðenden ðin god recce.  
 ne murn ðu for ði mece: ðe wearð maðma cyst  
 25 gifede to eoce unc. ðy ðu Guðhere scealt  
 beot forbigan, ðæs ðe he ðas beaduwe ongan  
 mid unryhte ærest secan.  
 forsoc he ðam swurde and ðam syncfatum,  
 beaga menigo: nu sceal beaga leas

6 Ætla with traces of an n in MS. K.—8 nu B., K., Ac Gr. W.—  
 14 eð wit K.—19 mæles B.—21 ætðam K.—25 guð here K.

\* The text is reprinted from Wülcker's critical edition of Grein, with emendations and additions from the new collation of Kölbinger (*Englische Studien* v, 240 f.; 292 f.). Cf. variants noted below the text.

- 30 hworfan from ðisse hilde, hlafurd secan  
ealdne eþel, oðþe her ær swefan,  
gif he ða . . . . .

## B.

- (2<sup>a</sup>) ce bæteran  
buton ðam anum, ðe ic eac hafa,  
on stanfate stille gehided.  
ic wat þæt hit ðohte ðeodric Widian  
5 selfum onsendon and eac sinc micel  
maðma mid ði mece, monig oðres mid him  
golde gegirwan, iulean genam,  
þæs ðe hine of nearwum Niðhades mæg,  
Welandes bearn, Widia ut forlet:  
10 þurh fifela gefeald forð onette.  
Waldere maðelode, wiga ellenrof  
hæfde him on handa hildefromre  
guþbilla gripe, gyddode wordum:  
hwæt, ðu huru wendest, wine Burgenda,  
15 þæt me Hagenan hand hilde gefremede  
and getwæmde feðewigges: feta, gyf ðu dyrre,  
aet ðus heaðuwerigan hare byrnan.  
standeþ me her on eaxelum Ælfheres laf,  
god and geapneb, golde geweorðod,  
20 ealles unscende æðelinges reaf  
to habbanne, ðonne hand wereþ  
feorhhord feondum. he bið fah wið me,  
þonne . . . unmægas eft ongynnað,  
mecum gemetað swa ge me dydon.  
25 ðeah mæg sige syllan se ðe symle byð  
recen and rædfest ryhta gehwilces:  
se ðe him to ðam halgan helpe gelifeð,  
to gode gioce, he þær gearo findeð,  
gif ða earnunga ær geðenceð;  
30 þonne moten wlanc welan britnian,  
æhtum wealdan, þæt is . . . . .

1 me before ce St.—7 iu lean genam K.—10 not certain whether feald or steald K.—12 B, K. reads a stroke over o; hildrefrofre D., R., Gr. W. hilde frore MS.—19 ge weorðod K.—21 had MS. (Heinzel).—22 he St., K.; ne Gr. W.; heo Heinzel.—24 ge metað K.;—26 recon St.; recen R.; reccend D. Gr.—27 Seðe K.; ge lifeð K.



II.

WALTHARIUS.\*

---

POESIS GERALDI DE GUALTARIO.†

---

- OMNIPOTENS genitor, summae uirtutis amator,  
 Iure pari natusque amborum spiritus almus,  
 Personis trinus, uera deitate sed unus,  
 Qui uita uiuens cuncta et sine fine tenebis,  
 5 Pontificem summum tu salua nunc et in aeuum  
 Claro Erchamboldum fulgentem nomine dignum,  
 Crescat ut interius sancto spiramine plenus,  
 Multis infictum quo sit medicamen in aeuum.  
 Praesul sancte dei nunc accipe munera serui,  
 10 Quae tibi decreuit de larga promere cura  
 Peccator fragilis Geraldus nomine uilis,  
 Qui tibi nam certus corde estque fidelis alumnus.  
 Quod precibus dominum iugiter precor omnitonantem,  
 Ut nanciscaris factis, quae promo loquelis,  
 15 Det pater ex summis caelum terramque gubernans.  
 Serue dei summi, ne despice uerba libelli,  
 Non canit alma dei, resonat sed mira tyronis,  
 Nomine Waltharii, per proelia multa resecti.  
 Ludendum magis est, dominum quam sit rogandum :  
 20 Perléctus longe uim stringit in ampla diei.  
 Sis felix sanctus per tempora plura sacerdos,  
 Sit tibi mente tua Geraldus carus adelphus.

---

\*A thoroughly satisfactory edition of the 'Waltharius' is yet a desideratum. The text given here is that of Scheffel-Holder (1874), and the only liberty taken with it is the printing of *u* for *v* and the introduction of slight changes in punctuation. Variants of Peiper's readings compared with those of Scheffel-Holder, are found below the text here presented.

† Icipit poesis geraldii de gualtario B.

- T**ERTIA pars orbis, fratres, Europa uocatur  
 Moribus ac linguis uarias et nomine gentes  
 Distinguens cultu, tum relligione sequestrans.  
 Inter quas gens Pannoniae residere probatur  
 5 Quam tamen et Hunos plerumque uocare solemus.  
 Hic populus fortis uirtute uigebat et armis  
 Non circum positas solum domitans regiones,  
 Litoris oceani sed pertransiuerat oras  
 Foedera supplicibus donans sternensque rebelles :  
 10 Ultra millenos fertur dominarier annos.  
 Attila rex quodam tulit illud tempore regnum  
 Impiger antiquos sibimet renouare triumphos.  
 Qui sua castra mouens mandauit uisere Francos,  
 Quorum rex Gibicho solio pollebat in alto  
 15 Prole recens orta gaudens quam postea narro :  
 Namque marem genuit quem Guntharium uocitauit.  
 Fama uolans pauidi regis transuerberat aures  
 Dicens hostilem cuneum transire per Histrum,  
 Uincentem numero stellas atque amnis harenas.  
 20 Qui non confidens, armis uel robore plebis  
 Concilium cogit, quae sint facienda requirit.  
 Consensere omnes : foedus debere precari  
 Et dextras, si forte darent, coniungere dextris  
 Obsidibusque datis censum persoluere iussum.  
 25 Hoc melius fore quam uitam simul ac regionem  
 Perdiderint natosque suos pariterque maritas.  
 Nobilis hoc Hagano fuerat sub tempore tyro  
 Indolis egregiae ueniens de germine Troiae.  
 Hunc, quia Guntharius nondum peruenit ad aeuum,  
 30 Ut sine matre queat uitam retinere tenellam,  
 Cum gaza ingenti decernunt mittere regi.  
 Nec mora, legati censum iuuenemque ferentes  
 Deueniunt pacemque rogant ac foedera firmant.  
 Tempore quo ualidis steterat Burgundia sceptris  
 35 Cuius primatum Heriricus forte gerebat.  
 Filia huic tantum fuit unica nomine Hiltgunt  
 Nobilitate quidem pollens ac stemmate formae.  
 Debit haec heres aula residere paterna  
 Atque diu congesta frui, si forte liceret.

- 40     Iamque Auares firma cum Francis pace peracta  
 Suspendunt a fine quidem regionis eorum.  
 Attila sed celeres mox huc deflectit habenas  
 Nec tardant reliqui satrapae uestigia adire.  
 Ibant aequati numero, sed et agmine longo,
- 45     Quadrupedum cursu tellus concussa gemebat,  
 Scutorum sonitu pauidus superintonat aether.  
 Ferrea silua micat totos rutilando per agros:  
 Haud aliter, primo quam pulsans aequora mane  
 Pulcher in extremis renitet sol partibus orbis.
- 50     Iamque Ararim Rodanumque amnes transiuerat altos  
 Atque ad praedandum cuneus dispergitur omnis.  
       Forte Cauilloni sedit Heriricus, et ecce  
 Attollens oculos speculator uociferatur:  
 ‘Quaenam condense consurgit puluere nubes?  
 55     Uis inimica uenit, portas iam claudite cunctas.’  
 Iam tum quid Franci fecissent ipse sciebat  
 Princeps et cunctos compellat sic seniores:  
 ‘Si gens tam fortis cui nos simulare nequimus,  
 Cessit Pannoniae, qua nos uirtute putatis
- 60     Huic conferre manum et patriam defendere dulcem?  
 Est satius, pactum faciant censumque capessant.  
 Unica nata mihi quam tradere pro regione  
 Non dubito: tantum pergant qui foedera firment.’  
       Ibant legati totis gladiis spoliati,
- 65     Hostibus insinuant quod regis iussio mandat:  
 Ut cessent uastare, rogant. quos Attila ductor  
 Ut solitus fuerat, blande suscepit et inquit:  
 ‘Foedera plus cupio quam proelia mittere uulgo.  
 Pace quidem Huni malunt regnare, sed armis
- 70     Inuiti feriunt quos cernunt esse rebelles.  
 Rex ad nos ueniens pacem det atque resumat.’  
       Exiuit princeps asportans innumeratos  
 Thesauros pactumque ferit natamque relinquit.  
 Pergit in exilium pulcherrima gemma parentum.
- 75     Postquam compleuit pactum statuitque tributum,  
 Attila in occiduas promouerat agmina partes.  
 Namque Aquitanorum tunc Alphere regna tenebat  
 Quem sobolem sexus narrant habuisse uirilis

- Nomine Waltharium primeuo flore nitentem.  
 80 Nam iusiurandum Heriricus et Alphere reges  
 Inter se dederant, pueros quod consociarent,  
 Cum primum tempus nubendi uenerit illis.  
 Hic ubi cognouit gentes has esse domatas,  
 Coeperat ingenti cordis trepidare pauore.  
 85 Nec iam spes fuerat saeuis defendier armis.  
 'Quid cessemus' ait, 'si bella mouere nequimus?  
 Exemplum nobis Burgundia, Francia donant.  
 Non incusamur, si talibus aequiperamur.  
 Legatus mitto foedusque ferire iubebo  
 90 Obsidis inque uicem dilectum porrigo natum  
 Et iam nunc Hunis censum persoluo futurum.'  
 Sed quid plus remorer? dictum compleuerat actis.  
 Tunc Auares gazis onerati denique multis  
 Obsidibus sumptis Haganone Hiltgunde puella  
 95 Nec non Walthario redierunt pectore laeto.  
 Attila Pannonias ingressus et urbe receptus  
 Exulibus pueris magnam exhibuit pietatem  
 Ac ueluti proprios nutrire iubebat heredes.  
 [Uirginis et curam reginam mandat habere.]  
 100 Ast adolescentes propriis conspectibus ambos  
 Semper adesse iubet, sed et artibus imbuat illos  
 Praesertimque iocis belli sub tempore habendis.  
 Qui simul ingenio crescentes mentis et aeuo  
 Robore uincebant fortes animoque sophistas,  
 105 Donec iam cunctos superarent fortiter Hunos.  
 Militiae primos tunc Attila fecerat illos,  
 Sed haud inmerito, quoniam, si quando moueret  
 Bella, per insignes isti micuere triumphos.  
 Idcircoque nimis princeps dilexerat ambos.  
 110 Uirgo etiam captiua deo praestante supremo  
 Reginae uultum placauit et auxit amorem  
 Moribus eximiis operumque industria habundans.  
 Postremum custos thesauris prouida cunctis  
 Efficitur modicumque deest, quin regnet et ipsa,  
 115 Nam quicquid uoluit, de rebus fecit et actis.  
 Interea Gibicho defungitur ipseque regno  
 Guntharius successit et ilico Pannoniarum

- Foedera dissoluit censumque subire negauit.  
 Hoc ubi iam primum Haganon cognouerat exul,  
 120 Nocte fugam molitur et ad dominum properauit.  
 Waltharius tamen ad pugnas praecesserat Hunos  
 Et quocumque iret. mox prospera sunt comitata.  
 Ospirin elapsum Haganonem regia coniunx  
 Attendens domino suggessit talia dicta :  
 125 ' Prouideat caueatque precor sollertia regis,  
 Ne uestri imperii labatur forte columna,  
 Hoc est, Waltharius uester discedat amicus  
 in quo magne potestatis uis extitit huius :  
 Nam uereor, ne fors fugiens Haganonem imitetur.  
 130 Idcircoque meam perpendite nunc rationem :  
 Cum primum ueniat, haec illi dicite uerba :  
 " Seruitio in nostro magnos plerumque labores  
 Passus eras ideoque scias, quod gratia nostra  
 Prae cunctis temet nimium dilexit amicis.  
 135 Quod uolo plus factis te quam cognoscere dictis :  
 Elige de satrapis nuptam tibi Pannoniarum  
 Et non pauperiem propriam perpendere cures.  
 Amplificabo quidem \* \* te rure domique  
 Nec quisquam, qui dat sponsam, post facta pudebit."'  
 140 Quod si completis, illum stabilire potestis.'  
 Complacuit sermo regi coepitque parari.  
 Waltharius uenit : cui princeps talia pandit  
 Uzorem suadens sibi ducere, sed tamen ipse  
 Iam tum praemeditans quod post compleuerat actis,  
 145 Inuestiganti his suggestibus obuius inquit :  
 ' Uestra quidem pietas est, quod modici famulatus  
 Causam conspicitis. sed quod mea sergia, mentis  
 Intuitu, fertis, numquam meruisse ualerem.  
 Sed precor, ut serui capiatu uerba fidelis :  
 150 Si nuptam accipiam domini praecepta secundum,  
 Uinciar in primis curis et amore puellae  
 Atque a seruitio regis plerumque retardor.  
 Aedificare domos cultumque intendere ruris  
 Cogor et hoc oculis senioris adesse moratur  
 155 Et solitam regno Hunorum impendere curam.  
 Namque uoluptatem quisquis gustauerit, exin

- Intolerabilius consuevit ferre labores.  
 Nil tam dulce mihi, quam semper inesse fideli  
 Obsequio domini: quare precor absque iugali  
 160 Me uincolo permitte meam iam ducere uitam.  
 Si sero aut medio noctis mihi tempore mandas,  
 Ad quaecumque iubes securus et ibo paratus.  
 In bellis nullae persuadent cedere curae  
 Nec nati aut coniunx retrahentque fugamque mouebunt.  
 165 Testor per propriam temet pater optime uitam  
 Atque per inuictam nunc gentem Pannoniarum,  
 Ut non ulterius me cogas sumere taedas.  
 His precibus uictus suasus rex deserit omnes  
 Sperans Waltharium fugiendo recedere numquam.  
 170 Uenerat interea satrapae certissima fama  
 Quandam quae nuper superata resistere gentem  
 Ac bellum Hunis confestim inferre paratam.  
 Tunc ad Waltharium conuertitur actio rerum:  
 Qui mox militiam percensuit ordine totam  
 175 Et bellatorum confortat corda suorum  
 Hortans praeteritos semper memorare triumphos  
 Promittensque istos solita uirtute tyrannos  
 Sternere et externis terrorem imponere terris.  
 Nec mora, consurgit sequiturque exercitus omnis.  
 180 Ecce locum pugnae conspexerat et numeratam  
 Per latos aciem campos digessit et agros.  
 Iamque infra iactum teli congressus uterque  
 Constiterat cuneus: tunc undique clamor ad auras  
 Tollitur, horrendam confundunt classica uocem  
 185 Continuoque hastae uolitant hinc indeque densae.  
 Fraxinus et cornus ludum miscebat in unum  
 Fulminis inque modum cuspis uibrata micabat.  
 Ac ueluti boreae sub tempore nix glomerata  
 Spargitur, haud aliter saeuas iecere sagittas.  
 190 Postremum cunctis utroque ex agmine pilis  
 Absumptis manus ad mucronem uertitur omnis:  
 Fulmineos promunt enses clipeosque reuoluunt,  
 Concurrunt acies demum pugnamque restaurant.  
 Pectoribus partim rumpuntur pectora equorum  
 195 Sternitur et quaedam pars duro umbone uirorum.

- Waltharius tamen in medio furit agmine bello  
 Obuia quaeque metens armis ac limite pergens.  
 Hunc ubi conspiciunt hostes tantas dare strages,  
 Ac si praesentem metuebant cernere mortem :  
 200 Et quemcumque locum seu dextra siue sinistra  
 Waltharius peteret, cuncti mox terga dederunt  
 Et uersis scutis laxisque feruntur habenis.  
 Tunc imitata ducem gens maxima Pannoniarum  
 [Saeuior insurgit caedemque audacior auget,]  
 205 Deicit obstantes, fugientes proterit, usque  
 Dum caperet plenum belli sub sorte triumphum.  
 Tum super occisos ruit et spoliauerat omnes  
 Et tandem ductor recauo uocat agmina cornu.  
 Ac primus frontem festa cum fronde reuinxit  
 210 Uictrici lauro cingens sua tempora uulgo,  
 Post hunc signiferi sequitur quos cetera pubes.  
 Iamque triumphali redierunt stemmate compti  
 Et patriam ingressi propria se quisque locauit  
 Sede, sed ad solium mox Waltharius properauit.  
 215 Ecce palatini decurrunt arce ministri  
 Illius aspectu hilares equitemque tenebant,  
 Donec uir sella descenderet inclitus alta.  
 Si bene res uergant, tum demum forte requirunt.  
 Ille aliquid modicum narrans intrauerat aulam,  
 220 Lassus enim fuerat regisque cubile petebat.  
 Illic Hiltgundem solam offendit residentem.  
 Cui post amplexus atque oscula dulcia dixit :  
 ‘Ocius huc potum ferto, quia fessus anhelus.’  
 Illa mero tallum compleuit mox pretiosum  
 225 Porrexitque uiro, qui signans accipiebat  
 Uirginemque manum propria constrinxit. at illa  
 Astitit et uultum reticens intendit herilem  
 Walthariusque bibens uacuum uas porrigit olli,  
 Ambo etenim norant de se sponsalia facta.  
 230 Prouocat et tali caram sermone puellam :  
 ‘Exilium pariter patimur iam tempore tanto  
 Non ignorantes, quid nostri forte parentes  
 Inter se nostra de re fecere futura.  
 Quamne diu tacito premimus haec ipsa palato?’

- 235 Uirgo per hyroniam meditans hec dicere sponsum  
 Paulum conticuit, sed postea talia reddit :  
 ' Quid lingua simulas quod ab imo pectore damnas  
 Oreque persuades toto quod corde refutas?  
 Sit ueluti talem pudor ingens ducere nuptam.'
- 240 Uir sapiens contra respondit et intulit ista :  
 ' Absit quod memoras? dextrorsum porrige sensum.  
 Noris me nihilum simulata mente locutum  
 Nec quicquam nebulae uel falsi interfore crede.  
 Nullus adest nobis exceptis namque duobus.
- 245 Si nossem temet mihi promptam impendere mentem  
 Atque fidem uotis seruare per omnia cautis,  
 Pandere cuncta tibi cordis mysteria uellem.'
- Tandem uirgo uiri genibus curuata profatur :  
 ' Ad quaecumque uocas, mi domne, sequar studiose
- 250 Nec quicquam placitis malim praeponere iussis.'  
 Ille dehinc : ' piget exillii me denique nostri  
 Et patriae fines reminiscor saepe relictos :  
 Idcircoque fugam cupio celerare latentem.  
 Quod iam prae multis potuissem forte diebus,
- 255 Si non Hiltgundem solam remanere dolerem.'
- Addidit has imo uirguncula corde loquelas :  
 [ ' Uestrum uelle meum, solis his aestuo rebus, ]  
 Praecipiat dominus, seu prospera siue sinistra,  
 Eius amore pati toto sum pectore praesto.'
- 260 Waltharius tandem sic uirginis inquit in aurem :  
 ' Publica custodem rebus te nempe potestas  
 Fecerat, idcirco memor haec mea uerba notato :  
 Inprimis galeam regis tunicamque, trilicem  
 Assero loriam fabrorum insigne ferentem,
- 265 Diripe, bina dehinc mediocria scrinia tolle.  
 His armillarum tantum da pannonicarum,  
 Donec uix unum releues ad pectoris imum.  
 Inde quater binum mihi fac de more coturnum  
 Tantundemque tibi patrans inponito uasis :
- 270 Sic fors ad summum complentur scrinia labrum.  
 Insuper a fabris hamos clam posce retortos.  
 Nostra uiatica sint pisces simul atque uolucres,  
 Ipse ego piscator, sed et auceps esse coartor.



- Haec intra ebdomadem caute per singula comple.  
 275 Audisti, quid habere uianti forte necesse est.  
 Nunc quo more fugam ualeamus inire recludo :  
 Postquam septenos Phoebus remeauerit orbes,  
 Regi ac reginae satrapis ducibus famulisque  
 Sumptu permagno conuiuia laeta parabo  
 280 Atque omni ingenio potu sepelire studebo,  
 Donec nullus erit qui sentiat hoc quod agendum est.  
 Tu tamen interea mediocriter utere uino,  
 Atque sitim uix ad mensam restinguere cura.  
 Cum reliqui surgant, ad opuscula nota recurre.  
 285 Ast ubi iam cunctos superat uiolentia potus,  
 Tum simul occiduas properemus quaerere partes.<sup>1</sup>  
 Uirgo memor praecepta uiri compleuit. et ecce  
 Praefinita dies epularum uenit et ipse  
 Waltharius magnis instruxit sumptibus escas.  
 290 Luxuria in media residebat denique mensa  
 Ingrediturque aulam uelis rex undique septam.  
 Heros magnanimus solito quem corde salutans  
 Duxerat ad solium. quod compsit bissus et ostrum.  
 Consedit laterique duces hinc indeque binos  
 295 Assedissee iubet. reliquos locat ipse minister.  
 Centenos simul accubitus iniere sodales  
 Diuersasque dapes libans conuiuia resudat :  
 His et sublatis aliae referuntur edendae  
 Atque exquisitum feruebat migma per aurum.  
 300 Aurea bissino tantum stant gausape uasa  
 Et pigmentatus crateres Bacchus adornat :  
 Illicit ad haustum species dulcedoque potus,  
 Waltharius cunctos ad uinum hortatur et escas.  
 Postque epulis absumpta quies mensaeque remotae,  
 305 Heros iam dictus dominum laetanter adorsus  
 Inquit : ‘ in hoc rogito clarescat gratia uestra,  
 Ut uos inprimis reliquos nunc laetificetis.’  
 Et simul in uerbo nappam dedit arte peractam  
 Ordine sculpturae referentem gesta priorum,  
 310 Quam rex accipiens haustu uacuauerat uno  
 Confestimque iubet reliquos imitarier omnes.  
 Ocius accurrunt pincernae moxque recurrunt,

- Pocula plena dabant et inania suscipiebant,  
 Hospitis ac regis certant hortatibus omnes.
- 315 Ebrietas feruens tota dominatur in aula,  
 Balbutit madido facundia fusa palato,  
 Heroas ualidos plantis titubare uideres.  
 Taliter in seram produxit bachica noctem  
 Munera Waltharius retrahitque redire uolentes ;
- 320 Donec ui potus pressi somnoque grauati  
 Passim porticibus sternuntur humotenus omnes.  
 Et licet ignicremis uellet dare moenia flammis,  
 Nullus qui causam potuisset scire remansit.  
 Tandem dilectam uocat ad semet mulierem
- 325 Praeciens causas citius deferre paratas.  
 Ipseque de stabulis uictorem duxit equorum :  
 Hunc ob uirtutem uocitauerat ille leonem.  
 Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.  
 Hunc postquam faleris solito circumdedit, ecce
- 330 Scrinia plena gazae lateri suspendit utrique  
 Atque iteri longo modicella cibaria ponit  
 Loraque uirgineae mandat fluitantia dextrae.  
 Ipseque lorica uestitus more gigantis  
 Inposuit capiti rubras cum casside cristas
- 335 Ingentesque ocreis suras complectitur aureis,  
 Et laeuum femur ancipiti praecinxerat ense  
 Atque alio dextrum pro ritu Pannoniarum :  
 Is tamen ex una tantum dat uulnera parte.  
 Tunc hastam dextra rapiens clipeumque sinistra
- 340 Coeperat inuisa trepidus decedere terra.  
 Femina duxit equum non nulla talenta gerentem  
 In manibusque simul uirgam tenet ipsa columnam,  
 In qua piscator hamum transponit in undam,  
 Ut cupiens pastum piscis deglutiat uncum.
- 345 Namque gravatus erat uir maximus undique telis  
 Suspectamque habuit cuncto sibi tempore pugnam.  
 Omni nocte quidem properabant currere, sed cum  
 Prima rubens terris ostendit lumina Phoebus,  
 In siluis latitare student et opaca requirunt
- 350 Sollicitatque metus uel per loca tuta fatigans.  
 In tantumque timor muliebria pectora pulsat,

324 indeque P.—331 Atque iterilongo P. ; Atq e iteriluongo S.-H.—  
 335 complectitur P.—341 nonnulla P.

- Horreat ut cunctos aurae uentique susurros  
 Formidans uolucres collisos siue racemos.  
 Hinc odium exilii patriaeque amor incubat inde ;  
 355 Uicis defugiunt, speciosa noualia linquunt  
 Montibus intonsis cursus ambage recuruos  
 Sectantes : tremulos uariant per deuia gressus.  
 Ast urbis populus somno uinoque solutus  
 Ad medium lucis siluit recubando sequentis.  
 360 Sed postquam surgunt, ductorem quique requirunt,  
 Ut grates faciant ac festa laude saluent.  
 Attila nempe manu caput amplexatus utraque  
 Egreditur thalamo rex, Walthariumque dolendo  
 Aduocat, ut proprium quereretur forte dolorem.  
 365 Respondent ipsi se non potuisse ministri  
 Inuenisse uirum, sed princeps sperat eundem  
 Hactenus in somno tentum recubare quietum  
 Occultumque locum sibi delegisse sopori.  
 Ospirin Hiltgundem postquam cognouit abesse  
 370 Nec iuxta morem uestes deferre suetum,  
 Tristior inmensis satrapae clamoribus inquit :  
 ' O detestandas quas heri sumpsimus escas !  
 O uinum quod Pannonias destruxerat omnes !  
 Quod domino regi iam dudum praescia dixi,  
 375 Approbat iste dies quem nos superare nequimus.  
 En hodie imperii uestri cecidisse columna  
 Noscitur, en robur procul inuit et inclita uirtus :  
 Waltharius lux Pannoniae discesserat inde,  
 Hiltgundem quoque mi caram deduxit alumnam.'  
 380 Iam princeps nimia succenditur efferus ira,  
 Mutant laetitiam maerentia corda priorem.  
 Ex humeris trabeam discindit ad infima totam  
 Et nunc huc animum tristem, nunc diuidit illuc.  
 Ac uelut aeolicis turbatur arena procellis,  
 385 Sic intestinis rex fluctuat undique curis  
 Et uarium pectus uario simul ore imitatus  
 Prodidit exterius quicquid tolerauerat intus  
 Iraque sermonem permisit promere nullum.  
 Ipso quippe die potum fastidit et escam  
 390 Nec placidam menbris potuit dare quietem.

- Namque ubi nox rebus jam demperat atra colores,  
 Decidit in lectum, uerum nec lumina clausit  
 Nunc latus in dextrum fultus nunc inque sinistrum  
 Et ueluti iaculo pectus transfixus acuto  
 395 Palpitat atque caput huc et mox iactitat illuc  
 Et modo subrectus fulcro consederat amens.  
 Nec iuuat hoc, demum surgens discurrit in urbem  
 Atque thorum ueniens simul attigit atque reliquit.  
 Taliter insomnem consumpserat Attila noctem.  
 400 At profugi comites per amica silentia euntes  
 Suspectam properant post terga relinquere terram.  
 Uix tamen erupit cras, rex patribusque uocatis  
 Dixerat: 'o si quis mihi Waltharium fugientem  
 Afferat euinctum ceu nequam forte liciscam!  
 405 Hunc ego mox auro uestirem saepe recocto  
 Et tellure quidem stantem hinc inde onerarem  
 Atque uiam penitus clausissem uiuo talentis.'  
 Sed nullus fuit in tanta regione tyrannus  
 Uel dux siue comes seu miles siue minister,  
 410 Qui, quamuis cuperet proprias ostendere uires  
 Ac uirtute sua laudem captare perennem  
 Ambiretque simul gazam infarcire crumenis,  
 Waltharium tamen iratum praesumpserit armis  
 Insequier strictoque uirum mucrone uidere.  
 415 Nota equidem uirtus, experti sunt quoque quantas  
 Incolumis dederit strages sine uulnere uictor.  
 Nec potis est ullum rex persuadere uirorum  
 Qui promissa uelit hac condicione talenta.  
 Waltharius fugiens, ut dixi, noctibus iuit  
 420 Atque die saltus arbustaque densa requirens  
 Arte, accersita pariter capit arte uolucres  
 Nunc fallens uisco, nunc fisso denique ligno.  
 Ast ubi peruenit qua flumina curua fluebant,  
 Inmittens hamum rapuit sub gurgite praedam  
 425 Atque famis pestem pepulit tolerando laborem:  
 Namque fugae toto se tempore uirginis usu  
 Continuit uir Waltharius laudabilis heros.  
 Ecce quater denos sol circumflexerat orbis  
 Ex quo pannonica fuerat digressus ab urbe.  
 430 Ipso quippe die numerum qui clauserat istum,

- Uenerat ad fluuium iam uespere tum mediante  
 Scilicet ad Rhenum, qua cursus tendit ad urbem  
 Nomine Wormatiam regali sede nitentem.  
 Illic pro nauo pisces dedit antea captos.
- 435 Et mox transpositus graditur properanter anhelus.  
 Orta dies postquam tenebras discusserat atras,  
 Portitor exurgens praefatam uenit in urbem  
 Regalique coco reliquorum quippe magistro  
 Detulerat pisces quos uir dedit ille uiator.
- 440 Hos cum pigmentis condisset et apposuisset  
 Regi Gunthario, miratus fatur ab alto :  
 ' Istius ergo modi pisces mihi Francia numquam  
 Ostendit : reor externis a finibus illos.  
 Dic mihi quantocius : cuias homo detulit illos ? '
- 445 Ipseque respondens narrat, quod nauta dedisset.  
 Accersire hominem princeps praecepit eundem.  
 Et, cum uenisset, de re quaesitus eadem  
 Talia dicta dedit causamque ex ordine pandit :  
 ' Uespere praeterito residebam litore Rheni
- 450 Conspexique uiatorem propere uenientem  
 Et ueluti pugnae certum per membra paratum :  
 Aere etenim penitus fuerat rex inclite cinctus  
 Gesserat et scutum gradiens hastamque coruscam.  
 Namque uiro forti similis fuit et licet ingens
- 455 Asportaret onus, gressum tamen extulit acrem.  
 Hunc incredibili formae decorata nitore  
 Assequitur calcemque terit iam calce puella.  
 Ipsaque robustum rexit per lora caballum  
 Scrinia bina quidem dorso non parua ferentem,
- 460 Quae, dum ceruicem sonipes discusseret altam,  
 Atque superba cupit glomerare uolumina crurum,  
 Dant sonitum, ceu quis gemmis illiserit aurum.  
 Hic mihi praesentes dederat pro munere pisces.'
- His Hagano auditis, ad mensam quippe resedit,  
 465 Laetior in medium prompsit de pectore uerbum :  
 ' Congaudete mihi quaeso, quia talia noui :  
 Waltharius collega meus remeauit ab Hunis.'  
 Uociferatur et omnis ei mox aula reclamat.  
 Guntharius princeps ex hac ratione superbus :
- 470 ' Congaudete mihi iubeo, quia talia uixi.

- Gazam quam Gibicho regi transmisit eoo,  
 Hanc nunc cunctipotens huc in mea regna remisit.  
 Haec ait et mensam pede perculit exiliensque  
 Ducere equum iubet et sella componere sculpta  
 475 Atque omni de plebe uiros secum duodenas  
 Uiribus insignes, animis plerumque probatos  
 Legerat. inter quos simul ire Haganona iubebat.  
 Qui memor antiquae fidei sociique prioris  
 Nititur a coeptis dominum transuertere rebus.  
 480 Rex tamen e contra nihilominus instat et infit :  
 ' Ne tardata uiri, praecingite corpora ferro  
 Fortia, squamosus thorax iam terga recondat.  
 Hic tantum gazae Francis deducat ab oris ?'  
 Instructi telis, nam iussio regis adurget,  
 485 Exhibant portis te Waltharium cupientes  
 Sternere et inbellem lucris fraudare putantes.  
 Sed tamen omnimodis Hagano prohibere studebat :  
 At rex infelix coeptis respiscerè non uult.  
 Interea uir magnanimus de flumine pergens  
 490 Uenerat in saltum iam tunc Vosagum uocitatum.  
 Nam nemus est ingens spatiosum, lustra ferarum  
 Plurima habens, suetem canibus resonare tubisque.  
 Sunt in secessu bini montesque propinqui,  
 Inter quos licet angustum specus extat amenum  
 495 Non tellure caua factum sed uertice rupum :  
 Apti quidem statio latronibus illa cruentis.  
 Angulus hic uirides ac uestas gesserat herbas.  
 Hunc mox ut uidit iuuenis : ' huc ' inquit ' eamus,  
 His iuuat in castris fessum componere corpus.  
 500 Nam postquam fugiens Auarum discesserat oris,  
 Non aliter somni requiem gustauerat idem  
 Quam super innixus clipeo : uix clauserat orbem.  
 Bellica tum demum deponens pondera dixit  
 Uirginis in gremium fusus : ' circumspice caute  
 505 Hiltgunt et nebulam si tolli uideris atram,  
 Attactu blando me surgere conmonitatio;  
 Et licet ingentem conspexeris ire cateruam,  
 Ne subito excutias somno mi cara caueto,  
 Nam procul hinc acies potis es transmittere puras.

- 510 *Instanter cunctam circa explora regionem.*  
*Haec ait atque oculos concluderat ipse nitentes*  
*Ianque diu satis optata fruitur requiete.*  
*Ast ubi Guntharius uestigia puluere uidit,*  
*Cornipedem rapidum saeuis calcaribus urget*
- 515 *Exultansque animis frustra sic fatur ad auras :*  
*'Accelerate uiri, iam nunc capietis eundem :*  
*Numquam hodie effugiet, furata talenta relinquet.'*  
*Inclitus at Hagano contra mox reddidit ista :*  
*'Unum dico tibi regum fortissime tantum :*
- 520 *Si totiens tu Waltharium pugnasse uideres*  
*Atque noua totiens quotiens ego caede furentem,*  
*Numquam tam facile spoliandum forte putares.*  
*Uidi Pannonias, acies cum bella cierent*  
*Contra aquilonares siue australes regiones :*
- 525 *Illic Waltharius propria uirtute coruscus*  
*Hostibus inuisus sociis mirandus obibat :*  
*Quisquis ei congressus erat, mox tartara uidit.*  
*O rex et comites experto credite, quantus*  
*In clipeum surgat, quanta ui torqueat hastam.'*
- 530 *Sed dum Guntharius male sana mente grauatus*  
*Nequaquam flecti posset, castris propiabant.*  
*At procul aspiciens Hiltgunt de uertice montis*  
*Puluere sublato uenientes sensit et ipsum*  
*Waltharium placido tactu uigilare monebat.*
- 535 *Qui caput attollens scrutatur, si quis adiret.*  
*Eminus illa refert quandam uolitare phalangem.*  
*Ipsa oculos tersos somni glaucomate purgans*  
*Paulatim rigidos ferro uestiuerat artus*  
*Atque grauem rursus parmam collegit et hastam*
- 540 *Et saliens uacuas ferro transuerberat auras*  
*Et celer ad pugnam telis prolusit amaram.*  
*Cominus ecce coruscantes mulier uidet hastas*  
*Ac stupefacta nimis : 'Hunos hic' inquit 'habemus.'*  
*In terramque cadens effatur talia tristis :*
- 545 *'Obsecro, mi senior, gladio mea colla recide*  
*Ut, quae non merui pacto thalamo sociari,*  
*Nullius ulterius patiar consortia carnis.'*  
*Tum iuuenis : 'cruor innocuus me tinxerit?' inquit*

- 'Aut quo forte modo gladius potis est inimicos  
 550 Sternere, tam fidae si nunc non parcit amicae?  
 Absit quod rogitas, mentis depone pauorem.  
 Qui me de uariis eduxit saepe periclis,  
 Hic ualet hic hostes credo confundere nostros.'  
 Haec ait atque oculos tollens effatur ad ipsam:  
 555 'Non assunt Auares hic sed Franci nebulones  
 Cultores regionis,' et en galeam Haganonis  
 Aspicit et noscens iniunxit talia ridens:  
 'Et meus hic socius Hagano collega ueternus.  
 Hoc heros dicto introitum stationis adibat  
 560 Inferius stanti praedicens sic mulieri:  
 'Hac coram porta uerbum modo iacto superbum:  
 Hinc nullus rediens uxori dicere Francus  
 Praesumet se inpune gazae quid tollere tantae.'  
 Nec dum sermonem compleuit, humotenus ecce  
 565 Corruit et ueniam petiit, quia talia dixit.  
 Postquam surrexit contemplans cautius omnes:  
 'Horum quos uideo nullum Haganone remoto  
 Suspicio: namque ille meos per proelia mores  
 Iam didicit, tenet hic etiam sat callidus artem.  
 570 Quam si forte uolente deo intercepero solam,  
 Tunc' ait 'ex pugna tibi Hiltgunt sponsa reseruor.'  
 Ast ubi Waltharium tali statione receptum  
 Conspexit Hagano, satrapae mox ista superbo  
 Suggestit: 'o senior desiste lacescere bello  
 575 Hunc hominem. pergant primum qui cuncta requirant  
 Et genus et patriam nomenque locumque relictum.  
 Uel, si forte petat pacem sine sanguine praebens  
 Thesaurum, per responsum cognoscere hominem  
 Possumus, et si Waltharius remoratur ibidem,  
 580 Est sapiens, forsan uestro concedet honori.'  
 Praecipit ire uirum cognomine rex Camelonem,  
 Inclita metensi quem Francia miserat urbi  
 Praefectum, qui dona ferens deuenerat illo  
 Anteriore die quam princeps nouerat ista.  
 585 Qui dans frena uola trapidoque simillimus Euro  
 Transcurrit spatium campi iuuenique propinquat  
 Ac sic obstantem compellat: 'dic homo quisnam



Sis? aut unde uenis \* \* \* quo pergere tendis?’

Heros magnanimus respondit talia dicens :

590 ‘Sponte tua uenias an huc te miserit ullus,  
Scire uelim.’ Camelo tunc reddidit ore superbo :  
‘Noris Guntharium regem tellure potentem  
Me misisse tuas quaesitum pergere causas.’

His auscultatis suggesserat hoc adolescens :

595 ‘Ignoro penitus, quid opus sit forte uiantis  
Scrutari causas : sed promere non trepidamus.  
Waltharius uocor, ex Aquitanis sum generatus.  
A genitore meo modicus puer obsidis ergo  
Sum datus ad Hunos, ibi uixi nuncque recessi  
600 Concupiens patriam dulcemque reuisere gentem.’  
Missus ad haec ‘tibi iam dictus per me iubet heros,  
Ut cum scriniolis equitem des atque puellam :  
Quod si promptus agis, uitam concedet et artus.’

Waltharius contra fidenter protulit ista

605 ‘Stultius effatum me non audisse sophistam  
Arbitror. en memoras, quod princeps nescio uel quis  
Promittat, quod non retinet nec fors retinebit.  
An deus est, ut iure mihi concedere uitam  
Possit? num manibus tetigit? num carcere trusit  
610 Uel post terga meas torsit per uincula palmas?  
Attamen ausculta : si me certamine laxat,—  
Aspicio, ferratus adest, ad proelia uenit—  
Armillas centum de rubro quippe metallo  
Factas transmittam, quo nomen regis honorem.’

615 Tali responso discesserat ille recepto.

Principibus narrat quod protulit atque resumpsit.  
Tunc Hagano ad regem : ‘porrectam suscipe gazam,  
Hac potis es decorare, pater, tecum comitantes ;  
Et modo de pugna palmam reuocare memento.

620 Ignotus tibi Waltharius et maxima uirtus.

Ut mihi praeterita portendit uisio nocte,  
Non, si conserimus, nos prospera cuncta sequentur.  
Uisum quippe mihi te colluctarier urso,  
Qui post conflictus longos tibi mordicus unum

625 Crus cum poblite ad usque femur decerpserat omne

Et mox auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem  
 Me petit atque oculum cum dentibus eruit unum.'

His animaduersis clamat rex ille superbus :  
 ' Ut uideo, genitorem imitaris Hagathien ipse.

630 Hic quoque perpauidam gelido sub pectore mentem  
 Gesserat et multis fastidit proelia uerbis.'

Tunc heros magnam iuste conceperat iram,—  
 Si tamen in dominum licitum est irascier ullum.  
 ' Haec ' ait ' in uestris consistat omnia telis.

635 Est in conspectu quem uultis. dimicet omnis.  
 Cominus astatis nec iam timor inpedit ullum ;  
 Euentum uideam nec consors sim spoliorem ;  
 Dixerat et collem petiit mox ipse propinquum  
 Descendensque ab equo consedit et aspicit illo.

640 Post haec Guntharius Cameloni praecipit aiens :  
 ' Perge et thesaurum reddi mihi praecipe totum.  
 Quodsi cunctetur, scio tu uir fortis et audax,  
 Congredere et bello deuictum mox spoliato.'

Ibat metensis Camelo metropolitanus,  
 645 Uertice fulua micat cassis, de pectore torax,  
 Et procul acclamans : ' heus audi ' dixit ' amice !  
 Regi Francorum totum trans mitte metallum,  
 Si uis ulterius uitam uel habere salutem.'

Conticuit paulum uerbo fortissimus heros,  
 650 Opperiens propius hostem aduentare ferocem.  
 Aduolitans missus uocem repetiuerat istam.  
 [' Regi Francorum totum trans mitte metallum ! ' ]  
 Tum iuuenis constans responsum protulit istud :  
 ' Quid quaeris ? uel quid reddi, inportune coartas ?

655 Numquid Gunthario furabar talia regi ?  
 Aut mihi pro lucro quicquam donauerat ille,  
 Ut merito usuram me cogat soluere tantam ?  
 Num pergens ego dampna tuli uestrae regioni,  
 Ut uel hinc iuste uidear spoliari a te ?

660 Si tantam inuidiam cunctis gens exhibet ista,  
 [ Ut calcare solum nulli concedat eunti, ]  
 Ecce uiam mercor, regi trans mitto ducentas  
 Armillas. pacem donet modo bella remittens.

Haec postquam Camelo percepit corde ferino :

- 665 'Amplificabis' ait 'donum, dum scrinia pandis.  
 Consummare etenim sermones nunc uolo cunctos :  
 Aut quaesita dabis, aut uitam sanguine fundes.'  
 Sic ait et triplicem clipeum collegit in ulnam  
 Et crispans hastile micans ui nititur omni.
- 670 Ac iacit. at iuuenis deuitat cautior ictum.  
 Hasta uolans casso tellurem uulnere mordit.  
 Waltharius tandem : 'si sic placet,' inquit 'agamus.'  
 Et simul in dictis hastam transmisit. at illa  
 Per laeuum latus umbonis transiuit et ecce
- 675 Palmam qua Camelo mucronem educere cepit  
 Confixit femori transpungens terga caballi.  
 Nec mora, dum uulnus sensit sonipes, furit atque  
 Excutiens dorsum sessoem sternere temptat  
 Et forsán faceret, ni lancea fixa teneret.
- 680 Interea parmam Camelo dimisit et hastam  
 Complexus leua satagit diuellere dextram.  
 Quod mox perspicuens currit celeberrimus heros  
 Et pede compresso capulo tenuis ingerit ensem,  
 Quem simul educens hastam de uulnere traxit.
- 685 Tunc equus et dominus hora cecidere sub una.  
 At dum forte nepos conspexerat hoc Camelonis,  
 Filius ipsius Kimo cognomine fratris,  
 Quem referunt quidam Scaramundum nomine dictum,  
 Ingemit et lacrimis compellat tristior omnes :
- 690 'Haec me prae cunctis heu respicit actio rerum.  
 Nunc aut commoriar uel carum ulciscar amicum.'  
 Namque angusta loci solum concurrere soli  
 Cogebant nec quisquam alii succurrere quiuit.  
 Aduolat infelix Scaramundus iam moriturus
- 695 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.  
 Qui dum Waltharium nullo terrore uideret  
 Permotum fixumque loco consistere in ipso,  
 Sic ait infrendens et equinam uertice caudam  
 Concutiens : 'in quo fidis? uel quae tua spes est?
- 700 Non ego iam gazam uel rerum quidque tuarum  
 Appeto, sed uitam cognati quaero perempti.'  
 Ille dehinc : 'si conuincar, quod prelia primus

675 coepit P.—676 caualli P.—681 complexus P., laeua P., dextra P.  
 682 tum P.—683 compresso P.—687 Kuno P.—689 compellat P.—691  
 commoriar P.—700 quicque P.—702 proelia P.

- Temptarim seu quid merui, quod talia possim  
 Jure pati, absque mora tua me transuerberet hasta.  
 705 Necdum sermonem concluderat, en Scaramundus  
 Unum de binis hastile retorsit in illum  
 Confestimque aliud. quorum celeberrimus heros  
 Unum deuitat, quatit ex umbone secundum.  
 Tunc aciem gladii promens Scaramundus acuti  
 710 Proruit in iuuenem cupiens praescindere frontem,  
 Effrenique in equo propius deuectus ad illum  
 Non ualuit capiti libratum infindere uulnus.  
 Sed capulum galeae inpegit: dedit illa resultans  
 Tinnitus ignemque simul transfudit ad auras.  
 715 Sed non cornipedem potuit girare superbum,  
 Donec Waltharius sub mentum cuspidis ictum  
 Fixerat et sella moribundum sustulit alta.  
 Qui caput orantis proprio mucrone recidens  
 Fecit cognatum pariter fluitare cruorem.  
 720 Hunc ubi Guntharius conspexit obire superbus,  
 Hortatur socios pugnam renouare furentes:  
 'Aggrediamur eum nec respirare sinamus,  
 Donec deficiens lassescat et inde reuinctus  
 Thesauros reddet luet et pro sanguine penas.  
 725 Tertias en Wurhardus abit bellumque lacessit,  
 Quamlibet ex longa generatus stirpe nepotum  
 O uir clare tuus cognatus et artis amator,  
 Pandare, qui quondam iussus confundere foedus  
 In medios telum torsisti primos Achiuos.  
 730 Hic spernens hastam pharetram gestauit et arcum,  
 Eminus emissis haut aequo Marte sagittis  
 Waltharium turbans. contra tamen ille uiriliter  
 Constitit opponens clipei septemplicis orbem,  
 Saepius eludens uenientes prouidus ictus.  
 735 Nam modo dissiluit, parmam modo uergit in austrum  
 Telaque discussit, nullum tamen attingit illum.  
 Postquam Pandarides se consumpsisse sagittas  
 Incassum uidet, iratus mox exerit ensem  
 Et demum aduolitans has iactitat ore loquelas:  
 740 'O si uentosos lusisti callide iactus,  
 Forsan uibrantis dextrae iam percipis ictum.'

- Olli Waltharius ridenti pectore adorsus :  
 'Iamque diu satis expecto certamina iusto  
 Pondere agi. festina, in me mora non erit ulla.'  
 745 Dixerat et toto conixus corpore ferrum  
 Conicit. hasta uolans pectus rescrauit equinum :  
 Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras  
 Uerberat effundensque equitem cecidit super illum.  
 Accurrit iuuenis et ei ui diripit ensem.
- 750 Casside discussa crines conplectitur albos  
 Multiplicesque preces nectenti dixerat heros :  
 'Talia non dudum iactabas dicta per auras.'  
 Haec ait et truncum secta ceruice reliquit.  
 Sed non dementem tria uisa cadauera terrent
- 755 Guntharium: iubet ad mortem properare uicissim.  
 En a saxonis oris Ekeurid generatus  
 Quartus temptauit bellum, qui pro nece facta  
 Cuiusdam primatis eo diffugerat exul.  
 Quem spadix gestabat equus maculis uariatus.
- 760 Hic ubi Waltharium promptum uidet esse duello :  
 'Dic,' ait 'an corpus uegetet tractabile temet  
 Siue per aerias fallas maledicte figuras ?  
 Saltibus assuetus faunus mihi quippe uideris.'  
 Illeque sublato dedit haec responsa cachino :
- 765 'Celtica lingua probat te ex illa gente creatum  
 Cui natura dedit reliquas ludendo praeire.  
 At si te propius uenientem dextera nostra  
 Attingat, post Saxonibus memorare ualebis,  
 Te nunc in Vosago fauni fantasma uidere.'
- 770 'Attemptabo quidem, quid sis,' Ekeurid ait, ac mox  
 Ferratam cornum grauiter iacit. illa retorto  
 Emicat ammento: quam duras fregerat umbo.  
 Waltharius contra respondit cuspide missa :  
 'Haec tibi siluanus transpondet munera faunus.
- 775 Aspice, num mage sit telum penetrabile nostrum.'  
 Lancea taurino contextum tergore lignum  
 Diffidit ac tunicam scindens pulmone resedit.  
 Uoluitur infelix Ekeurid riuumque cruoris  
 Euomit: en mortem fugiens incurrit eandem.
- 780 Cuius equum iuuenis post tergum in gramen abegit.

- Tunc a Gunthario clipeum sibi postulat ipsum  
 Quintus ab inflato Hadawartus pectore lusus.  
 Qui pergens hastam sociis dimisit habendam  
 Audax in solum confisus inaniter ensem.
- 785 Et dum conspiceret delecta cadauera totam  
 Conclusisse uiam nec equum transire ualere,  
 Dissiliens parat ire pedes. stetit acer in armis  
 Walthario laudatque uirum, qui praebuit aequam  
 Pugnandi sortem. Hadawart tum dixit ad illum :
- 790 ' O uersute dolis et fraudis conscie serpens !  
 Occultare artus squamoso tegmine suetus  
 Ac ueluti coluber girum collectus in unum,  
 Tela tot euitas tenui sine uulneris ictu  
 Atque uenenatas ludis sine more sagittas ?
- 795 Nunquid et iste putas astu uitabitur ictus  
 Quem propius stantis certo libramine mittit  
 Dextra manus ? neque enim is teli seu uulneris auctor.  
 Audi consilium, parmam deponito pictam :  
 Hanc mea sors quaerit, regis quoque sponsio praestat,
- 800 Nolo quidem laedas, oculis quia complacet istis.  
 Sin alias, licet et lucem mihi dempseris almam,  
 Assunt hic plures socii carnisque propinqui,  
 Qui, quamuis uolucrum similes pennasque capessas.  
 Te tamen immunem nunquam patiantur abire.'
- 805 Belliger at contra nil territus intulit ista :  
 ' De reliquis taceo, clipeum defendere curo.  
 Pro meritis mihi crede bonis sum debitor illi.  
 Hostibus ipse meis se opponere saepe solebat  
 Et pro uulneribus suscepit uulnera nostris.
- 810 Quam sit oportunus hodie mihi cernis, et ipse  
 Non cum Walthario loquereris forsā, abesset.  
 Uiribus o summis hostem depellere cures,  
 Dextera ne rapiat tibi propugnacula muri.  
 Tu clauum umbonis studeas retinere sinistra,
- 815 Atque ebori digitos circumfer glutine fixos.'  
 Istic deponas pondus, quod tanta uiarum  
 Portasti spatia ex Auarum nam sedibus altis ?  
 Ille dehinc : ' inuitus agis, si sponte recusas.  
 Nec solum parmam, sed equum cum uirgine et auro

- 820 Reddes : tum demum scelerum cruciamina pendes.  
 Haec ait et notum uagina diripit ensem.  
 Inter se uariis terrarum partibus orti  
 Concurrunt. stupuit Vosagus haec fulmina et ecce  
 Ambo sublimes animis ac grandibus armis,
- 825 Hic gladio fidens hic acer et arduus hasta  
 Inter se multa et ualida ui praelia miscent.  
 Non sic nigra sonat percussa securibus ilex,  
 Ut dant tinnitus galeae clipeique resultant.  
 Mirantur Franci, quod non lassesceret heros
- 830 Waltharius cui nulla quies spatiumue dabatur.  
 Emicat hic inpune putans iam Wormaciensis  
 Alte et sublato consurgit feruidus ense  
 Hoc ictu memorans semet finire duellum :  
 Prouidus at iuuenis ferientem cuspide adacta
- 835 Intercepit et ignauum dimmitere ferrum  
 Cogebat. procul in dumis resplenduit ensis.  
 Hic ubi se gladio spoliatum uidit amico,  
 Accelerare fugam fruticesque uolebat adire.  
 Alpharides fretus pedibus uiridique iuuenta
- 840 Insequitur dicens : ' quonam fugis ? accipe scutum.'  
 Sic ait atque hastam manibus leuat ocus ambis  
 Et ferit. Ille cadit, clipeus superintonat ingens.  
 Nec tardat iuuenis : pede collum pressit et hasta  
 Diuellens parmam telluri infixerat illum.
- 845 Ipse oculos uertens animam sufflauit in auram.  
 Sextus erat Pataurid. soror hunc germana Haganonis  
 Protulit ad lucem. quem dum procedere uidit,  
 Uocibus et precibus conatur auunculus inde  
 Flectere proclamans : ' quonam ruis ? aspice mortem,
- 850 Qualiter aridet. desiste ! en ultima Parcae  
 Fila legunt. o care nepos te mens tua fallit.  
 Desine. Waltharii tu denique uiribus inpar.'  
 Infelix tamen ille means haec omnia spreuit,  
 Arsit enim iuuenis laudem captare cupiscens.
- 855 Tristatusque Hagano suspiria pectore longa  
 Traxit et has imo fudit de corde loquelas :  
 ' O uortex mundi fames insatiatus habendi,  
 Gurges auaritia, cunctorum fibra malorum !

- O utinam solum glutires dira metallum  
 860 Diuitiasque alias homines inpune remittens.  
 Sed tu nunc homines peruerso numine perflans  
 Incendis nullique suum iam sufficit. ecce  
 Non trepidant mortem pro lucro incurrere turpem.  
 Quanto plus retinent, tanto sitis ardet habendi.  
 865 Externis modo ui modo furtiue potiuntur  
 Et quod plus renouat gemitus lacrimasque ciebit,  
 Caeligenas animas Erebi fornace retrudunt.  
 Ecce ego dilectum nequeo reuocare nepotem,  
 Instimulatus enim de te est o saeua cupido.  
 870 En caecus mortem properat gustare nefandam  
 Et uili pro laude cupit descendere ad umbras.  
 Heu mihi care nepos matri quid perditte mandas?  
 Quis nuper ductam refouebit care maritam,  
 Cui nec rapta spei pueri ludicra dedisti?  
 875 Quis tibi nam furor est? unde haec dementia uenit? ?  
 Sic ait et gremium lacrimis consparsit obortis,  
 Et 'longum formose uale' singultibus edit.  
 Waltharius licet a longe socium fore maestum  
 Attendit clamorque simul peruenit ad aures.  
 880 Unde incursantem sic est affatus equestrem :  
 'Accipe consilium iuuenis fortissime nostrum  
 Et te conseruans melioribus utere fatis.  
 Desine, nam tua te feruens fiducia fallit.  
 Heroum tot cerne neces et cede duello,  
 885 Ne suprema uidens hostes facias mihi plures.'  
 'Quid de morte mea curas' ait ille 'tyranne?  
 Est modo pugnandum tibimet, non sermocinandum.'  
 Dixit et in uerbo nodosam destinat hastam,  
 Cuspide quam propria diuertens transtulit heros,  
 890 Quae subuecta choris ac uiribus acta furentis  
 In castrum uenit atque pedes stetit ante puellae.  
 Ipsa metu perculsa sonum prompsit muliebrem.  
 At postquam tenuis redit in praecordia uirtus,  
 Paulum suspiciens spectat, num uiueret heros.  
 895 Tum quoque uir fortis Francum discedere bello  
 Iussit. at ille furens gladium nudauit et ipsum  
 Incurrans petiit uulnusque a uertice librat.



- Alpharides parmam demum concusserat aptam  
 Et spumantis apri frendens de more tacebat.  
 900 Ille ferire uolens se pronior omnis ad ictum  
 Exposuit, sed Waltharius sub tegmine flexus  
 Delituit corpusque suum contraxit et ecce  
 Uulnere delusus iuuenis recidebat ineptus.  
 Finis erat, nisi quod genibus tellure refixis  
 905 Belliger accubuit calibemque sub orbe cauebat.  
 Hic dum consurgit, pariter se subrigit ille  
 Ac citius scutum trepidus sibi praetulit atque  
 Frustra certamen renouare parabat. at illum  
 Alpharides fixa gladio petit ocius hasta  
 910 Et mediam clipei dempsit uasto inpete partem  
 Amatam resecans loricam atque ilia nudans.  
 Labitur infelix Pataurid sua uiscera cernens  
 Siluestrique ferae corpus, animam dedit Orco.  
 Hunc sese ulturum spondens Gerwicus adiuit,  
 915 Qui forti subuectus equo suprauolat omnem  
 Stragem quae angustam concluderat obuia callem.  
 Et dum bellipotens resecaret colla iacentis,  
 Uenit et ancipitem uibrauit in ora bipennem.  
 Istius ergo modi Francis tunc arma fuere.  
 920 Uir celer obiecit peltam frustra et ictum  
 Ac retro saliens hastam rapiebat amicam  
 Sanguineumque ulua uiridi dimiserat ensem.  
 Hic uero metuenda uirum tum bella uideres.  
 Sermo quidem nullus fuit inter martia tella :  
 925 Sic erat aduerso mens horum intenta duello  
 Is furit, ut caesos mundet uindicta sodales,  
 Ille studet uitam toto defendere nisu  
 Et, sifors dederit, palmam retinere triumphi.  
 Hic ferit, ille cauet, petit ille, reflectitur iste :  
 930 Ad studium fors et uirtus miscentur in unum.  
 Longa tamen cuspes breuiori depulit hostem  
 Armatum telo, girat sed et ille caballo  
 Atque fatigatum cupiebat fallere homonem.  
 Iam magis atque magis irarum mole grauatus  
 935 Waltharius clipeum Gerwici sustulit imum  
 Transmissoque femur penetrauerat inguine ferrum.

910 impete P.—914 Gewitus P.—922 demerserat P.—932 cauallo P.—  
935 Gerwiti P.

- Qui post terga ruens clamorem prodidit atrum  
 Exiciumque dolens pulsabat calcibus aruum.  
 Hunc etiam truncum caesa ceruice reliquit.  
 940 Hic in Wormatiae campis comes exitit ante.  
     Tunc primum Franci ceperunt forte morari  
     Et magnis precibus dominum decedere pugna  
     Deposcut. furit ille miser caecusque profatur :  
     ' Quaeso uiri fortes et pectora saepe probata,  
 945 Ne fors haec cuicumque metum sed conferat iram.  
     Quid mihi, si Vosago sic sic inglorius ibo ?  
     Mentem quisque meam sibi uindictet. en ego partus  
     Ante mori sum, Wormatiam quam talibus actis  
     Ingrediar. petat hic patriam sine sanguine uictor ?  
 950 Hactenus arsisit hominem spoliare metallis,  
     Nunc ardete uiri fusum mundare cruorem,  
     Ut mors abstergat mortem, sanguis quoque sanguem  
     Soleturque necem sociorum plaga necantis.'  
     His animum dictis demens incendit et omnes  
 955 Fecerat inmemores uitae simul atque salutis.  
     Ac uelut in ludis alium praecurrere quisque  
     Ad mortem studuit, sed semita, ut antea dixi,  
     Cogebat binos bello decidere solos.  
     Uir tamen illustris dum cunctari uidet illos,  
 960 Uertice distractas suspendit in arbore cristas  
     Et uentum captans sudorem tersit anhelus.  
     Ecce repentino Randolf athleta caballo  
     Praeuertens reliquos hunc inportunus adiuit  
     Ac mox ferrato petiit sub pectore conto.  
 965 Et nisi duratis Welandia fabrica giris  
     Obstaret, spisso penetrauerit ilia ligno.  
     Ille tamen subito stupefactus corda pauore  
     Munimen clipei obiecit mentemque recepit :  
     Nec tamen et galeam fuerat sumpsisse facultas.  
 970 Francus at emissa gladium nudauerat hasta  
     Et feriens binos Aquitani uertice crines  
     Abrasit, sed forte cutem praestringere summam  
     Non licuit rursumque alium uibrauerat ictum  
     Et praeceps animi directo obstamine scuti

- 975 Inpegit chalibem nec quiuit uiribus ullis  
 Elicere. Alpharides retro se fulminis instar  
 Excutiens Francum ualida ui fudit ad aruum  
 Et super assistens pectus conculcat et inquit :  
 'En pro caluitio oapitis te uertice fraudo,  
 980 Ne fiat ista tuae de me iactantia sponsae.'  
 Uix haec effatus truncauit colla precantis.  
 At nonus pugnae Helmnod successit et ipse  
 Insetum triplici gestabat fune tridentem,  
 Quem post terga quidem socii stantes tenuerunt.  
 985 Consiliumque fuit, dum cuspis missa sederet  
 In clipeo, cuncti pariter traxisse studerent,  
 Ut uel sic hominem deiecissent furibundum :  
 Atque sub hac certum sibi spe posuere triumphum.  
 Nec mora, dux totas fundens in brachia uires  
 990 Misit in aduersum magna cum uoce tridentem  
 Edicens : 'ferro tibi finis calue sub isto !'  
 Qui uentos penetrat iaculorum more coruscans :  
 Quod genus aspidis exalta sese arbore tanto  
 Turbine demittit, quo cuncta obstantia uincat.  
 995 Quid moror ? umbonem sciderat peltaque resedit.  
 Clamorem Franci tollunt saltusque resultat  
 Obnixique trahunt restim simul atque uicissim  
 Nec dubitat princeps tali se aptare labori.  
 Manarunt cunctis sudoris flumina membris.  
 1000 Sed tamen haec inter uelut aesculus astitit heros  
 Quae non plus petit astra comis quam tartara fibris  
 Contempnens omnes uentorum inmota fragores.  
 Certabant hostes hortabanturque uiritim,  
 Ut si non quirent ipsum detrudere ad aruum,  
 1005 Munimen clipei saltem extorquere studerent,  
 Quo dempto uiuus facile caperetur ab ipsis.  
 Nomina quae restant edicam iamque trahentum :  
 Nonus Eleuter erat Helmnod cognomine dictus.  
 Argentina quidem decimum dant oppida Trogum,  
 1010 Extulit undecimum pollens urbs Spira Tanastum  
 Absque Haganone locum rex suppleuit duodenum.

975 calibem P.—982 Et P., Helmnod P.—985 cuspes dum P.—992  
 penetrans P., coruscat P.—994 dimittit P.—995 scidit P.—999 membris  
 P.—1000 aescilus P.—1002 immota P.—1006 facile uiuus P.—1008  
 Helmnod P.—1009 Trogunt P.—1011 suppleuit rex P.

- Quatuor hi aduersum summis conatibus unum  
 Contendunt pariter multo varioque tumultu.  
 Interea Alpharidi uanus labor incutit iram.  
 1015 Et qui iam pridem nudarat casside frontem  
 In framea tunicaque simul confisus aena  
 Omisit parmam primumque inuasit Eleutrim.  
 Huic galeam findens cerebrum diffudit et ipsam  
 Ceruicem resecans pectus patefecit, at aegrum  
 1020 Cor pulsans animam liquit mox atque calorem.  
 Inde petit Trogum haerentem in fune nefando.  
 Qui subito attonitus recidentis morte sodalis  
 Horribilique hostis conspectu ceperat acrem  
 Necquicquam temptare fugam uoluitque relicta  
 1025 Arma recolligere, ut rursum repararet agonem.  
 Nam cuncti funem tracturi deposuerunt  
 Hastas cum clipeis, sed quanto maximus heros  
 Fortior extiterat, tanto fuit ocior olli  
 Et cursu capto suras mucrone recidit  
 1030 Ac sic tardatum praeuenit et abstulit ejus  
 Scutum. sed Trogus quamuis de uulnere laesus  
 Mente tamen feruens saxum circumspicit ingens,  
 Quod rapiens subito obnixum contorsit in hostem  
 Et proprium a summo clipeum fidit usque deorsum,  
 1035 Sed retinet fractum pellis superaddita lignum.  
 Moxque genu posito uiridem uacuauerat aedem  
 Atque ardens animis uibratu terruit auras  
 Et si non quiuit uirtutem ostendere factis,  
 Corde tamen habitum patefecit et ore uirilem.  
 1040 Nec manes ridere uidens audaciter infit:  
 'O mihi si clipeus uel si modo adesset amicus!  
 Fors tibi uictoriam de me, non inclita uirtus  
 Contulit. ad scutum mucronem tollito nostrum!'  
 Tum quoque subridens: 'uenio iam,' dixerat heros  
 1045 Et cursu aduolitans dextram ferientis ademit.  
 Sed cum athleta ictum libraret ab aure secundum  
 Pergentique animae ualuas aperire studeret,  
 Ecce Tanastus adest telis cum rege resumptis  
 Et socium obiecta protexit uulnere pelta.

1020 mox liquerat P.—1021 Trogunt P.—1023 coeperat P.—1024 ne-  
 quicquam P.—1031 Trogunt P.—1035 scissum P.—1036 ensem P.

- 1050 Hinc indignatus iram conuertit ad ipsum  
 Waltharius humerumque eius de cardine uellit,  
 Perque latus ducto suffudit uiscera ferro.  
 Aue! procumbens submurmurat ore Tanastus.  
 Quo recidente preces contempsit promere Trogus
- 1055 Conuiciisque sui uictorem incendit amaris,  
 Seu uirtute animi, seu desperauerat. exin  
 Alpharides: 'morere' inquit 'et haec sub tartara transfer  
 Enarrans sociis, quod tu sis ultus eosdem.'  
 His dictis torquem collo circumdedit aureum.
- 1060 Ecce simul caesi uoluuntur puluere amici  
 Crebris foedatum ferientes calcibus aruum.  
 His rex infelix uisis suspirat et omni  
 Aufugiens studio falerati terga caballi  
 Scandit et ad mestum citius Haganona uolauit
- 1065 Omnimodisque illum precibus flexisse satagit,  
 Ut secum pergens pugnam repararet; at ille:  
 'Me genus infandum prohibet bellare parentum  
 Et gelidus sanguis mentem mihi dempsit in armis.  
 Tabescebat enim genitor, dum tela uideret
- 1070 Et timidus multis renuebat proelia uerbis:  
 Haec dum iactasses rex inter te comitantes,  
 Extitit indignum nostri tibi quippe iuuamen.'  
 Ille recusanti precibus nihilominus instans  
 Talibus auersum satagit reuocare loquelis
- 1075 'Deprecor ob superos, conceptum pone furorem.  
 Iram de nostra contractam decute culpa,  
 Quam uita comitante, domum si uenero tecum,  
 Impensis tibimet benefactis diluo multis.  
 Nonne pudet sociis tot cognatisque peremptis
- 1080 Dissimulare uirum? magis, ut mihi quippe uidetur,  
 Uerba ualent animum quam facta nefanda mouere.  
 Iustius in saeuum tumuisses mente tyrannum  
 Qui solus hodie caput infamauerat orbis.  
 Non modicum patimur dampnum de caede uirorum,
- 1085 Dedecus at tantum superabit Francia numquam.  
 Antea quis fuimus sublatis sibila dantes:

1053 Salue P.—1054 Trogunt P.—1063 caualli P.—1064 maestum P.  
 —1075 Obsecro P., per P.—1078 Impensis P.—1085 a P.—1086 subjecti  
 P.

- “ Francorum ” dicent “ exercitus omnis ab uno,  
 Pro pudor ignotum vel quo, est inpune necatus ! ”  
 Cunctabatur adhuc Haganon et pectore sponsam  
 1090 Waltario plerumque fidem uoluebat et ipsum  
 Euentum gestae recolebat in ordine causae.  
 Supplicius tamen infelix rex institit illi.  
 Cuius subnixae rogitantis acumine motus  
 Erubuit, domini uultum replicabat honorem  
 1095 Uirtutis propriae qui fors uilescebat inde,  
 Si quocumque modo in rebus sibi parceret istis.  
 Erupit tandem et clara sic uoce respondit :  
 ‘ Quo me domne uocas ? quo te sequar inclite princeps ?  
 Quae nequeunt fieri, spondet fiducia cordi :  
 1100 Quis tam desipiens quandoque fuisse probatur,  
 Qui saltu baratrum sponte attemptarit apertum ?  
 Nam scio Waltharium per campos sic fore acerbum,  
 Ut tali castro nec non statione locatus  
 Ingentem cuneum uelut unum tempnat homullum.  
 1105 Et licet huc cunctos equites simul atque pedestres  
 Francia misisset, sic his ceu fecerat istis.  
 Sed quia conspicio te plus doluisse pudore  
 Quam caedis dampno nec sic discedere uelle,  
 Conpatior propriusque dolor succumbit honori  
 1110 Regis : et ecce uiam conor reperire salutis,  
 Quae tamen aut numquam ostendet se siue coacte.  
 Nam propter carum fateor tibi domne nepotem  
 Promissam fidei normam corrumpere nollem.  
 Ecce in non dubium pro te rex ibo periculum,  
 1115 Ast hic me penitus conflictu cedere noris.  
 Secedamus eique locum praestemus eundi  
 Et positi in speculis tondamus prata caballis,  
 Donec iam castrum securus deserat artum  
 Nos abiisse ratus. campos ubi calcet apertos,  
 1120 Insurgamus et attonitum post terga sequamur :  
 Sic aliquid uirtutis opus temptare ualemus.  
 Haec mihi in abiguis spes est certissima rebus.  
 Tum bellare potes, belli rex si tibi mens est :  
 Quippe fugam nobis numquam dabit ille duobus,

- 1125 At nos aut fugere aut acrum bellare necesse est.  
 Laudat consilium satrapa et complectitur illum  
 Oscilloque uirum demulcet. Et ecce recedunt.  
 Insidiisque locum circumspexere sat aptum  
 Demissique ligant animalia gramine lacto.
- 1130 Interea occiduas uergebat Phoebus in oras  
 Ultima per notam signans uestigia Thilen  
 Et cum Scotigenis post terga reliquit Hiberos.  
 Hic postquam oceanas sensim calefecerat undas  
 Hespera et ausoniis obuertit cornua terris,
- 1135 Tum secum sapiens cepit tractare satelles,  
 Utrum sub tuto per densa silentia castro  
 Sisteret, an uastis heremi committeret aruis.  
 Aestuat immensis curarum fluctibus et quid  
 Iam faceret, sollers arguta indagine quaerit.
- 1140 Solus enim Hagano fuerat suspectus et illud  
 Oscillum regis subter complexibus actum.  
 Ambigerat prorsus, quae sit sententia menti  
 Hostis et an urbem uellent remeare relictam,  
 Pluribus ut sociis per noctem forte coactis
- 1145 Primo mane parent bellum renouare nefandum  
 An soli insidias facerent propiusque laterent?  
 Terret ad haec triuuis ignoti silua meatus,  
 Ne loca fortassis incurreret aspera spinis,  
 Immo quippe feris, sponsamque amitteret illis.
- 1150 His ita prouisis exploratisque profatur:  
 'En quocumque modo res pergant, hic recubabo,  
 Donec circuiens lumen spera reddat amatum!  
 Ne patriae fines dicat rex ille superbus  
 Euasisse fuga furis de more per umbras.'
- 1155 Dixit et ecce uiam uallo praemuniit artam  
 Undique praecisis spinis simul et paliuris.  
 Quo facto ad truncos sese conuertit amaro  
 Cum gemitu et cuicumque suum caput applicat atque  
 Contra orientalem prostratus corpore partem
- 1160 Ac nudum retinens ense has uoce precatur:  
 'Rerum factori, sed et omnia facta regenti,

1135 coepit P.—1136 uasta P.—1137 committeret P.—1138 immensis P.—1141 complexibus P.—1043 uellent urbem P.—1158 genitu P.—1160 Hac ense nudum retinens cum uoce precatur P.

- Nil sine permissu cuius uel denique iussu  
 Constat, ago grates quod me defendit iniquis  
 Hostilis turmae telis nec non quoque probris.  
 1165 Deprecor at dominum contrita mente benignum,  
 Ut qui peccantes non uult sed perdere culpas,  
 Hos in caelesti praestet mihi sede uideri.  
 Qui postquam orandi finem dedit, ilico surgens  
 Sex girauit equos et uirgis rite retortis  
 1170 Vinciit: hi tantum remanebant, nempe duobus  
 Per tela absumptis ternos rex Gunthere abegit.  
 His ita compositis procinctum soluit et alte  
 Ingenti fumans leuiabat pondere corpus.  
 Tum maestam laeto solans affamine sponsam  
 1175 Moxque cibum capiens aegros recreauerat artus,  
 Oppido enim lassus fuerat, clipeoque recumbens  
 Primi custodem somni iubet esse puellam,  
 Ipse matutinam disponens tollere curam  
 Quae fuerat suspecta magis, tandemque quieuit.  
 1180 Ad cuius caput illa sedens solito uigilauit  
 Et dormitantes cantu patefecit ocellos.  
 Ast ubi uif primum iam expergiscendo soporem  
 Ruperat, absque mora surgens dormire puellam  
 Iussit et arrecta se fulciit impiger hasta.  
 1185 Sic reliquum noctis duxit, modo quippe caballos  
 Circuit, interdum auscultans uallo propiauit  
 Exoptans orbi species ac lumina reddi.  
 Lucifer interea praeco scandebat Olympo  
 Lucens: Thaprobane clarum uidet insula solem.  
 1190 Hora fuit gelidus qua terram irrorat eous.  
 Aggreditur iuuenis caesos spoliariet armis  
 Armorumque habitu tunicas et cetera linquens:  
 Armillas tantum cum bullis, baltea et enses,  
 Loricis quoque cum galeis detraxerat ollis.  
 1195 Quatuor his onerauit equos sponsamque uocatam  
 Inposuit quinto, sextum conscenderat ipse  
 Et primus uallo perrexerat ipse reuulso.  
 At dum constricti penetratur semita callis,  
 Circumquaque oculis explorans omnia puris  
 1200 Auribus arrectis uentos captauit et auras,



Si uel mussantes sentiret uel gradientes  
 Siue superborum crepitantia frena uirorum,  
 Seu saltem ferrata sonum daret ungula equorum.

Postquam cuncta silere uidet, praeuertit onustas

- 1205 Quadrupedes, mulierem etiam praecedere iussit.  
 Scrinia gestantem comprehendens ipse caballum  
 Audet inire uiam consueto cinctus amictu.  
 Mille fere passus transcendit et ecce puella —  
 Sexus enim fragilis animo trepidare coegit —
- 1210 Respiiciens post terga uidet descendere binos  
 Quodam colle uiros raptim et sine more meantes  
 Exanguisque uirum conpellat uoce sequentem :  
 ‘ Dilatus iam finis adest : fuge, domne, propinquant ! ’  
 Qui mox conuersus uisos cognouit et inquit :
- 1215 ‘ Incassum multos mea dextera fuderat hostes.  
 Si modo supremis laus desit, dedecus assit.  
 Est satius pulchram per uulnera quaerere mortem  
 Quam solum amissis palando euadere rebus.  
 Uerum non adeo sunt desperanda salutis
- 1220 Commoda cernenti quondam maiora pericla.  
 Aurum gestantis tute accipe lora leonis  
 Et citius pergens luco succede propinquo.  
 Ast ego in ascensu montis subsistere malo  
 Euentum operiens aduentantesque salutans. ’
- 1225 Obsequitur dictis uirguncula clara iubentis.  
 Ille celer scutum collegit et excutit hastam  
 Ignoti mores equitis temptando sub armis.  
 Hunc rex incursans comitante satellite demens  
 Eminus affatu conpellat ualde superbo :
- 1230 ‘ Hostis atrox nisu deluderis ! ecce latebrae  
 Protenus absistunt, ex quis de more liciscae  
 Dentibus infrendens rabidis latrare solebas.  
 En in propatulo si vis configito campo  
 Experiens, finis si fors queat aequiperari
- 1235 Principio. scio fortunam mercede vocasti  
 Idcircoque fugam tempnis seu deditionem. ’  
 Alpharides contra regi non reddidit ulla,

1203 saltim P.—1204 praeuertit P.—1206 comprehendens P., cauallum P.—1212 conpellat P.—1217 pulchram P.—1223 subsidere P.—1229 conpellat P.—1236 Idcircoque P.

- Sed velut hinc surdus aliô convertitur aiens :  
 ' Ad te sermo mihi Haganô, subsiste parumper.
- 1240 Quid rogo tam fidum subito mutauit amicum,  
 Ut, discessurus nuper uix posse reuelli  
 Qui nostris uisus fuerat complexibus ultro,  
 Nullis nempe malis laesus nos appetat armis ?  
 Sperabam fateor de te, sed denique fallor.
- 1245 Quod si de exilio redeuntem nosse ualeres,  
 Ipse salutatum mihimet mox obuius ires  
 Et licet inuitum hospitii requiete foueres  
 Pacificeque in regna patris deducere uelles.  
 Sollicitusque fui, quorsum tua munera ferrem :
- 1250 Namque per ignotas dixi pergens regiones :  
 " Francorum uereor Haganone superstite nullum."  
 Obsecro per ludos respiscito iam pueriles,  
 Unanimes quibus assueti fuimusque periti  
 Et quorum cultu primos attriuimus annos.
- 1255 Inclita quonam migravit concordia nobis  
 Semper in hoste domique manens nec scandala noscens ?  
 Quppe tui facies patris obliuiscier egit,  
 Tecum degenti mihi patria uiluit ampla.  
 Numquid mente fidem abradis saepissime pactam ?
- 1260 Deprecor hoc abscide nefas neu bella lacesas  
 Sitque inconuulsum nobis per tempora foedus.  
 Quod si consentis, iam nunc ditatus abibis  
 Eulogiis, rutilo umbonem complebo metallo.'
- Contra quae Haganô uultu haec affamina toruo
- 1265 Edidit, atque iram sic insinuauit apertam :
- 1266<sup>a</sup> [' Ne nos incuses, mihi uim quia tu prior infers.]  
 Uim prius exerces Walthari postque sopharis.  
 Tute fidem abscideras, cum memet adesse uideres  
 Et tot strauisses socios immoque propinquos :  
 Excusare nequis, quin me tunc affore nesses.
- 1270 Cuius si facies latuit, tamen arma uidebas  
 Nota satis habituque uirum rescire ualeres.  
 Cetera fors tulerim, si uel dolor unus abesset :  
 Unice enim carum, rutilum, blandum, pretiosum  
 Carpsisti florem mucronis falce tenellum.

1238 alio P.—1242 complexibus P.—1263 complebo P.—1266<sup>a</sup> omitted by S. H.

- 1275 Haec res est pactum qua irritasti prior alium,  
 Idcircoque gazam cupio pro foedere nullam.  
 Sitne tibi soli uirtus uolo discere in armis,  
 Deque tuis manibus caedem perquiro nepotis,  
 En aut oppeto, siue aliquid memorabile faxo.'
- 1280 Dixit et a tergo saltu se iecit equino,  
 Hoc et Guntharius nec signior egerat heros  
 Waltharius, cuncti pedites bellare parati.  
 Stabat quisque ac uenturo se prouidus ictu  
 Praestruxit: trepidant sub peltis martia membra:
- 1285 Hora secunda fuit qua tres hi congregiuntur,  
 Aduersum solum conspirant arma duorum.  
 Primus malignam collectis uiribus hastam  
 Direxit Hagano dirupta pace. sed illam  
 Turbine terribilem tanto et stridore uolantem
- 1290 Alpharides semet cernens tolerare nequire  
 Sollers obliqui delusit tegmine scuti:  
 Nam ueniens clipeo sic est ceu marmore laeui  
 Excussa et collem uehementer sauciat usque  
 Ad clauos infixi solo. Tunc pectore magno
- 1295 Sed modica ui fraxineum hastile superbus  
 Iecit Guntharius, uolitans quod adhaesit in ima  
 Waltharii parma, quam mox dum concutit ipse,  
 Excidit ignauum ligni de uulnere ferrum.  
 Omine quo maesti confuso pectore Franci
- 1300 Mox stringunt acies: dolor est conuersus ad iras  
 Et tecti clipeis Aquitanum inuadere certant.  
 Strenuus ille tamen ui cuspidis expulit illos  
 Atque incursantes uultu terrebat et armis.  
 Hic rex Guntharius ceptum meditatur ineptum,
- 1305 Scilicet ut iactam subito terraeque relapsam  
 Ante pedes herois enim diuulsa iacebat —  
 Accedens tacite furtim sustolleret hastam:  
 Quandoquidem breuibus gladiatorum denique telis  
 Armati nequeunt accedere cominus illi,
- 1310 Qui tam porrectum torquebat cuspidis ictum.  
 Innuit ergo oculis uassum praecedere suadens  
 Cuius defensu causam supplere ualeret.

- Nec mora, progreditur Haganon ac provocat hostem.  
 Rex quoque gemmatum vaginæ condidit ensem  
 1315 Expediens dextram furto tutum faciendo.  
 Sed quid plura? manum pronus transmisit in hastam  
 Et iam comprehensam sensim subtraxerat ipsam  
 Fortunæ maiora petens. . . sed maximus heros,  
 Utpote qui bello semper sat prouidus esset,  
 1320 Praeter et unius punctum cautissimus horæ,  
 Hunc inclinari cernens persenserat actum,  
 Nec tulit obstantem, sed mox Haganona reuellens,  
 Denique sublato qui diuertebat ab ictu,  
 Insilit et planta directum hostile retentat  
 1325 Ac regem furto captum sic increpitauit,  
 Ut iam percusso sub cuspide genua labarent :  
 Quem quoque continuo esurienti porgeret Orco,  
 Ni Hagano armipotens citus succuret atque  
 Obiecto dominum scuto muniret et hosti  
 1330 Nudam aciem saevi mucronis in ora tulisset.  
 Sic dum Waltharius uulnus cauet, ille resurgit  
 Atque tremens trepidusque stetit uix morte reuersus.  
 Nec mora nec requies : bellum instauratur amarum,  
 Incurrunt hominem nunc ambo nuncque uicissim ;  
 1335 Et dum progresso se inpenderet acrius uni,  
 En de parte alia subit alter et impedit ictum :  
 Haud aliter numidus quam dum uenabitur ursus  
 Et canibus circumdatus astat et artubus horret  
 Et caput occultans submurmurat ac propiantes  
 1340 Amplexans umbros miserum mutire coartat :  
 Tum rabidi circum latrant hinc inde molossi  
 Cominus ac dirae metuunt accedere beluae.  
 Taliter in nonam conflictus fluxerat horam  
 Et triplex inerat cunctis maceratio leti :  
 1345 Terror et ipse labor bellandi solis et ardor.  
 Interea herois cepit subrepere menti  
 Quiddam, qui tacito premit has sub corde loquelas :  
 ' Si fortuna uiam non commutauerit, isti  
 Uana fatigatum memet per ludicra fallent.'  
 1350 Illico et elata Haganoni uoce profatur :  
 ' O paliure uires foliis, ut pungere possis,

- Tu saltando iocans astu me ludere temptas,  
 Sed iam faxo, locum propius ne accedere tardes :  
 Ecce tuas scio praegrandes ostendito uires.
- 1355 Me piget incassum tantos sufferre labores.  
 Dixit et exiliens contum contorsit in illum  
 Qui pergens onerat clipeum dirimitque aliquantum  
 Loricae ac magno modicum de corpore stringit :  
 Denique praecipuis praecinctus fulserat armis.
- 1360 At uir Waltharius missa cum cuspidе currens  
 Euaginato regem inportunior ense  
 Inpetit et scuto dextra de parte reuulso  
 Ictum praecualidum ac mirandum fecit eique  
 Crus cum poblite ad usque femur decerpserat omne.
- 1365 Ille super parmam ante pedes mox concidit huius.  
 Palluit exanguis domino recidente satelles.  
 Alpharides spatam tollens iterato cruentam  
 Ardebat lapso postremum infligere uulnus.  
 Inmemor at proprii Hagano uir forte doloris
- 1370 Aeratum caput inclinans obiecit ad ictum.  
 Extensam cohibere manum non quiuerat heros,  
 Sed cassis fabrefacta diu meliusque peracta  
 Excipit assultum mox et scintillat in altum,  
 Cuius duritia stupefactus dissilit ensis
- 1375 Proh dolor et crepitans partim micat aere et herbis.  
 Belliger ut frameae murcatae fragmina uidit,  
 Indigne tulit ac nimia furit efferus ira  
 Inpatiensque sui capulum sine pondere ferri,  
 Quamlibet eximio praestaret et arte metallo,
- 1380 Protinus abiecit monimentaue tristia spreuit :  
 Qui dum forte manum iam enormiter exeruisset,  
 Abstulit hanc Hagano sat laetus uulnere prompto.  
 In medio iactus recidebat dextera fortis  
 Gentibus ac populis multis suspecta tyrannis,
- 1385 Innumerabilibus quae fulserat ante trophaeis.  
 Sed uir praecipuus nec laeuis cedere gnarus,  
 Sana mente potens carnis superare dolores  
 Non desperauit neque uultus concidit eius,  
 Uerum uulnigeram clipeo insertauerat ulnam

1354 in corpore P. 1359 procinctus P.—1378 impatiensque P.—1385 trophaeis P.

- 1390 Incolumique manu mox eripuit semispatam,  
 Qua dextrum cinxisse latus memorauimus illum,  
 Illico uindictam capiens ex hoste seueram.  
 Nam feriens dextrum Haganoni effodit ocellum  
 Ac timpus resecans pariterque labella reuellens
- 1395 Olli bis ternos discussit ab ore molares.  
 Tali negotio dirimuntur prelia facto.  
 Quemque suum uulnus atque aeger anhelitus arma  
 Ponere persuasit. quisnam hinc immunis abiret,  
 Qua duo magnanimi heroes tam uiribus aequi
- 1400 Quam feruore animi steterant in fulmine belli?  
 Postquam finis adest, insignia quemque notabant,  
 Illic Guntharii regis pes palma iacebat  
 Waltharii nec non tremulus Haganonis ocellus.  
 Sic sic armillas partiti sunt auarenses.
- 1405 Consedere duo, nam tertius ille iacebat,  
 Sanguinis undantem tergentis floribus amnem.  
 Haec iter timidam reuocat clamore puellam  
 Alpharides, ueniens quae saucia quaeque ligauit.  
 His ita conpositis sponsus praecepit eidem :
- 1410 ‘Iam misceto merum Haganoni et porrige primum,  
 Est athleta bonus fidei si iura reseruet :  
 Tum praebeto mihi reliquis qui plus toleraui,  
 Postremum uolo Guntharius bibat, utpote segniss  
 Inter magnanimum qui paruit arma uirorum
- 1415 Et qui Martis opus tepide atque eneruiter egit.’  
 Obsequitur cunctis Heririci filia uerbis.  
 Francus at oblato licet arens pectore uino :  
 ‘Defer’ ait ‘prius Alpharidi sponso ac seniori  
 Uirgo tuo, quoniam fateor, me fortior ille est.
- 1420 Non solum mihi sed cunctis super eminent ille.  
 Hic tandem Hagano spinosus et ipse Aquitanus  
 Mentibus inuicti licet omni corpore lassi  
 Post uarios pugnae strepitus ictusque tremendos  
 Inter pocula scurrili certamine ludunt.
- 1425 Francus ait : ‘iam dehinc ceruus agitabis amice,  
 Quorum de corio wantis sine fine fruaris :  
 At dextrum moneo tenera lanugine conple,  
 Ut causae ignaros palmae sub imagine fallas.

- Wah! sed quid dicis, quod ritum infringere gentis  
 1430 Ac dextro femori gladium agglomerare uideris  
 Uxorique tuae, si qua adeo cura subintrat,  
 Perverso amplexu circumdabis euge sinistram?  
 Iam quid demoror? en posthac tibi quicquid agendum est  
 Laeua manus faciet.' Cui Walthare talia reddit:  
 1435 'Cur tam prosilias admiror lusce Sicamber:  
 Si uenor ceruos, carnem uitabis aprinam.  
 Ex hoc iam famulis tu suspectando uidebis  
 Heroum turbas transuersa tuendo salutans.  
 Sed fidei memor antiquae tibi consiliabor:  
 1440 Iam si quando domum uenias laribusque propinques,  
 Effice lardatam de multra farreque pultam:  
 Hoc pariter uictum tibi confert atque medelam.  
 His dictis pactum renouant iterato coactum  
 Atque simul regem tollentes ualde dolentem  
 1445 Inponunt equiti et sic disiecti redierunt:  
 Franci Wormatiam patriamque Aquitanus adiuit.  
 Illic gratifice magno susceptus honore  
 Publica Hiltgundi fecit sponsalia rite  
 Omnibus et carus post mortem obitumque parentis  
 1450 Ter denis populum rexit feliciter annis.  
 Qualia bella dehinc uel quantos saepe triumphos  
 Ceperit, ecce stilus renuit signare retusus.  
 Haec quicumque leges stridenti ignosce cicadae  
 Raucellam nec adhuc uocem perpende sed aeuum,  
 1455 Utpote quae nidis nondum petit alta relictis.  
 Haec est Waltharii poesis. uos saluet Ihesus.

III.  
CHRONICON NOVALICIENSE.\*  
(Lib. II., cap. vii-xiii.)

CAP. vii.

DICITUR autem in hoc monasterio prisco habuisse tempore monachum quendam olitorem, nomine Waltharium,<sup>1</sup> nobili ortum stigmatē ac regali procreatum sanguine. Famosissimus enim valde ubique fuisse adletham,<sup>2</sup> ac fortis viribus refertur, sicut de eo quidam sapiens versicanorus scripsit :

Waltarius fortis, quem nullus terruit hostis  
Colla superba domans, victor ad astra volans.  
Vicerat hic totum duplici certamine mundum,  
Insignis bellis, clarior ast meritis.  
Hunc Boreas rigidus<sup>3</sup> tremuit quoque torridus Indus,  
Ortus et occasus solis eum metuit.  
Cuius fama suis titulis redimita coruscis,  
Ultra caesareas scandit ab hinc aquilas.

Hic post multa prelia et bella, quae viriliter in seculo gesserat. cum iam prope corpus eius senio conficeretur, recordans<sup>4</sup> pondera suorum delictorum, qualiter ad rectam penitentiam<sup>5</sup> pervenire mereretur. Qui cum in monasterio, ubi districtior norma custodiretur monachorum, explere melius animo de liberasset, continuo baculum queritans perpulchrum, in cuius summitate plurimis configi precepit anulīs, qui per singulis<sup>6</sup> ipsorum anorum<sup>7</sup> singulis<sup>8</sup> tintinnabulis appendi fecit ; sumensque habitum peregrini, atque cum ipso pene totum peragrans mundum, ut exploraret cum ipso studia vite monachorum atque regulam ipsorum, ad quorumcumque<sup>9</sup> pervenisset monasteria. Tuncque illam, quam olim ferunt<sup>10</sup> peregrinationem habuisse, aggressus

---

\* The text of the 'Chronicon Novaliciense' is here reprinted from that published by Pertz, 'Mon. Ger. Hist.' Vol. vii, cap. 7-13. The variants in Muratori (M.) are given below the text; those found in Piper (P.), but not in Muratori, are designated by the abbreviation P. (v). Differences of orthography have been omitted in noting the variants.

1 Waltarius.—2 fuisse refertur athleta ac fortis viribus sicut.—3 Hunc Heroa (per) tremuit.—4 recardatus.—5 *not read by M.*—6 singulos.—7 anulorum.—8 singulos.—9 quodcumque.—10 fertur.



est. Qui cum in qualicumque ingrederetur Monasterium tempore,<sup>11</sup> quo ipsi monachi ad laudes Deo reddendas intrabant. Hoc enim ipse valde observabat percuciebat siquidem bis vel ter cum ipso baculo pavementum ecclesiae, ut ad sonitum ipsorum tintinnabulorum discerneret illorum disciplinam. Erat enim in eo maxima calliditas, et sollertis<sup>12</sup> exploratio, ut sic monachorum disciplinam agnosceret. Qui cum, ut supra retulimus, prope totum peragrasset cosmum, venit utique ad novaliciensem, tunc in studio sanctitatis famosissimum<sup>13</sup> monasterium. Ubi cum ingressus esset<sup>14</sup> ecclesiam, percussit more solito, ecclesiae solum. Ad quem sonitum quidam ex pueris retrorsum aspiciens, ut videret, quid hoc esset,<sup>15</sup> protinus magister schole in eum prosiliens, alapa percussit pueram alumpnum. Ubi ergo Waltarius talia vidit, ingemuit illico et ait: "En ergo hic, quod<sup>16</sup> multis diebus nonnulla terrarum spacia quaeritans repperire talia adhuc non valui." Exiens igitur statim ab ecclesia, mandavit siquidem abbati, ut secum colloquium habere dignaretur.<sup>17</sup> Cui cum suam insinuasset voluntatem, in proximo habitum sumens monachorum, efficitur protinus cultor orti, sponti et voluntarie, ipsius monasterii. Ipse vero accipiens duas longissimas funes, extenditque eas per ortum, unam scilicet per longum alteram namque per transversum, tempore<sup>18</sup> estatis omnes noxias in illas<sup>19</sup> suspendebat erbas, videlicet radicibus<sup>20</sup> ipsarum desuper expandebat contra solis fervorem, ut ultra non vivificarentur.

## CAP. viii.

**H**IC ergo Waltarius quis vel unde nuperrime fuerit, vel a quo patre genitus sit, non est bonum silencio abscondere. Fuit enim quidam rex in Aquitaniae regnum nomine Alferus.<sup>21</sup> Hic de coniuge propria habuit filium nomine Waltarium,<sup>22</sup> quem supra nominavimus. Huius temporibus in Burgundiae regnum alius rex extiterat nomine Eriricus,<sup>23</sup> qui similiter habuit filiam valde decoram nomine Ildegundam.<sup>24</sup> Hii vere reges iuramentum inter se dederant, ut quando ipse pueri ad legitimam etatem primitus venissent, se invicem sociarent, scilicet cum tempus nubendi illis uenisset. Qui ergo pueri antequam se sociarent,

11 in tempore.—12 solers.—13 florentissimum.—14 foret.—15 erat.—16 qui.—17 dignetur.—18 ac tempore.—19 illis.—20 radices.—21 Alferius.—22 Waltarius.—23 Criricus Mur. and Bethm., Eriricus P.—24 Ildegunde.

subiecta sunt regna patrum suorum atque ipsi obsides dati sub  
dicione regis Atile Flagellum Dei, qui eos secum duxerat cum  
Aganone obside regis Francorum nomine Gibico.

## CAP. ix.

**H**II namque pueri Attila causa obsidionis a propriis accipiens  
patronibus<sup>25</sup> cum maxima pecunia, ad sua cum suis  
repetit<sup>26</sup> arva. Sic quidam<sup>27</sup> metricanorus de ipsis ait :

Tunc Auares gazis onerati denique multis, 93  
Obsidibus sumptis Haganone, Hilgunde puella  
Necnon Walthario, redierunt pectore laeto. 95  
Attila Pannonias ingressus et urbe receptus,  
Exulibus pueris magnam exhibuit pietatem,  
Hac<sup>28</sup> veluti proprios nutrire iubebat alumpnos.  
Virginis<sup>29</sup> et curam reginam mandat habere. 99  
Ast adolescentes propriis conspectibus ambos 100  
Semper inesse iubet,<sup>30</sup> sed et artibus imbuit illos,  
Presertimque iocis belli sub tempore habentis.  
Qui simul ingenio crescentes<sup>31</sup> mentis et aevo,  
Robore vincebant fortes animoque sophistas,  
Donec iam cunctos superarent fortiter Hunos. 105  
Militiae primos tunc Attila fecerat illos;  
Sed non inmerito ; quoniam si quando moverat

bella per insignes regionum illarum, isti ex pugna victoria mica-  
bant, ideoque princeps ille quidni<sup>32</sup> dilexerat illos? Virgo  
etiam, quae cum ipsis ducta fuerat captiva, Deo sibi prestante 110  
reginae placavit vultum, et ipsa auxit illi amorem. Ex<sup>33</sup> nobilis  
ergo moribus et operum<sup>34</sup> habundans sapientiae, ad ultimum  
vero fit ipsa regis et reginae thesauris custoda<sup>35</sup> cunctis

Et modicum deest<sup>36</sup> quin regnet et ipsa ;  
Nam quicquid voluit de rebus fecit et actis. 115

Gybichus<sup>37</sup> interea rex Francorum defungitur, et regno illo  
Cundharius eius<sup>38</sup> successit filius, statimque foedera Pannonia-  
rum dissolvit, atque censum illi deinceps negavit. At vero  
Haganus exul, agnita proprii domini morte, ilico fugam parat.  
Ex cuius discessum<sup>39</sup> rex cum regina multum dolentes, Waltha- 120  
rium retinere nitentes, ne forte simili exitu illum ammittentes,<sup>40</sup>

25 patronis.—26 redivit.—27 quidem.—28 Ac.—29 reginae P. (*vari-  
ants*).—30 For the following verses cf.—Muratori, *Antiq. Ital.* iii,  
*Diss.* 44, pp. 965-972.—31 crescentis.—32 quidam.—33 Ea P. *wanting*  
*in M.*—34 operibus.—35 custodia.—36 deese.—37 Gybicus.—38 ei.—  
39 discessu.—40 amitterent.

rogare illum coeperunt, ut filiam alicuius regis satrapis Pannoniarum summeret sibi uxorem, et ipse ampliaret illi rure<sup>41</sup> domosque. Quibus Waltharius talia respondit verba: 136 138

“ Si nuptam,” inquit, “ accipiam secundum domini preceptum, 150

In primis vinciar curis et amore puelle, 151

Aedificare domos cultumque intendere ruris. 153

Nil ergo, mi senior, tam dulce mihi, quam semper tibi ingress<sup>42</sup> fidelis, teque optime deprecor pater per propriam vitam atque per invictam gentem Pannoniarum, 158 165

Ut non ulterius me cogas sumere taedas.” 167

Cumque<sup>42</sup> haec dixisset, sermones statim deserit omnes.

Sicque rex deceptus, sperans Waltharium recedere numquam. Moxque satrapae illi certissima venerat fama de quandam gentem quondam<sup>43</sup> ab Hunis devictam<sup>44</sup> super se iterum hostiliter ruentem.”<sup>45</sup> 170

Tunc ad Waltharium convertitur actio rerum ;

Qui<sup>46</sup> mox militiam percensuit ordine totam, 174

Et bellatorum confortat corda suorum. 175

Nec mora, consurgit, sequiturque exercitus omnis. 179

Et ecce locum conspexerat pugnae, 180

Et numeratam per latos aciem campos ;

Iamque congressus uterque infra teli iactum

Constiterat cuneus. Tunc utique clamor ad auras

Tollitur ; horrenda confundit classica voce, 185

Continuoque hastae volitant hinc indeque densae.

Fraxinus et cornus<sup>47</sup> ludum miscebat in unum,

Fulminis inque modum cuspis vibrata micabat. 187

Fulmineos promunt<sup>48</sup> henses clipeosque revolvunt. 192

Inde concurrit acies, et postmodum<sup>49</sup> pugnam restaurant,

Ibique pectora æquorum partim rumpuntur pectoribus,

Sternuntur et quasdam partes virorum duro umbone.

Waltharius tamen in medio furit agmine bello,

Obvia<sup>50</sup> quaeque metens armis, hac limite pergens.

Hunc ubi conspiciunt hostes tantas dare strages,

Acsi presentem metuebant cernere mortem ;

Et quemcumque locum sçu dextram sivę sinistram 200

Waltharius pęteret, cuncti mox terga dederunt. 201

Cumque ex victoria coronati lauro Waltharius cum Hunis<sup>210-</sup> reverteretur, mox palatini ministri arcis<sup>212</sup> 215

Ipsius laeti occurrerunt, æquitemque tenebant,

41 rura.—42 quum P. (v).—43 quadam gente P. (v).—44 devicta.—45 ruente.—46 Quos.—47 cornua.—48 premunt.—49 per modum.—50 Nunc.—51 coronatus.

Donec vir inclitus ex alta descenderent <sup>52</sup> sella.  
 Quique <sup>53</sup> demum forte requirunt si bene rés vergant.  
 Qui modicum illis narrans intraverat aulam.  
 Erat enim oppido lassus, <sup>54</sup> regisque cubile petebat. 220  
 Illicque in ingressu Hilgundem solam offendit residentem ;  
 Cui post amabilem amplexionem atque dulcia oscula dixit :  
 " Ocius huc potum ferto, quia fessus anhelò."

Illa mero tallum complevit mox pretiosum,  
 Atque <sup>55</sup> Walthario ad bibendum obtulit : Qui signans 225  
 accepit, <sup>56</sup>

Virgineamque manum propria constrinxit ; at illa  
 Reticens vultum intendit in eum.  
 Cumque Waltharius bibisset vacuum vas reddidit illi—  
 Ambo enim noverant de se sponsalia facta—  
 Provocat et tali caram sermone puellam : <sup>57</sup>  
 " Exilium pariter partimur iam tempore tanto.  
 Non ignoramus enim, quod nostri quondam parentes  
 Inter se nostra de re fecere futura." 233

Quae cum diu talia et alia huiusmodi audisset virgo verba,  
 cogitabat hoc illi per hyroniam dicere, sed paululum cum con- 235  
 tucuisset, talia illi fatur :

" Quid lingua simulas quod <sup>58</sup> ab imo pectore dampnas ?  
 Ore mihi fingis, toto quod corde refutas,  
 Tamquam si sit tibi magnus pudor ducere nuptam."  
 Vir sapiens contra respondit, et intulit ista : 240  
 " Absit, quod memoras. Dextrorsum porrige sensum. 241  
 Scis enim, nil umquam <sup>59</sup> me simulata mente locutum. 242

Adest itaque hic <sup>60</sup> nullus, exceptis nobis duobus. Amodo 244  
 namque esto mente sollicita, quae extrinsecus es regis reginaeque 261  
 thesauris custoda.

In primis galeam regis tunicamque trlicem 263  
 Assero <sup>61</sup> loricam fabrorum insigne ferentem.  
 Diripe bina, dehinc mediocria scrinia tolle. 265  
 His armillarum tantum da Pannonicarum,  
 Donec vix releves unum ad pectoris honum, <sup>62</sup>  
 Inde quater binum mihi fac de more coturnum. 268  
 Insuper a fabris hamos clam posce retortos. 271  
 Nostra viatica sint pisces simul atque volucres.  
 Ipse ego piscator sed auceps esse cohortor. <sup>63</sup>  
 Haec intra ebdomede <sup>64</sup> caute per singula comple.  
 Audisti quod habere vianti forte <sup>65</sup> necesse est. 275  
 Postquam septenos Phoebus remeaverit orbes  
 Convivia laeta parabo 279b  
 Regi ac reginae, satrapis, ducibus famulisque, 278  
 Atque omni ingenio potu sepelire studebo, <sup>66</sup> 280

52 descenderet.—53 Quemque.—54 lapsus.—55 Quem.—56 recepit.  
 —57 sermone . . . velli.—58 quid.—59 enim numquam.—60 Adest  
 heic.—61 Affer.—62 onus.—63 cohortor.—64 hebdomadem.—65 forte  
 wanting.—66 potus saepius illinire studebo.

ita ut nullus supersit,<sup>67</sup> qui<sup>68</sup> sciat vel recognoscat, cur uel ob quam causam factum sit tale<sup>69</sup> convivium. Te tamen pre-moneo mediocriter vinum<sup>70</sup> utere, ut vix sitim extinguas ad mensam. Reliqui vero cum surrexerint, tu ilico ad nota recurre opuscula. At ubi potus violentia superaverit cunctos,

Tunc simul occiduas properemus querere partes."

Virgo vero dicta viri valde memor praecepta complevit.

Et ecce

Prefinita dies epularum venit, et ipse

Waltharius qui<sup>71</sup> magnis instruxit sumptibus escas.

Luxuria denique in media residebat mensa. Rex itaque ingred-  
itur aulam, velis undique septam; heros<sup>72</sup> itaque solito more<sup>73</sup>  
salutans quem magnanimus<sup>74</sup>

Duxerat ad solium, quem bissus compsit<sup>75</sup> et ostrum.

Consedit, laterique duces hinc indeque binos

Assedere iubet; reliquos locat ipse minister

Centenos simul accubitus, et diversas dapes libans

convivia<sup>76</sup> redundat,

His sublatis alie referuntur edende,

Et pigmentatos<sup>77</sup> crateres Bachus adornat.

Waltharius cunctos ad vinum ortatur et escam.

Postquam depulsa fames fuerat<sup>78</sup> atque sublata mensa,

Waltharius iamdictus dominum letanter adhorsus

Dixit: "In hoc rogo gratia vestra<sup>79</sup> ut clarescat

In primis, atque vos reliquos laetificetis."

Qui simul in verbo nappam dedit arte peractam,<sup>80</sup>

Gestam referentem priorum<sup>81</sup> ordinem sculture ipsius.

Quam rex accipiens uno austu vacuaverat.

Et confestim iubet reliquos omnes tali bibitione imitari.<sup>82</sup>

Tunc citissime accurrunt pincerne atque recurrunt:

Pocula plene dabant et inania suscipiebant.

Ebrietas fervens tota dominatur aula.<sup>83</sup>

Balbutit madido facundia fusa palato.

Seniores fortes videres plantis titubare:

Taliter in seram produxit<sup>84</sup> bacchica noctem.

Nam ire<sup>85</sup> volentes Waltharius munere retraxit, donec pressi<sup>86</sup>  
somno potuque gravati per porticibus sternuntur humo tenus  
omnes passim. Eciamsi tota civitas igne fuisse<sup>87</sup> succense, et

67 superius sit.—68 ut.—69 fit.—70 vino.—71 *wanting*.—72 Heroës.  
—73 more *wanting*.—74 magnanimitas.—75 composuit.—76 conviva.—  
77 pigmentatas P. (v.)—78 fuerat *wanting*.—79 gratiam vestram.—80  
paratam.—81 prior . . . ordinem.—82 incitari.—83 in aula.—84 perdux-  
it.—85 Nam in re.—86 perlessi.—87 fuisset.

ipse<sup>88</sup> flamivoma super ipsos crassari videretur, scilicet minitans mortem,

Nullus remansit,<sup>89</sup> qui scire potuisset causam.  
Tandem dilectam vocat ad semet<sup>90</sup> mulierem,  
Precipiens causas citius<sup>91</sup> deferre paratas. 325  
Et ipse de stabulis duxit victorem<sup>92</sup> aequorum,  
Quem ob virtutem leonem vocitaverat ipse.  
Stat sonipes, ac frena ferox spumatia mandit,  
Postquam enim hunc caballam ligamentis solito circum-  
dederat, ecce

Scrinia plena gazae, quibus utrique suspendit lateri, 330  
Atque itinere longo modicella ponit cibaria,  
Loraque virgineae mandat fluitantia dextrae.  
Ipseque vestit<sup>93</sup> lorica more gygantis,  
Atque capiti inposuit suo rubras cum casside cristas,  
Ingentesque complectitur aureis ocreis  
Et levum femur ancipiti precinxerat hense,  
Atque alio dextrum pro ritu Pannoniarum.  
His tamen ex una tantum dat vulnera parte.<sup>94</sup>  
Tunc hastam dextra rapiens clipeumque sinistra,  
Cooperat invisa terra trepidus decedere. 340

Femina duxit æquum, nonnulla talenta gerentem. 340  
Ipsa vero in manibus virgam tenet simul columnam,  
In qua piscator<sup>95</sup> hamum transponit in undam. 343  
Nam idem vir maximus<sup>96</sup> gravatus erat undique telis; 345  
Ob hoc suspectam habuit cuncto sibi tempore pugnam. 346  
Sed cum prima lumina Phoebus rubens terris ostendit, 348  
In silvis latitare student, et opaca requirunt. 349  
Ergo<sup>97</sup> tantum timor pectora muliebria pulsabat, 351  
Ut cunctos susurros, auras vel ventos horrerat,<sup>98</sup>  
Formidans collisos racemos sive volucres. 353  
Vicis diffugiunt, speciosa<sup>99</sup> novalia linqunt, 355  
Montibus intonsis cursus ambage recurvos. 356  
Ast urbis populus somno vinoque solutus. 358  
Sed postquam surgunt, ductorem quique<sup>100</sup> requirunt, 360  
Ut grates faciant hac<sup>101</sup> festa laude salutent. 361

Attila nempe utraque manu caput amplexatur,<sup>102</sup> egrediturque thalamo ipse rex; Waltharium dolendo advocat, ut proprium quereret forte dolorem. Cui respondent ipsi ministri, se non potuisse invenire virum; sed tamen princeps sperat, eundem Waltharium in somno quietum recubare tentum hactenus, hac 365

88 ipsa.—89 remansisset.—90 ad se mox.—91 quantocius.—92 melio; rem.—93 vestitus.—94 partem.—95 discator.—96 maxime.—97 erga ?—98 Ut ad cunctos s. auras v. venti haereret.—99 Spatiosa.—100 quoque.—101 ac.—102 amplexatus:

occultum locum sibi delegisse sopori. Ospirin vero regina, hoc illi nomen erat, postquam cognovit Hildegunde abess $\epsilon$  nec vestem deferre iuxta su $\epsilon$ tum m $\omicron$ rem, tristior satrape immensis strepens clammoribus dixit :

“ O detestandas quas h $\epsilon$ ri sumpsimus  $\epsilon$ scas !  
 O vinum, quod Pannonias destruxerat omnes !  
 Quod domino regi iam dudum prescia dixi,  
 Approbat iste dies, quem nos superare nequimus. 375  
 Hen ! <sup>103</sup> hodie imperii nostri  $\epsilon$ cidisse columpna  
 Noscitur ; hen ! <sup>104</sup> robur procul ivit <sup>105</sup> et inclita virtus,  
 Waltharius lux Pannoniae discesserat inde ;  
 Hildgundem quoque mi <sup>106</sup> karam deduxit alumpnam ! ” 380  
 Iam princeps eff $\epsilon$ rus <sup>107</sup> nimia succenditur ira. 381  
 Mutant priorem laetitiam merentia corda. 385  
 Sic intestinis rex fluctuatur undique curis, 389  
 Atque ipso quippe die fastidit omnino potus <sup>108</sup> et  $\epsilon$ scam, 390  
 Nec placidam curam membris potuit dare quietem.  
 At ubi nox supervenit atra,  
 Decidit in lectum, ubi nec lumina clausit,  
 Vertiturque frequenter de latus <sup>109</sup> in latere  
 Tamquam si iacula <sup>110</sup> transfixus esset acuta. <sup>111</sup> 394  
 Indequ $\epsilon$  surgens discurrit in urbem. 397  
 Atque thorum veniens, simul attingit atque reliquid.  
 Taliter insomnem consumpserat Attila noctem.  
 At profugi comites per amica silentia euntes. 400

Tunc rex votum <sup>112</sup> fecerat, ut si quis Waltharium illi vinctum afferret, 403

Mox illum aurum <sup>113</sup> vestiret saepe recoctum <sup>114</sup> 405  
 Sed nullus in tam magna regione 408

Fuit inventus tyrannus, dux sive comes s $\epsilon$ qu miles sive minister, qui quamvis proprias ostendere cuperet vires, Waltharium aliquando iratum presumpserit armis insequi. Nota siquidem virtus eius fuerat facta <sup>115</sup> prope omnibus terrae <sup>116</sup> habitatoribus. Qui Waltharius, ut dixi, fugiens noctibus ivit, atque die saltus requirens et arbusta densa. Hic <sup>117</sup> vero arte accersita pariter volucres arte capit, nunc fallens visca, <sup>118</sup> nunc fisso denique ligno. Similiter in flumina inmittens hamum, rapiebat sub gurgitibus predam. 410  
413  
415  
419  
420

Sicque famis pestem pepulit tolerando laborem. 425  
 Namque toto tempore fugae se virginis usu

103 Heu.—104 en.—105 procubuit et.—106 Hildegunde mihi.—107 effera.—108 potum.—109 latere.—110 iaculis.—111 acutis.—112 notum.—113 auro.—114 recocto.—115 facta fuerat.—116 terrae *wanting*.—117 Heic.—118 visco.

Continuit vir Waltharius, laudabilis heros.

Et ecce quadraginta dies sol per mundum circumflexerat,

Ex quo Pannonia fuerat digressus ab urbe. 430  
 Ergo eo <sup>119</sup> die, quo numerum clauserat istum,  
 Venit ad fluvium iam vespere mediante,  
 Cui nomen est Renum, <sup>120</sup> qua cursus tendit ad urbem  
 Nomine Warmatiam, regali sede nitentem.  
 Illic pro naulo pisces dedit antea captos; 435  
 Cumque esset transpositus, graditur properanter anhelus.  
 Orta vero dies,  
 Portitor exurgens <sup>121</sup> prefatam venit in urbem,  
 Ubi regali coquo, reliquorum certe magistro,  
 Detulerat pisces, quos vir ille viator dederat. 440  
 Hos vero dum pigmentis condisset et apposuisset  
 Regi Cundhario, miratus fatur ab alto:  
 "Ergo istiusmodi pisces mihi <sup>122</sup> Francia numquam ostendit.  
 Dic mihi quantotius, cuius <sup>123</sup> homo detulit illos?" 444  
 At <sup>124</sup> ipse respondens narrat, quod nauta dedisset. 445  
 Tunc princeps hominem iussit accersire eundem;  
 Et cum venisset, de re quesitus eadem  
 Talia dicta dedit et causam <sup>125</sup> ex ordine pandit:  
 "Uespere enim preterito <sup>126</sup> residebam ego litore Rheni. 450  
 Conspexi, et ecce viatorem vidi festinanter venire,  
 Tamquam pugne <sup>127</sup> per membra paratum.  
 Aere <sup>128</sup> etenim poenitus fuerat, rex inclite cinctus;  
 Gerebat namque scutum gradiens, <sup>129</sup> et hastam choruscam,  
 Viro certe forti similis fuit, et quamvis ingens 455  
 Asportaret honus, gressum tamen extulerat acrem.  
 Hunc incredibili <sup>130</sup> forme puella decorata nitore  
 Assequebatur, ipsaque caballum per lora rexit robustum, 457a  
 458

bina quidem scrinia non parva ferentem dorso. Quae scrinia, <sup>132</sup> 460  
 dum cervicem sonipes ille <sup>131</sup> discutiebat ad altum, voluminaque  
 crurum superba glomerare cupiebat, dabant sonitum quasi quis  
 gemmis illiserit aurum. Hic miles mihi presentes pro munere  
 dederat pisces."

Cumque his <sup>133</sup> Hagano audisset verbis <sup>134</sup> — residebat quippe  
 ad mensam—

Laetus <sup>135</sup> in medium prompsit de pectore verbum : 465  
 "Congaudete mihi, queso, quia talia <sup>136</sup> novi. 467  
 Waltharius collega meus remeavit ab Hunis." 469  
 Cundharius vero princeps atque superbus ex hac ratione <sup>137</sup> 468  
 Vociferatur, et omnis ei mox <sup>138</sup> aula reclamat :

119 ea.—120 Rhenus.—121 pariter exurgens.—122 mihi *wanting*.—  
 123 quinam.—124 Et.—125 causamque.—126 per terram.—127 pugnare.  
 128 qua re.—129 gratiens.—130 incredibilis.—131 scrupes—ille.—132  
 voluminaque *wanting*.—133 hoc.—134 verbum.—135 cuius.—136 utilia.  
 —137 oratione.—138 mox ei.



“ Congaudete mihi, iubeo, quia gazam, quam Gybichus rex pater meus transmisit Attilæ regi Hunorum, hanc mihi cunctipotens<sup>139</sup> huc in mea regna remisit.”<sup>140</sup>

Qui cum dixisset talia, mensam pede perculit,<sup>140</sup> et exiliens ducere<sup>141</sup> aequum iubet et sellam componere ilico sculptam; atque de omni plebe elegit duodecim viros, viribus insignes et plerumque animis probatos, inter quos simul ire Haganone iubebat. Qui<sup>142</sup> Hagano memor antiquæ fidei et prioris sotii,<sup>143</sup> nitebatur transvertere rebus. Rex tamen *ε* contra instat et clamat:

“ Ne tardate, viri! <sup>144</sup> præcingite corpora ferro!”<sup>145</sup>

Instructi itaque milites t̄lis nam iussio regis urgebat, exiebant<sup>146</sup> portis, ut Waltharium caperent, sed omnimodis Hagano prohibere studebat. At infelix rex coepto itinere respiscere<sup>147</sup> non vult. Interea vir inclitus atque magnanimus Waltharius de flumine pergens venerat in silvam Vosagum<sup>148</sup> ab antiquis temporibus vocitatum; nam nemus est ingens et spatiosum, atque repleta ferarum plurima habens ibi suetum canibus resonare tubisque. In ipsa itaque sunt bini<sup>149</sup> montes in secessu ipsius atque propinqui, in quorum medium<sup>150</sup> quamvis angustum sit spatium, tamen specus extat amoenum.

Mox iuvenis ut vidit, “ Huc ” inquit “ eamus.”<sup>149</sup>

Nam postquam fugiens Avarorum arvis<sup>151</sup> discesserat,<sup>150</sup>

Non aliter somni requiem gustaverat idem,

Quam super innixus clipeo vix clauserat<sup>152</sup> oculus.

Tum demum bellica deponens<sup>153</sup> arma, dixit virgini, in cuius gremium fuerat fusus:

“ Circumspice caute, Hildegund,<sup>154</sup> et nebulam si tolli videris atram, tactu blando me surgere commonitato.<sup>155</sup> Etiam si magnam conspexeris ire catervam, ne subito me excutias a somno, mi kara, cavēto; sed instantem cunctam circa explora regionem.”<sup>150</sup>

Haec ait, statim oculos conclauserat ipse, desiderantes frui iamdiu satis optata requie.<sup>151</sup>

Ast ubi Cundharius vestigia pulvere vidit,

Cornipedem rapidum saevis calcaribus urguet, dicens: <sup>156</sup>

“ Accelerate uiri! iam nunc capietis eundem.”<sup>156</sup>

Numquam hodie effugiet: furata talenta relinquet.”

Illico inclitus Hagano contra mox reddidit ista:

“ Unum tantum verbum dico tibi, regum fortissime:

139 cuncta potens.—140 percutit.—141 duodecim elegit viros vita insignes et animis.—142 quos.—143 sortis.—144 vestra.—145 ferris.—146 exhibant.—147 respicere.—148 Vosagum *wanting*.—149 binae.—150 medio.—151 armis.—152 clauserat.—153 depones.—154 Hildegunda.—155 commune.—156 dicens *wanting*.

Si toties tu Waltharium pugnasse videres, 520  
 Quotiens ego nova caede furentem,  
 Numquam tam facile spoliandum forte putares.  
 Vidi Pannonicas acies, cum bella agerent <sup>157</sup>  
 Contra aquilonares sive <sup>158</sup> australes regiones.  
 Illic Waltharius propria virtute choruscus, 525  
 Hostibus invisus, sociis mirandus obibat.  
 Quisquis ei congressus erat, mox Tartara vidit,  
 O rex et comites, experto credite, quantus <sup>159</sup>  
 In clipeum surgat, qua turbine <sup>160</sup> torqueat hastam.”  
 Sed dum Cundharius malesana mente gravatus 530  
 Nequaquam flecti posset, castris propiabant. <sup>161</sup>  
 At Hiltgund de vertice montis procul aspiciens,  
 Pulvere sublato <sup>162</sup> venientes sensit ; ipsum  
 Waltharium placido tactu vigilare monebat. 534  
 Eminus illa refert quandam volitare phalangam. <sup>163</sup> 536  
 Ipse vero oculos tentos summi <sup>164</sup> glaucomate purgans,  
 Paulatim rigidos ferro vestiverat artus. 538

Cumque paululum properassent, mulier corusscantes ut vidit 542  
 hastas, stupefacta nimis “ Hunos hic ” <sup>165</sup> inquit “ habemus.”  
 Qui <sup>166</sup> ilico in terram cadens effatur talia tristis :

“ Obsecro, mi senior, mea colla secentur, 545  
 Ut que non <sup>167</sup> merui thalamo sociari.  
 Nullius iam ulterius paciar consocia <sup>168</sup> carnis.” 547

Cui Waltharius :

“ Absit quod rogitas ; mentis depone pavorem, Ipse Domi- 553  
 nus, qui me de variis sepe eduxit <sup>169</sup> periculis, ille <sup>170</sup> valet hic  
 hostes, credo, confundere nostros.”

Haec ait, oculosque adtollens effatur ad ipsam :

“ Non assunt hic Avars, sed Franci nebulones, cultores 555  
 regionis.”

Aspicit, et gnoscens iniunxit <sup>171</sup> talia ridens :

“ En galeam Haganonis ! meus collega veteranus <sup>172</sup> atque  
 socius.”

Hoc heros introitum <sup>173</sup> stationis hadibat,  
 Inferius stanti predicens sic mulieri : 560

“ Coram hac porta verbum modo iacto <sup>174</sup> superbum ” :

Hinc nullus rediens Francus, quis <sup>175</sup> suae valeat nunciar uxori,  
 qui tante <sup>176</sup> presumpserit tollere gazae.”

157 egerent.—158 seu.—159 quantum.—160 quam bene.—161 propera-  
 bant.—162 pulverem sublato.—163 quasdam phalanges.—164 tonsos  
 somno.—165 hinc.—166 et.—167 utque tuo.—168 consortia.—169  
 eduxerat.—170 is.—171 adiunxit.—172 veteranus.—173 introitus.—174  
 iacta.—175 qui.—176 tantum.

Nec dum sermonem compleverat, et ecce humo tenus corruit, et veniam petiit, quod talia dixit. Postquam autem surrexit, contemplans cautius dixit: <sup>177</sup> 565

“Omnes <sup>178</sup> horum quos video nullum timeo, Haganone remoto. Nam ille meos per prelia scit mores, iamque <sup>179</sup> didicit, tenet et hic etiam sat calidus artem. Quem si forte volente Deo intercepero <sup>180</sup> solum; ex aliis namque formido nulla.” 570

Ast ubi Waltharius <sup>181</sup> tali statione receptum 572  
 Conspexit Haganō, satrapae mox ista superbo  
 Suggestit verba: “O senior, <sup>182</sup> desiste lacessere bello  
 Hunc hominem! Pergant primum <sup>183</sup> qui cuncta requirant. 575  
 Et genus <sup>184</sup> et patriam nomenque et locum relictum,  
 Vel si forte petat pacem prebens <sup>185</sup> sine sanguine.” 577

Qui licet invitus dicta <sup>186</sup> Haganoni acquievisset, misit ilico e suis, <sup>187</sup> mandans Walthario, ut redderet <sup>188</sup> pecuniam quam deferebat. Ad quos <sup>189</sup> Waltharius talia fertur dedisse verba:

“Ego patri suo eam non tuli neque sibi. Set si voluerit eam capere, vi defendo eam fundens <sup>190</sup> alterius sanguinem.”

Cumque hec denunciata essent Cundhario, protinus missit, qui eum oppugnarent. Vir autem ille fortis ut erat, viriliter se ab ipsis modicum defendens, ilico interfecit. Rex autem ut vidit, et ipse protinus feroci animo cum reliquis <sup>191</sup> super eum venit. <sup>192</sup> Waltharius vero nichil formidans, sed magis ut supra viriliter instabat prelio. Cepit autem et ex illis Waltharius victoriam, occisis cunctis preter regem et Haganonem. Qui cum eum nullatenus superare possent, simulaverunt <sup>193</sup> fugam. Sperans ergo Waltharius eos inde discedere, reversus in statione acceptaque omni suppellectili sua, et ipse mox cum Ildegunda <sup>194</sup> ascensis equis cepit iter agere. Cumque Waltharius egressus esset ab antro quinque vel octo stadia, tunc leti posterga ipsius recurrentes memorati viri, quasi victum eum iam extra rupe <sup>195</sup> cogitabant. Contra quos ilico Waltharius quasi leo insurgens, armis protectus <sup>196</sup> fortiter debellabat bellantibus sibi. Qui diu multumque invicem pugnantes ac pre nimia lassitudine et siti deficientes, iam non valebant virorum fortissimum superare.

177 dixerat.—178 Omnes *wanting*.—179 atque.—180 valentem dum intercepero.—181 Waltharium.—182 O rex, mi senior.—183 primo.—184 gentem.—185 prebens *wanting*.—186 dicto.—187 e suis *wanting*.—188 Waltharium | reddere.—189 quod.—190 effundens.—191 cum reliquis *wanting*.—192 vertitur.—193 simulaverant.—194 Hildegunda.—195 rupem.—196 perlectus.

Et ecce respicientes viderunt a sagma Waltharii vasculum vini dependere.

## CAP. X.

INTEREA in eodem monestario consuetudine<sup>197</sup> eisdem temporibus dicitur habuisse plaustrum ligneum mire pulchritudinis operatum, in quo nichil aliquando fertur portasse aliquid, preter unam perticam, quae sepissime configebatur in eo, si necessitas cogeretur.<sup>198</sup> Sin autem tollebatur, et alio in loco recondebatur. In cuius summitate ferunt, qui videre<sup>199</sup> vel audire a videntibus potuerunt, habuisse tintinnabulum appensum valde resonantem. Cortes vero vel vicos ipsius monasterii, quae erant proximiores monasterio per Italiae tellus<sup>200</sup> in quibus ministri monachorum opportunis temporibus congregabant granum aut vinum. Cum autem necessitas vehendi exigeret ad monasterium, eundem sumptum<sup>201</sup> mittebatur plaustrum hoc cum predicta<sup>202</sup> pertica in eo conficta cum skilia ad predictos vicos, in quibus scilicet vicis inveniebantur nonnulla alia plaustra congregata, plerumque centena, aliquando etiam quinquagena, quae deferebant frumenta vel vinum ad antedictum coenobium. Hoc vero plaustrum dominicale nil ob aliud mittebatur, nisi ut agnoscerent universi magnates, quod ex illo inclito essent plaustra monasterio. In quibus erat nullus dux, marchio, comes, presul, vicecomes, aut villicus qui qualicumque violentia<sup>203</sup> auderet eisdem plaustris<sup>204</sup> inferre. Nam per foros Italiae annuales, ut tradunt, nullus audebat negotia exercere, donec eundem<sup>205</sup> plaustrum vidissent advenire mercatores cum skilla. Contigit autem quadam die, ut ministri ipsius Ecclesiae cum supradictis plaustribus<sup>206</sup> oneratis solito venirent more ad monasterium. Qui venientes in ipsa valle in quodam prato invenerunt familiam regis . . . pascentes equos regios. Qui statim ut viderunt tanta bona Servis Dei ministrare<sup>207</sup> fastu superbiae inflati insurgunt<sup>208</sup> illico<sup>209</sup> super eisdem hominibus, auferentes ab eis omnia, quae deferebant; qui defendere volentes se et sua, incurrerunt in maiorem ignominiam, perdentes omnia. Qui statim mittunt legatum ad monasterium, qui ista nunciaret abbati et fratribus.

197 per consuetudinem.—198 cogeret.—199 viderunt.—200 tellures.—201 idem supradictum.—202 plaustrum hoc cum supra dicta.—203 qualicumque violentia.—204 plaustribus.—205 idem.—206 plaustris.—207 munstrari.—208 insurgant.—209 illic.

## CAP. xi.

ABBAS autem mox jussit congregari fratres, quibus insinuavit omnem rei eventum. Erat autem tunc pater congregationis eiusdem monasterii, nomine Asinarius, vir sanctitatis egregius Francicus genere, multis fulgens virtutibus. Cui cum unus nomine Waltarius, cui,<sup>210</sup> superius memoriam fecimus, respondisset, ut diligeretur illic<sup>211</sup> predictus pater sapientes fratres, ob quorum precacionem tanti sumtui<sup>212</sup> dimitterent iam dicti predones invasionem. Respondit protinus eidem abbas, et ait :

“Quem prudentiorem et sapientiorem te mittere possimus, omnino ignoramus. Te autem, frater, moneo ac iubeo, ut celerius ad eos pergas, nobisque victum vi raptum quantocius reddere festinent moneto : alioquin citissime in gravi ira incurant Dei.”

At Waltarius cum sciret conscientie sue illorum contumacia<sup>213</sup> ferre non posse, respondit : se denudandum ab ipsis tunicam, quam gestabat, Predictus vero pater, cum esset religiosus, ait :

“Si abstraxerint a te tunicam, da illis et cucullam : dicens, preceptum tibi<sup>214</sup> fuisse a fratribus.”

Cui Waltarius :

“Ergo de pellicia, ac de interula quid facturus sum ?”

Respondit venerandus pater et ait :

“Dicito, et ex illis tibi a fratribus aequè a fratribus fuisse imperatum.”

Tunc Waltarius :

Obsecro, mi Domine, ne irascaris, si loqui addero. De femoralibus<sup>215</sup> quid erit, si similiter voluerint facere, ut prius fecerunt ?”

Et abbas :

“Iam tibi predicta sufficiat humilitas : nam de femoralibus tibi aliud non precipiam, cum magna nobis videatur fore humilitas priorum vestium exspoliatio.”

Exiens vero Waltarius cum talia audisset a tanto patrono, coepit a familia queritare monasterii, an haberetur ibi caballum,<sup>216</sup> cui fiducia inesset bellandi, si necessitas cogeretur.<sup>217</sup> Cui cum famuli ipsius æcclesie respondissent, bonos et fortes habere pœne se essedos, repente jussit eos sibi adsistere. Quibus

210 cujus.—211 dirigeret illuc.—212 sumtus.—213 contumaciam.—214 dicito tibi.—215 femoralibus.—216 caballus.—217 cogeret.

visis, ascendit mox cum calcaribus, causa probationis, supra singulorum dorsa; cumque promovisset primos, et secundos, et sibi displicuissent; rennuit eos extemplo narrans illorum vitia. Ille vero recordans secum nuper deduxisse in monasterio illo <sup>218</sup> caballum valde bonum, ait illis:

“Illum ergo caballum, quem ego huc veniens adduxi, vivit, an mortuus est?”

Responderunt illi:

“Vivit, Domine,” <sup>219</sup> inquit “iam vetulus est. Ceterum ad usum pistorum deputatus est, firens quotidie annonam ad molen-dinum, hac <sup>220</sup> referens.”

Quibus Waltarius:

Adducatur nobis, et videamus, qualiter se habetur.” <sup>221</sup>

Cui cum adductus esset, et ascendisset super eum, ac promo-visset ait:

“Iste,” <sup>222</sup> inquit, “adhuc bene de meo tenens <sup>223</sup> nutrimentum, quod in annis juvenilibus meis illum studui docere.”

Accipiens ergo Waltarius ab abbate, et cunctis fratribus, bene-dictionem, ac valedicens, sumens secum duos vel tres famulos, propere venit ad iam dictos predatore; quos cum humiliter salu-tasset, coepit illos monere, ne iam servis Dei ulterius talem inferrent injuriam, qualem tunc fecissent. Illi autem cum dura Walthario coepissent respondere verba Waltharius *q* contra <sup>224</sup> sepiissime illis duriora referebat. Hii vero indignati hac <sup>225</sup> superbiae spiritu incitati, coge-bant Waltharium exuere vesti-menta, quibus indutus erat. At Waltharius humiliter ad omnia illos obaudiebat iuxta preceptum abbatis sui, dicens a fratribus hoc sibi fuisse imperatum. Cumque exspoliassent eum, coepe-runt *q*tiam calceamenta et caligas abstrahere. Cum autem venissent ad femoralia, diutius institit Waltarius, dicens sibi a fratribus minime fuisse imperatum, ut fœmoralia exueret. Illi vero respondentes nulla sibi fore cura de precepta <sup>226</sup> Monacho-rum: Waltharius vero e contra semper asserebat nullo modo sibi convenisse ea relinquere. Cumque coepissent illi vehementis-sime vim facere. Waltharius clam abstrahens a sella retinacu-lum, in quo pes eius antea herebat, percussit uni eorum in capite,

<sup>218</sup> unum.—<sup>219</sup> Domine sed.—<sup>220</sup> ac.—<sup>221</sup> habeat.—<sup>222</sup> Ait “Iste.”  
<sup>223</sup> tenet.—<sup>224</sup> econtra.—<sup>225</sup> ac.—<sup>226</sup> nullam sibi fuisse curam de  
praecipitis.

qui cadens in terram, velut mortuus factus est, arreptaque ipsius<sup>227</sup> arma, percutiebat ad dexteram, sive ad sinistram. Deinde aspiciens iuxta se vidit vitulum pascentem, quem arripens, abstraxit ab eo humerum, de quo percutiebat hostes, persequens ac dibachans eos per campum. Volunt autem nonnulli, quod uni eorum, qui Waltario plus ceteris importunius insistebat, cum se inclinasset, ut calceamenta Waltharii a pedibus eius extraeret, hisdem<sup>228</sup> Waltharius illico ex pugno in collum eius percutiens, ita ut os ipsius fractum in gulam eius caderet. Ex illis namque plurimis occisis; reliqui vero in fugam versi, reliquerunt omnia. Waltarius autem adepta victoria, accipiens cuncta et sua, et aliena, repedavit continuo ad monasterium cum maxima preda oneratum.

Abbas autem talia, ut ante audierat, vidit, illico ingemuit ac se in lamentum et precibus cum reliquis pro eo dedit fratribus, increpans eum valde acrius. Waltarius vero exin poenitentiam accipiens a predicto patrono, ne de tanto scelere superbiretur<sup>229</sup> in corpore, unde iacturam pateretur in anima. Tradunt autem nonnulli, quod tribus vicibus cum paganis superirruentibus pugnauerit, atque victoriam ex illis capiens, ignominiose ab arva expulerit.

Nam ferunt aliquanti, quod alio tempore, cum de prato reverteretur ipsius monasterii, quod dicitur Mollis de quo eiecerat equos regis Desiderii, quos ibi invenerat pascentes, ac vastantes herbam, qui<sup>230</sup> cum multos ex illis debellans vicisset, ac reverteretur, invenit iusta<sup>231</sup> viam columnam marmoream, in qua percussit bis ex pugione, quasi laeto animo ex victoria, qui<sup>232</sup> maximam ex ea incidens parte<sup>233</sup> deiecit in terram. Unde usque in hodiernum ibi dicitur diem, Percussio vel ferita Waltari.

## CAP. xii.

**O**BIIT interea vir magnanimus atque inclitus comes et aleta<sup>234</sup> Waltharius, senex et plenus dierum, quem asserunt nostri multos vixisse annos, quorum numerum collectum non repperi; sed in actibus vitae suae cognoscitur, quibus exstiterit temporibus. Hic sicut legitur in hoc fuisse aevo prudentiae, corporis ac decore vultu<sup>235</sup> strenuissime adornatus, ita in predicto monasterio post militiae conversionem, amoris, obedientiae et regu-

227 ejus.—228 idem.—229 superbiret.—230 quod.—231 juxta.—232 quam.—233 partem.—234 athleta.—235 vultus.

laris disciplinae oppido fervidissimus fuisse cognoscitur. Inter alia etiam, quae ipse in eodem gessit monasterio, fecit siquidem, dum vixit, summitate cuiusdam rupis sepulcrum in eadem petra laboriosissime excisum. Qui post suae carnis obitum in eodem cum quodam nepote suo, nomine Rataldo, cognoscitur fuisse sepultas.

Hic filius fuit filii Waltharii, nomine Ratherii, quem peperit ei Hildegund premonita puella. Horum ergo virorum ossa post multos annos defunctionis suae sepissime visitans, pre manibus habui. Nam huius Rathaldi capitis <sup>236</sup> quedam nobilis matrona, cum illo causa orationis cum aliis convenisset ex Italiae tellus <sup>237</sup> occulte in brachiale supposuit suo, atque ad quendam <sup>238</sup> castrum suum deportavit. Quod cum quadam die igne supposito concremaretur, post multa <sup>239</sup> adustionem, illum <sup>240</sup> recordans capite, <sup>241</sup> foras traxit, atque contra igne <sup>242</sup> tenuit, qui mox mirifice extintus est.

### CAP. xiii.

POST itaque incursionem paganorum, quae ultima contigerat vice antequam hisdem locus reaedificaretur, ignorabatur omnino supradicta sepultura Waltharii ab incolis loci, sicut ceteras alias. <sup>243</sup> Eratque tunc vidua, nomine Petronilla, in civitate Segusina quae ob nimiam senectutem totam, ut ferunt, <sup>244</sup> incedebat curvam, <sup>245</sup> cuius quoque oculi iam pene caligaverant. Haec vero mulier habuit filium nomine Maurinum, quem pagani de predicta valle secum, vim facientes, deduxerunt cum ceteris captivis. Cum quibus, ut dicebat, amplius quam triginta in illorum manserat arva annorum. <sup>246</sup> Postmodum vero licentia a proprio accepta domino, ad domum remeavit propriam, in qua inveniens <sup>247</sup> matrem iam senio confectam, ut supra diximus, quae cotidie <sup>248</sup> ad solis residere erat solita temporem supra <sup>249</sup> quamdam amplissimam petram, quae proxima erat civitati. In huius ergo femine circuitu veniebant viri cum femine civitatis, sciscitantes ab ea de antiquitate ipsius loci, quae referebat illis multa, maxime de Novalicio monasterio. Dicebat enim illis multa et inaudita, quae viderat, vel audierat a progenitoribus, et quantos abbates, quantasve destructiones ipsius loci facte a paganis fuerant. Haec igitur quadam die deduci illic <sup>250</sup> se fecerat a

<sup>236</sup> caput.—<sup>237</sup> tellure.—<sup>238</sup> quoddam.—<sup>239</sup> concremaret post multam.—<sup>240</sup> illius.—<sup>241</sup> capitis.—<sup>242</sup> ignem.—<sup>243</sup> ceterae aliae.—<sup>244</sup> fertur.—<sup>245</sup> curva.—<sup>246</sup> annorum spatio.—<sup>247</sup> invenit.—<sup>248</sup> quae ut diximus quotidie.—<sup>249</sup> super.—<sup>250</sup> illuc.



quibusdam viris, quae ostendit illis sepulturam Waltharii, quae autè ignorabatur, sicut ab antenatis audierat; quamquam enim nulla foeminarum olim appropinquare illo in loco audebat. Re-  
ferebat etiam, quantos puteos nuperrime in illo habebantur loco; nam vicini agebant praetaxatae mulieris, ducentos prope vixisse annos.

## IV.

## WALTHER UND HILDEGUNDE.\*

- 1 **D**IE mir in dem winter fröide hânt benomen,  
 sie heizen wîp, si heizen man,  
 Disiu sumerzît diu müez in baz bekommen.  
 ouwê daz ich niht fluochen kan!  
 Leider ich enkan niht mêre  
 Wan daz übel wort 'unsælic.' neinâ! daz wær alze sêre.
- 2 Zwêne herzelîche fleüche kan ich ouch:  
 die fluochent nâch dem willen mîn.  
 Hiure müezens beide 'esel' und 'der' gouch'  
 gehœren ê si enbizzen sîn.  
 Wê in denne, den vil armen!  
 wess ich obe siz noch gerûwe, ich wolde mich dur got  
 erbarmen.
- 3 Wan<sup>2</sup> sol sîn gedultic wider ungedult:  
 daz ist den schamelôsen leit.  
 Swen die böesen hazzent âne sîne schult,  
 daz kumt von sîner frûmekeit.  
 Trœstet<sup>3</sup> mich diu guote alleine,  
 diu mich wol getrosten mac, sô gæbe ich umbe ir nîden  
 kleine.
- 4 Ich wil al der werlte sweren ûf ir lîp:  
 den eit den sol si wol vernemen:  
 Sî mir ieman lieber, maget oder wîp,  
 diu helle müeze mir gezemen.  
 Hât si nû deheine triuwe,  
 sô getrûwet si dem eide und senftet mînes herzen riuwe.
- 5 Hêrren unde friunt, nû helfent<sup>4</sup> an der zît:  
 daz ist ein ende, ez ist alsô.  
 Ich enbiute iu mînen<sup>5</sup> minneclîchen strîf.

\* The text is here reprinted from Wilmanns (Walther von der Vogelweide No. 53, 2. Ausgabe Halle 1883.) Essential variants of Pfeiffer's edition are to be found below the text.

1 den.—2 man.—3 troste.—4 helfet.—5 i'ne behalte mînen.

ja enwirde<sup>6</sup> ich niemer rehte frô :

Mînes herzen tiefiu wunde

diu muoz iemer offen stên, si enküsse mich mit friundes  
munde.

mînes herzen tiefiu wunde

diu muoz iemer offen stên, si enheiles ûf und ûz von grunde.

mînes herzen tiefiu wunde

diu muoz iemer offen stên, sin werde heil von Hiltegunde.

---

6 so'n wirde.

## V.

## NIBELUNGENLIED.\*

268.3 DÂ von ich wol erkenne allez Hagenen sint.  
 ez wurden mîne gîsel zwei weltlîchiu<sup>1</sup> kint,  
 er und von Spâne Walther: die wuohsen hie zu man.  
 Hagenen sande ich widere: Walther mit Hildegunde  
 entran.

274.4 Er [Hagen] unt der von Spâne, die traten manegen  
 stic,  
 dô si hie bî Ezelen vâhten manegen wîc  
 zen êren dem Kûnege. des ist von im vil geschehen:<sup>2</sup>  
 dar umbe muoz man Hagene<sup>3</sup> der êren wol von schul-  
 den jehen.

358.2 Dô sprach meister Hildebrant<sup>4</sup> 'zuiu verwîzet ir mir  
 daz?  
 nu wer was der ûfme schilde vor dem Waschensteine saz,  
 dô im von Spâne Walther sô vil friunde<sup>5</sup> sluoc?  
 ouch habt ir noch ze zeigen an in selben genuoc.'

\* From the text of Zarncke's fifth edition (1875).

1 wætlichiu L., B.—2 vil von im geschehen L; des ist vil geschehen B.—3 Hagenen L; Hagenen der êren pillîche jehen B.—4 Des antwurt Hildebrant B.—5 vil der friunde L., B.

## VI.

## GRAZ FRAGMENT.\*

. . . . . michel vn.<sup>1</sup>

*First page, first column.*

1 . . . . . ie<sup>2</sup> getan.

Do sprach<sup>3</sup> (der starche Hagene: ze w)ev<sup>4</sup> sold din din lip?

. . . . . inne, wem liezst (du daz wip, diu) din mit solhen e(ren<sup>5</sup> unz her gebiten) hat?

si wær<sup>6</sup> wol (mit krône ein k)eyserinne,<sup>7</sup> die sold(u minnen:

dêst) min rat

2 Do . . . . . mte<sup>8</sup> Walther n<sup>8</sup> . . . . .

*First page, second column.*

1 . . . . . (be) stætet<sup>9</sup> vnd ir vater<sup>10</sup> lant

ich stunt<sup>11</sup> da man ivch mæhlt beide, iz ist mir

allez wol erkant.

2 O we mich miner leide, sprach Walther<sup>12</sup> sa ze stunt, daz miner gvten dienste min vrou<sup>13</sup> Hiltegvnt.

ist also verteilt<sup>14</sup> her vil manigen<sup>15</sup> tac.

\*The text is here reprinted from Haupt [*Zeitschrift*, xii 280 f) with Heinzel's additions enclosed in parenthesis, and the variant readings (including those of Schoenbach, *Zeitschrift*, xxv, 181) given below the text. The earlier order of Weinhold and Müllenhoff has been retained. The arrangement of the fragments is discussed in another place.

1 *These two words close a page and verse that are otherwise lost; they, together with three letters ret read by Schönbach (Zeitschrift, xii, 182) yield no sense.*—2 Weinhold read the remains of a letter before ie.—3 *spch*, Weinhold; *sprach*, Heinzel.—4 *v*, Weinhold; *ev*, Schöbach.—5 *ren* Müllenhoff, Heinzel.—6 *ir er*, Weinhold.—7 *k*, Müllenhoff, Heinzel.—

Dô sprach [diu kuneginne: 'zw]u solde dir din lfp?

[war taete du die s]inne? wem liezest [du din wip,

diu] din mit solhen e[ren hie gebiten] hat.

si wære wol [ein richiu k]eyserinne; . die sold

[. . . deist min] rât.'

—Bartsch.

8 *read by Schönbach.* Dô [sprach der herre] Walther. Bartsch.—9 Müllenhoff, Heinzel.—10 Heinzel; *vat* MS.—11 Heinzel *stût* MS.—12 Heinzel; *Walthe* MS.—13 Heinzel; *vrö* MS.—14 *verteilet*, Heinzel.—15 Heinzel; *manegē* MS.

swen ich (iemer) mit minne ir <sup>16</sup> wolde <sup>17</sup> (swîchen), daz  
wær den êren mîn ein slac).

*Second page, first column.*

- 1 . . . . . (den kunec und sîn) wip.  
dar nach neig er in vil flizichliche vnd hiez  
vil sælich sin er lip.
- 2 Die do die næhsten waren <sup>18</sup> bi im von Hivnen lant  
den gab der snelle Hagene div ross vnd <sup>19</sup> daz gewant  
daz silber zv dem golde swaz mans im fvrgetruch <sup>20</sup>  
er sprach niemen <sup>21</sup> sold icht mit mir (vliesen: daz  
wær ein michel ungevâch).

*Second page, second column.*

- 1 . . . . . han ich  
not v(nde kumber het ich) ie dvrch dich  
w(em wilt du mich lazen, troutgeselle (mîn?)  
(woltstu) daz ich von hinn(en <sup>22</sup> mit dir scheide)  
umb dich diende (ich jâmers pîn)
- 2 (Dô het) der starche Hage(ne <sup>23</sup> daz mære) wol vernomen  
di . . . . . chet nummer vor <sup>24</sup> . . . . .

16 Heinzl.—17 Schönbach, Heinzl; *lde* Weinhold.—18 Heinzl;  
*warē* MS.—19 *d* Heinzl *vñ* MS.—20 *für* *getruch*, Heinzl.—21 Hein-  
zel; *nemen*, Schönbach.—22 *hinnen*, Müllenhoff, Heinzl.

lazen, troutgeselle [mîn  
und ist] daz ich von hinn[en müese scheiden, daz wil  
ich] umb dich diende [sîn.]

Dô sprach] der starche Hage[ne: 'ich hân daz] wol  
vernomen.

—Bartsch.

23 *Hagene*, Müllenhoff, Heinzl.—24 *all of the verse except d deci-  
phered by* Schönbach.

## VII.

## VIENNA FRAGMENT.\*

## I.—WALTHERS UND HILDEGUNDEN HEIMKEHR.

a

- I . . . . . (n.)  
 wol gehelfen. si r̄vhten mīnen wīn.  
 von mīner hende nemen an. (ic)h gan iv destē baz.  
 daz ir vns leitē nah den iwern siten. daz svle wir dvlden  
 ane haz.
- 2 Si enphiengen Volkere. vnd ovch die sine man,  
 sehzece siner degene. die waren mit im dan.  
 gevolget von dem Rine. dvrch den wasechen walt.  
 er lātte so den gast vnd ovch die sine. daz ers vil wenich  
 enkalt.
- 3 Do sprach der ellende. nv helffet mir bewarn.  
 daz wir die twerhen strazen iht ī den landen varn.  
 wir svln gen lengʳs. da ist dʳ vater min.  
 des antwrt Volkʳ der vil kv̄ne. des sol ich hvtʳ sin.
- 4 Swie wir anders rīten. so ist daz div lere min.  
 daz wir da ze Metzen geste niht ensin.  
 Ortwin hete drinne / wol tovsent kv̄ner man.  
 swaz der kv̄nic hernach darvmbē geredete. mit strite wrdē  
 wir hestan.
- 5 Er hete wol geraten. si līezens ane strit.  
 so er aller beste chvnde, so leit er siv sit.  
 di . . . . . di ez sahen daz er da mīte reit.  
 die mohtē do dem helde noch dʳ vrōwen vor ī geratē dehei-  
 niv leit.
- 6 Wa si die nahtselde. næmen dvrch div lant.  
 mit volkr̄e dem heldē. daz enwart mir bechant.

\* The text is that of Massmann (*Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*, ii, 216 ff.). The orthography has been retained as found in Massmann's reprint. Variants include the additions of Bartsch (*Germania*, xii, 88-89), and of O. Jänicke (Haupt, *Zeitschrift*, xiv, 448).

1, 3. nāch den iwern ēren, Bartsch.—6, 3. sinem gvote, Haupt and Karajan.

- d<sup>r</sup> kvnic mit sin<sup>r</sup> gv̄te ím schone d̄inen hiez  
 Volk<sup>r</sup> d<sup>r</sup> was in also werden m̄v̄te. daz er sin wenic v<sup>r</sup>liez.
- 7 Ovz Ortwines lande dvrch Bvrgonde dan.  
 braht si do volc<sup>r</sup> d<sup>r</sup> vil kv̄ne man.  
 ob m̄a daz sin geleite. so starch niht het geschen.  
 so m̄vs in ouf der selben straze dikche s̄ín michel arbeit  
 geschehen.
- 8 Nv h̄ort ovch w̄ie der reke fr̄vt í(n sime) lant.  
 die boten die er hete dem kun̄ige gesant.  
 die r̄iten r̄oss div gv̄ten. v̄n f̄v̄rten sp̄ahiv kleit  
 die sagten indem lande. daz er k̄ome v̄n ōch vr̄o Hildeg<sup>r</sup>t  
 div meit.
- 9 Do der khvnic alker. gehorte diese sage.  
 do entweich im vngem̄v̄te. vnd ovch sin langiv klage.  
 die boten er vl̄ízichliche enphie. vnd ovch. s̄ín w̄ip.  
 si wrden harte grozer vrevden riche. dvrch den waltheres  
 lip.
- 10 Do sprach d<sup>r</sup> vogt von Spanyge so wol mich iwer sage.  
 ich hete sorge manige. lang mine tage.  
 daz sin s(in in der) fremde. was mir wol t<sup>o</sup>vsent iar /  
 ich sih ín gern. swen̄ ī got send<sup>r</sup> div red ist entlichen war /

## b

- 11 **D**O ez div kvniginne. het mit im vernomen.  
 ir was von l̄ieben m̄æren. vil de tr̄æh<sup>r</sup>en komen.  
 von herzen indiv ovgen. weinde si do saz.  
 si riet wie man si bede wolde solde enphahen. vnde tet vil  
 willechlichen daz.
- 12 Do sprach aber der rekche ír svlt mich h̄oren lan.  
 wie Etzele vnd fr̄o Helche zv zin haben getan.  
 do sprach der boten ēiner daz wil ich iu sagē  
 walth<sup>r</sup> ist v̄o dem kvnige so gescheiden. daz ez die Hivnen  
 ímmer mvzen klagen.
- 13 Ir ettelich<sup>r</sup> drvnder. daz si ī w̄æren holt.  
 er hat an sv̄melichen. vil wol daz versolt.  
 daz si ím ímmer flvchen. wand er hat ín erslagen.  
 an siner verte vil ir lieben mage. ich kan ív and<sup>r</sup>s niht ge-  
 saḡ.

8, 1. in siniu lant, Haupt; úz sime lant, Bartsch; fr̄oute. . lant  
 Wackernagel.—10, 3. daz s̄ín s]t̄ân in der] fremde, Bartsch.



- 14 Do sprach der kvnic edele. ich sol mich vrewen sîn.  
er mîz wesen herre. inden landen mîn.  
er wirt der Hvnē purgetōr.  
swes Ezele vnd sine rechen ie begvnden. da was er ze  
allen zîten vor.
- 15 Den chvnic sprach zv den reken. wol òf alle mine man.  
vnd rîtet ím begegene. er hat mir liep getan.  
swer ī nv gerne dienet. des vrîvt (wi)l ich wesen.  
div lant svlt ir mit vns beiden bowen. ir mv̄gt bi walthr̄  
wol genesē.
- 16 Man sagt im daz in leite. dʳch Gvnthʳs lant.  
Volkʳ der vil kv̄ne. dʳ was im wol erkat.  
vnd ovch des kvniges reken. driv hvndert odʳ baz.  
do bat er sîn gesinde zv im gahen. di tatē willechlichen daz.
- 17 Do hiez ovch sich bereîten des edeln kvniges wîp.  
ia wolde si beleiten. dʳ Hildʳgde lîp.  
so si aller beste kvnde. ze Lengʳes índie stat.  
ir vrowen si do wol kleiden begvnde. des si der kunich  
selbe bat.
- 18 Sin warten sine lîvte. mit gʳozer vngebite.  
dar nach ín chvrzen stvnden. man sagt im daz da rîte.  
daz Gvnthʳs gesinde. mit ín indaz lant.  
do kom dʳ wirt mit stolzʳ massenye. da er vr̄on Hildʳ. vant.
- 19 Div kvniginne fv̄rte. wol sehzec megedin.  
die aller schönisten. die dʳ mohten sîn.  
vñ ovch dʳ hohsten mage. di mā do bi ín vant.  
do fv̄rten och des alten kvniges helde. Vil harte herlich  
gewant.
- 20 E si vol drie míle komen waren dan.  
von der stat ze Lengʳes. ín volgen tv̄sent man.  
odʳ dannoch mere. die zv̄ den gesten riten.  
wand si dʳ kvnigínne here. heten.

## 2.—HILDEGVNDE BRVTE.

- 1 **N**V was ze hove níemen. wan di da solden sîn.  
het gesehen femen. ein schön̄er magedin.  
denne wær Hildegv̄t do si da heíme saz.

20, 4. Wande si der künigiune hère heten vil müeliche erbiten,  
Jänicke.

- da ír des ivngen kvniges reken dieten. ich gelovb mvlich daz.
- 2 Swaz man wesse vnpilde. di íemen het getan.  
er wære denne wilde zereht mvse<sup>r</sup> stan.  
da walther d<sup>r</sup> vil kvene sines vater lant besaz.  
er phlach des landes nach der krone rehte. wande ím riet  
div ivnchfröwe daz.
- 3 Die Walthers mv<sup>t</sup>er. zaftē wol die meit.  
daz sach der degn gvter. iz was im niht leit.  
si schvf ir hovegesinde. vil schöniv magedîn.  
die bî Hildegvnde. ze allen ziten mit grozē zvh<sup>t</sup>ē mvse<sup>n</sup> sin.
- 4 Do div magt edele in ir heinliche saz.  
so getet ir chvrzwîle/nie dekeine baz.  
wā so si des gedahte waz ir d<sup>r</sup> chvne degen.  
ê daz er si vo den Hívnen bræhte. het gedíenet ovf den  
wegen.
- 5 Dar zv sach er si diche. vrō was in d<sup>r</sup> m<sup>o</sup>v<sup>t</sup>.  
ir trivtlich<sup>r</sup> bliche siv beide dovhte gv<sup>t</sup>  
er liebte swie er kvnde. daz minnechliche kint.  
*daz man lobes mvse iehen . . . Hildegvnde. der  
ivncvrowen sint.*
- 6 Swa íe des fvrsten botē ríten. dvrch daz lant  
*ez wart* den livten allen. mit *sime* tvn bechant  
er wolde *hohzite*. mit Hildegvnde *han*.  
der riche kvnich *milte mit* sînen vrevnden, dar *zō* bereiten  
sich began.
- 7 Gestvle hiez dô wrchen *der herre* alpker.  
ahzec hêr *gesellen*. vnt wæn dannoch índer *mer*.  
. . . . der ieslichen wol *zwei hondert* man.  
die mit de . . . sche chomen solden. *des werches* gahen  
man began.
- 8 Er schvf ovch allenthalben. íâget inden walt.  
vf *manic* týer wilde. der he . . . . . enkalt.  
ouch m<sup>v</sup>sen *vischære*. ovf wage vnmvzic wesen.

6,2. er hiez den liuten allen mit vilze tuon bekant, Haupt.—6, 4. mit den sînen vriunden, Haupt.—7, 2. ahzec hêrgesidele (*oder* hergesidele) unt wæn donnoch mêr Jânicke; inder *omitted by* Haupt.—7, 3, 4. [und mit] der ieslichen (= ieslchen) wol tzwei hondert man, die mit de[n ze ti]sche chomen solden. Bartsch.—8, 2. vil manic tier wilde der hêrschaft enkalt, Haupt. v[il ma]nic tyer wilde der he[ldē dô] enkalt, Bartsch.

- si fvnden ir vil . . . . . in den vnden, die von in enkvnden  
genesen.
- 9 Die sinen valchnære, der *fv*rste peizen hiez.  
wie *vil* man der nezze. *m̄v̄ziehlichen* liez.  
. . . hiez(e)n a . . . . . snelle . . . . . a . . . . .  
. . . . . in s . . . . .
- 10 E . . . . .  
wie . . . . . icher de . . . . . e<sup>r</sup> daz.  
. . . . . gesniten.  
di(e) da *lieber* rôss gewinnē der *kom* vil manig<sup>r</sup> dar geritē.
- 11 *Die hohzite* walther d<sup>r</sup>ge . . . . *do* der walt gelovbet *was*  
. . . . . vnd daz die blv̄mē *vnd daz gras*  
*st*vnden allenthalben *ôf den* wisen breit.  
daz im d<sup>r</sup> sîne geste kōmen, so *was* allez da bere(it.)
- 12 . . . . . vnm̄v̄zic waren hie. *ze Spanie* lant.  
da h . . . . nv . . . . Hildegvnt, kom heim . . . . *gesant*.  
*ze Arrogōn* dem lant *div* mære hiez si sagen.  
*daz si in* chvrzen ziten wolde *krone*, bi dem kvninge *walt-*  
*here* tragen.
- 13 *Wol was* iz in allen, (de)n si / *den grv̄z* enbôt.  
ovch m̄vs in wol *gevallen*, daz si von mang<sup>r</sup> *nôl*.  
*zen* Hiv̄nen was *gesceiden*, vnd daz si brahte *dan*.  
*der hr* walthere so rehte *lobliche*, da vō er erē vil gewan.
- 14 *Des kuniges* ingesinde, be(rei)te *sich zer* vart.  
wol . . . sa(z)te *er di* reken, wol geziret *ôf rôssen* vn(ge-  
sp)art.  
. . . . . *v*rowen vo . . . . . <sup>^</sup>her.  
. . . . .

8, 4. die vor in, Haupt.—9, 2. wie wēnic oder wie lützel, Haupt.—9, 4. [si] hiezen a[lle deste] snelle[r gâhen], Bartsch.—10, 1. 4. Ê daz der fv̄rste rîche mit in ze tische saz die da [guot]er rosse gewinnen, Bartsch.—11, 4. sô waere, Haupt. 11, 1-4.

[Sine hôc]hzite Walther dō geb[ot,  
Sô]der wa't geloubet [wære] und daz die bluomen [rot  
st]üenden allenthalben [ûf de]n wisen breit,  
daz im [danne] sine geste kœmen : sô[wære]allez dâ bereit.

—Bartsch.

12, 1. dô h[et ouch] nu [vrou] Hildegunt boten heim [gesant], Bartsch.—12, 2. ze Arr. dem lande mære (*oder* diu mære), Haupt.—13, 1. Liep was, Haupt.—14, 2 wol [ge]sach [man] reken ziere [ûf r]ossen un[gesp]art, Bartsch.—14, 4. her W., Haupt.—15, 1. ze Engellande riten man ouch die boten hiez, Jänicke.

- 15 Ze Engellant. man riten òch die boten hîez.  
 die wege *man vil witen. gar vnmv̄zic* (lie)z.  
 zNauarren vn Chærlîngen. da wart ez ovch bechant.  
 do rihten si sich gen der hohzite. ī daz waltheres lant.
- 16 Walthere gie zerate. ob si daz devhte gv̄t.  
 sine man vn sine mage. ob niht vbele gemv̄t.  
 Ezel da vo w<sup>o</sup>rde. ob er die boten sin.  
 im vnd der kvniginne Helch'n sande. vn ouch daz schon  
 magdin.
- 17 Daz wider riet im niemen, da von wart ez sit getan.  
 sine brieve schriben. man dar zv̄ began.  
 die er da wolde senden in Ezelen lant.  
 den selben boten lîe man niht gebresten. man gab in rosse  
 vnd v̄och gewant.
- 18 Mit den hiez man do ritē. di da solten an den Rin.  
 Gvnth<sup>r</sup> wol gedahte. vnd ovch die vrevnde sîn.  
 wie er sîniv mære. hete dar gesant.  
 bi volkere dem stolzen videlære. in der Bvrgv̄nde lant.
- 19 Do sprach der vogt von Rine. vnd wær iz niht schande *min.*  
*het ich nv* tovsent miner helden. so wold ich gerne sin.  
 ze siner hohzitē. wær ez d<sup>r</sup> Hagne rat.  
 so wold ich dar

---

15, 2. allenthalben, Jänicke.—19, 2. mit tûsent mîner helde, Jänicke.  
 —19, 4. sô wold ich dar [mit mînen recken riten, als ez mir lobelîche  
 stât,] Bartsch.

## VIII.

## BITEROLF UND DIETLEIB.\*

575-8

WALTHÊR sô was er genant:  
er was der künec von  
Spanjelant.  
der was von Hiunen her be-  
komen,  
als ir wol habt ê vernomen.

581-798

Dem jungen helde was geseit  
daz hie mit zwelf gesellen reit  
in rehter mâze ein alter man.  
im wart ouch kunt daz getân  
daz si âne helme niht enriten.

586 einen garzûn hiez er si des  
biten,

daz si im enbuten mære  
war ir geverte wære.  
dô sprach Biterolf der degen  
'der mich frâget, wie ich ûf  
den wegen

591 rîte und die gesellen mîn.  
dem saget daz wir geste sîn  
und wellen rîten durch diu  
lant,  
ich tuon im anders niht be-  
kant.'

Der garzûn sagte dem kûnege  
daz

596 'herre, ich weiz niht umbe waz  
er iu anders niht enbôt :  
âne ertwungenlîche nô-  
rîte er swar in dunket guot.  
er hât sô hêrlîchen muot

601 unde ouch die gebære,  
sam ez im zorn wære,  
daz ich in gefrâget hân.'

dô sprach der künic 'daz lât  
stân.

ich wil in gerne selbe sehen,  
606 in swelher fuoge ez mac ges-  
chehen,

sît im mîn name ist unbekant.  
und füere er alsô durch diu  
lant,

des müese ich immer laster  
hân.

nu wil ich in daz sehen lân :

611 wirt noch nâch mæren zim  
gesant,

er enbiut mirs heim in mîniu  
lant.'

Sine man er dâ beliben hiez.  
der fürste dô daz niht enliez,  
er hielt gên im ûf den wegen.

616 dô sach ouch Biterolf de degen  
an dem schilde guot genuoc  
bî dem 1 wâpen daz er truoc,  
daz er was von Spanjelant.

dô gedâhte er sâ zehant

621 daz wider komen wære  
Walthêr der degen mære  
ûz hiunischen rîchen,  
im selben angestlîchen  
und den sînen niht ze guote.

626 in bêden in ir muote.

herter wille was gestalt :  
des wurden ûf daz gras gevalt  
sît ir mære beider.

den gesten wart nie leider

631 und ouch den Walthêres man.  
der alte sît dâ von gewan

\* The text is from 'Deutsches Heldenbuch' (i. Theil, S. Jänicke, Berlin, 1866.) Only the important variants are given.

- einen grimmigen muot:  
 dô spranc er an den helt guot,  
 an Walthêrn den jungen.  
 636 dô sluoc er Welsingen,<sup>2</sup>  
 durch einen helmen rîchen  
 harte krefticlîchen  
 unz ûf ein hîubel guldîn.  
 daz im genas der lîp sîn,  
 641 daz hât man noch für wunder.  
 dô truoc ouch dâ besunder  
 Walthêr ein wâfen an derhant,  
 daz vil wîten was erkant  
 646 zeinem dem aller besten  
 daz si dô inder westen.  
 ze strîte kunde er als ein  
 degen:  
 er hete senfte sich bewegen.  
 den kûnec von Bergen<sup>3</sup> er dô  
 sluoc  
 651 daz ûz der sarwæte truoc  
 diu ecke heiz fiuwer rôt.  
 dem fürsten witze daz gebôt  
 unde ouch sîn bescheidenheit:  
 dô er sô hêrlîchen streit,  
 656 dô bat den zorn lân  
 der alte disen jungen man:  
 'Waz hulfe, ob ich slüege dich  
 ode ob du houbetlösen mich  
 tætest mit der dinen kraft?  
 661 unser bêder meisterschaft  
 wære ringe hie gelegen.  
 bist duz Walthêr der degen,  
 sô hou ûf mich niht mêre.  
 ez ist ein kleiniu êre,  
 666 der den andern sô bestât,  
 daz der schulde niht enhât.'  
 ersprach 'ir habt mich rehte  
 erkant:  
 ich bin Walthêr genant.'  
 dô sprach Biterolf der degen  
 671 'sô sol man senfte mir gewen-  
 gen:  
 mîn swester was diu muoter  
 dîn,  
 und ob du vor den handen mîn  
 alsô ze tôde wærst erslagen,  
 sô möhte ich nimmer dich  
 verklagen.'  
 676 Dô sprach der kindische man  
 'sô ist mir liep daz niht gewan  
 iuwer lîp dervon diu meil,  
 und ist ouch unser beider heil:  
 wan habt ir Welsingen hie,  
 681 so genas als zeichenlîchen nie  
 in der werlt nehein man,  
 dann ich vor iuwer hân getân.  
 ceheim, sît mir willekomen.  
 mir ist liep daz ich hân vernomen  
 686 daz ir noch sît sô wol gesunt.'  
 ir liuten winkten si zestunt,  
 den vil liebe dâ geschach,  
 dô man die stæten suone sach.  
 dô si heten daz vernomen  
 691 wie diu suone was bekommen,  
 dem fürsten nigen al zehant  
 die guoten helde ûz Spanje-  
 lant.  
 Walthêr dô Biterolfen bat  
 daz er ze Pâris in die stat  
 696 wider rite hinder sich;  
 dô sprach der degen 'nein ich.  
 ze Pâris ich nu niht enwil:  
 ich hân ze reden mit iu vil,  
 des sult ir mich niht verdagen  
 701 er sprach 'ich wil iu gesagen  
 swes ir mich hie gefrâget,  
 wan mich des niht betrâget.'  
 Si szâen nider ûf den plân.  
 den recken frâgen er began  
 706 von hiunischen rîchen.  
 vil bescheidenlîchen  
 sagt er im daz im was erkant,  
 der heiden site und wie daz  
 lant  
 berihet mit ir herren was,  
 711 und daz vil lützel der genas  
 die er in sine æhte nam,  
 und wie der kûniginne zam  
 ir leben in hiunischen rîchen,  
 und wie rehte wünniclîchen  
 716 die recken lebten dar enlant,

2 Welfungen, H.—3 von den Pergen.

und wie sich des heldes hant  
hete ervöhten an dem Rîn.  
des smielte sâ der neve sîn.

Walthêr dô herbergen hiez,  
721 die geste er von im niht ênliez,  
man enschüefe in ruowe unde  
gemach.

der junge helt zem alten  
sprach

‘friunt und lieber æheim mîn,  
ir sult durch kurzwile sîn

726 bî uns hie doch drizic tage,  
unz ich iu allez daz gesage  
daz ich mit iu ze reden hân ;  
daz kan sô gâhes niht ergân,  
alsô ir des habt gedâht.

731 mich hât mîn ellende brâht  
ûf sô grôzen ungewin  
daz ich im immer vîent bin.’

Die hütten hiez er ûf daz velt  
spannen unde diu gezelt

736 dâ si under solden ligen.  
diu sunne diu was nu gesigen  
den bergen alsô nâhen,  
dô si gerihet sâhen  
gesidele ûf einem anger wît.

741 der mit liebem gaste sît  
ze tische wirdiclichen saz,  
die koste gap er âne haz :  
vor dem er kâme ernerte den  
lip,

der bevalch im lant und ouch  
sîn wip.

746 die helde sliefen deste mîn,  
diu naht gienc in alsô hin :  
ê daz si sâhen aber den tac,  
der helt mit frâge bî im lac  
wie stüende Ruedegêres le-  
ben

751 ode waz im hete der künec  
gegeben

Wider Arâbî daz lant,  
ersprach ‘dâ stêt in siner hant  
allez daz der künic hât.  
er hât urliuiges rât

756 nâch sînem erbe an sinen tôt.

daz Etzelen golt rôt  
mac er geben swem er wil.  
er læt mir ouch wol alsô vil  
gegeben unde mêre ;

761 Helche diu hêre,  
diu bôt mir tugentliche  
krône und lant rîche.  
sô bedâhte ich mich baz :  
ich wiste âne zwîvel daz,  
766 daz ich selbe hete lant.

Etzelen unde Helchen hant  
heten mir und Hildegunde  
verlihen in der stunde  
swes wir heten dâ gegert

771 von Etzelen wir nâmen swert.  
bêde ich unde Hagene.  
umb uns ellende degene  
liez sichz der künic hêre  
kosten michels mêre,

776 ze tûsent marken<sup>4</sup> oder baz,  
und tete vil williclichen daz.’

Dô sprach Bitrolf der wi-  
gant

‘ich wil ouch hiunischiu lant  
und die recken schouwen

781 und Helchen die frouwen  
von der ich wunder hœre sa-  
gen,  
wie si in ir hœhen tagen  
lebe und in ir zîten,  
daz si âne widerstriten

786 sî daz miltiste küneges wip,  
diu noch ie gewan den lip.  
nu solt du, Walthêr, neve mîn,  
fride meister mines landes sîn.  
lâ dir bevolhen sîn mîn guot,

791 sô friunt dem andern dicke  
tuot.

ich wil bevelhen dir mîn wip  
und lâz ouch mîner recken lip,  
vil lieber friunt der guote,  
sîn in dîner huote.’

796 er sprach ‘got müeze iuch  
dort bewarn,  
ir sult hie heime wol gevarn :  
an aller hande dingen

<sup>4</sup> ze dreissig tausend march.

- sô sol iu wol gelingen.<sup>7</sup>  
 799-808 Urloup nam er von im dan.  
 dô sâhen wol des fürsten man  
 daz vil friuntlîch scheiden  
 geschach dô von in beiden.  
 Bîterolf der kêrte dan,  
 804 Walthêr und die sîne man  
 ze Pâris kêrten in die stat.  
 wol leiste er des er in gebat :  
 ez hete der degen guote  
 sîn lant in friundes huote.  
 2104-8 der frumen lützel wære ge-  
 nesen,  
 wær der von Kârlingen niht :  
 swaz ie den liuten dîn ge-  
 schiht,  
 Walthêr ez heizet widertuon.  
 der ist dîner basen 5 suon.  
 3038-42 her künec, daz irs gewarnet  
 sit :  
 sol Bitroolf inder erben hân,  
 sô sippet der vil junge man  
 an Walthêr den wîgant,  
 den recken úzer Spanjelant.<sup>7</sup>  
 5082-98 sô kumet iu ouch mit siner  
 kraft  
 der fürste dâ von Spanjelant,  
 Walthêr der wîgant ;  
 der lobte, ob daz geschæhe  
 swenn man in gerne sæhe  
 5087 ze Wormez bî dem Rîne,  
 daz er und al die sîne  
 iu ze dienste wolden komen :  
 daz habet ir selbe wol verno-  
 men.  
 wer mac iuch danne twingen?  
 5092 her bringet <sup>6</sup> von Kârlingen  
 der künec alle <sup>7</sup> sîne man,  
 di sint im dienstes undertân :  
 Arragûn und Nâvarren lant,  
 daz stêt gar in siner hant ;  
 5097 dâ von er bringet helde
- her in iuwer selde.  
 6219-24 dar nâch hiez er springen  
 und Walthêren bringen,  
 den helt úzer Spanjelant.  
 mit dem kômen al zehant  
 siner undertânen dri  
 kûnege die im stuonden bi.  
 6273-6306 her Walthêr lachende gie  
 dâ er den marcman enphie :  
 er gedâhte an diu mære  
 wie er gescheiden wære  
 von hiunischem rîche :  
 6278 si redeten schimphliche.  
 er frâgte an der stunde  
 nâch der schœnen Hilde-  
 gunde.  
 dô sprach Walthêr der degen  
 ‘ diu ist hie in Gunthêres phle-  
 gen.  
 6283 welt ir, daz mac vil wol ge-  
 schehen,  
 daz ich iuch lâze die gesehen.<sup>7</sup>  
 Den boten wunderte sêre  
 wie Hildegunt diu hêre  
 zuo dem Rîne was bekommen :  
 6288 der helt hete noch niht verno-  
 men  
 der unglouplichen mære  
 daz ir dâ mære wære.  
 im sagte der helt von Spanje-  
 lant  
 ‘Gunthêr hât nâch uns gesant :  
 6293 die dâ heizent kûneges kint,  
 daz unser vierzehen sint,  
 der habent sibem hie ir wîp :  
 des ist der Hildegunde <sup>8</sup> lîp  
 bî den andern hie gesehen.  
 6298 wir hórten sîne boten jehen,  
 wir solden zeiner hõchzît.  
 nu riuwet mich daz immer sit  
 daz ich sô smâhe her gereit,  
 und ist mir doch ze mâzen leit.  
 6303 sul wir wern im sîn lant,

5 deines vaters.—6 der bringen.—7 den kunig und.—8 Hildepurgen  
 H.



- sô sol dienen hie min hant  
 sô wol sîn brôt und ouch den  
 win  
 daz si mir holt müezen sîn.'  
**6423-34**  
 dô sprach ûzer Spanjelant  
 Walthêr der wigant  
 'her kûnec, hæet ir mich wiz-  
 zen lân,  
 dô ich mit juncfrouwen dan  
 von Spanje her zem Rine reit,  
<sup>6428</sup> wie sêre iu si hie widerseit,  
 sîn möhte dannoch werden  
 rât.  
 ob man iuch mit strîte bestât,  
 ich bræhte niun tûsent man :  
 die wile und ich der einen hân  
<sup>6433</sup> und ouch ich selbe lebendic  
 bin,  
 ûf iuwer helfe stêt min sîn.'
- 6774-77**  
 Walthêr sprach 'sô ist niht rât  
 ern kûsse ouch Hildegunde  
 diu in in vil langer stunde  
 mit mir zen Hiunen hât er-  
 kant.'
- 7644-50**  
 sô sol daz Ezzeln golt rôt  
 dienen der helt Rûedegêr :  
 von Spanjelant den kûnec hêr  
 sol er mit siner hant bestân.  
 daz er froun Hildegunden dan  
 enphuorte Helchen der richen  
 er richet ez ouch billichen.'
- 7655-59**  
 'waz wîzet ir mir, Hildebrant?  
 wær iu Walthêr alsô wol be-  
 kant  
 als mir ist der küene degên,  
 ir hæet mich nimmer im gewe-  
 gen  
 ze einem widerstrîten.
- 7660-63**  
 Já lieze ich in noch rîten,  
 und næme er mir tohter mîn,  
 sô solde er ungevungen sîn  
 immer von der mînen hant.
- 7664-68**  
 er rûmte mînes herren lant
- gar âne alle schande  
 daz ich sô rehte erkande  
 sîne site, des jungen man :  
 des muoste ich in dô rîten lân.'
- 8436-41**  
 'sô wil ich lâzen schînen,'  
 sprach Walthêr von Spanje-  
 lant,  
 'daz uns turnieren ist bekant:  
 ich wil ouch lâzen hundert  
 dar.  
 si werdent schiere wol gewar  
 wie wir turnierens kunnen  
 phlegen.'
- 8770-79**  
 gên den sach man dô wenden  
 hundert Walthêres man.  
 dô begunde enstete stân  
 dâ daz ritterlîche spil  
 für diu hâmit 9 an ir zil.
- <sup>8775</sup> Vil schiere komen wâren  
 die von Bechelâren  
 gegen den von Spanjelant,  
 den ze helfe man dô vant  
 die von Arragûne lande.
- 8958-60**  
 Walthêres <sup>10</sup> wîgande,  
 sibene fuorten sie sit  
 der Rûedgêres durch diu hâ-  
 mit.<sup>11</sup>
- 9075-82**  
 Sifriden frâgen man began  
 und ouch den Hildegunde <sup>12</sup>  
 man,  
 Walthêren von Spanjelant.  
 dô sprach der recke sâ zehant  
 'wes frâget ir mich eine' ?
- <sup>9080</sup> dô sprâchens al gemeine  
 'wir lâzen alsô hine gân.  
 nu si niht frides wellen hân.'
- 9576-96**  
 Walthêr der wîgant  
 sprach 'lat iur sorge under  
 wegen.  
 hie sol ein ieslicher degên  
 wane mir volgen mite.  
 ich wil daz man si lihte erbite  
<sup>9581</sup> daz si den vinden sîn ze wer.

und gesiget hie der Hiunen  
 her,  
 ich weiz die helde als ð gemuot,  
 wir hætenz alle geliche guot.  
 dâ von sol ein ieslîch man  
 9586 hie strîten als er beste kan.  
 Walthêr redete mêre sider  
 'ê si mich zen Hiunen wider  
 fuorten âne mînen danc,  
 ich lieze se zehen lande lanc  
 9591 noch herverten fûrbaz;  
 wan Etzel wolde sînen haz  
 allen rechen ane mir.  
 edel kûnec, ich râte dir  
 daz wir mit gelîchen scharn  
 9596 âne sorgen zuo in varn.'  
 9904-92  
 'hie kumet daz Alpkêres kint.'  
 sprach der marcgrâve rîche,  
 'mit spangen snêgelîche,  
 im volget her von Spanjelant.  
 die êrsten tjost sol mîn hant  
 9909 tuon vor der Hiunen her:  
 dar nâch rihten sich ze wer  
 die Hiunen, swie man hie ge-  
 tuo,  
 sô muoz ich Walthêre zuo,  
 sît mich des wolde niht erlân  
 9914 des fûrsten Dietrîches man.'  
 Dô sprach der recke Diet-  
 leip 13  
 'mir ist doch lange her geseit,  
 und hôrte in selbe des verje-  
 hen,  
 dô ich in nêhste hân gesehen  
 9919 dô ich reit zuo der Hiunen  
 lant,  
 daz Walthêr der wigant  
 wære mîner basen kint.'  
 der mære verjach im sint  
 Biterolf der vater sîn  
 9924 'sîn muoter was diu swester  
 mîn.  
 wie sich daz verkêret hât  
 daz er nu Gunthêre gestât!  
 er fûert ein kreftige schar.

wir solden einen boten dar  
 9929 senden der im kunde gesagen  
 daz wir im holden willen tra-  
 gen,  
 swie halt uns der helt getuo.'  
 Ruedegêr der gap duo  
 eines lôrboumes zwî  
 9934 einem garzûn der stuont dâ bî  
 und hôrte gar diu mære  
 waz hin enboten wære:  
 der lief dô balde vor in dar.  
 Walthêr hielt vor sîne schar  
 9939 sam er nu strîtes wolde phle-  
 gen  
 der Hiunen, unde sach der  
 degen  
 den boten tragen an der hant.  
 daz er im wære dar gesant,  
 des verdâhte er sich duo:  
 9944 ersprach dem boten balde zuo  
 'saget an, waz mære bringet  
 ir' ?  
 er sprach 'herre, zeiget mir  
 hie den kûnec von Spanje-  
 lant.  
 dem habent die zwêne mich  
 gesant,  
 9949 Bitrolf und Dietleip der de-  
 gen,  
 durch wen er welle sich bewe-  
 gen  
 sô guoter friunde sô si sint.'  
 dô sprach daz Alpkêres kint  
 'ich bin Walthêr genant.'  
 9954 'sô si iu daz bekant  
 daz si bêde klagent daz,  
 daz ir in als ð sit gehaz  
 daz ir durch ieman si bestât  
 und die verchshippe lât  
 9959 zwischen iu und sînem kinde.  
 die helde und ir gesinde,  
 die wæren iu vil gerne bî:  
 daz ir si liezet schaden frî,  
 daz wolden si ze liebe hân.'  
 9964 dô sprach der tugenthafte man  
 'so bræche ich mîn sicherheit.

wurde ez nimmer in<sup>14</sup> geseit,  
 minem celheim und dem sune  
 sîn,  
 sô leiste ich in die triuwe mîn  
 die wîle ichz leben mac ge-  
 hân.

wie wolde er sînen wirt verlân  
 der im schaukte sînen wîn?  
 ich hete die nahtselde sîn  
 vil undegenliche genomen,  
 wold ich im niht ze helfe ko-  
 men.'

Zuo dem boten er dô sprach  
 'ich leiste des ich im verjach,  
 dô ich nu jungest von im reit.  
 im sol daz niht wesen leit

swa er hære von iemannes  
 sage

daz ich lop unde krône trage.  
 geselle, got gesegene dich,  
 und bite daz niht zürnen mich  
 mîn neve und ouch der vater  
 sîn.

dar under si suln hüeten mîn  
 swâ wir uns samenen in den  
 scharn:

sô sol ouch ich daz wol be-  
 warn

daz in mîn kraft iht widerste;  
 ja bestüende ich einen Krie-  
 chen ê,'

der bote brâht diu mære dan,  
 als er im hete kunt getân.  
 dô dûhte dise helde guot  
 Walthêres sîn und ouch sîn  
 muot.

10112-32

dô sach daz Alpkêres kint  
 der marcgrâve Rüedegêr:  
 die Etzeln helde liez er  
 unde reit Walthêren an.  
 dô hete ouch sîn der junge  
 man

vor den Hiunen war genomen,  
 si mousten zuo einander ko-  
 men

als ez den helden wol gezam.

daz dô den tût niht ennam  
 der marcgrâve hêre,

des wundert mich vil sêre.  
 ouch kom im ze heile daz,  
 daz ûf dem rosse gesaz  
 der marcgrâve rîche.

ze helfe im snellicliche  
 kômen dô die sîne man:  
 hæet er den niderwanc getân,  
 sô kunde er nimmer sîn gene-  
 sen.

wie mohte ez grimmer gewe-  
 sen,

dô ez diu Rüedegêres hant  
 versuochte an den von Span-  
 jelant.

10396-494

dô heten die von Spanje-  
 lant,

als wir diu mære hâeren sagen,  
 baz danne tûsent erslagen  
 der hiunischen schützen.

swie wol si kunden nützen

ir hornbogen bî der schar,  
 ir kocher wâren lære gar:  
 der was geschozzen von ir  
 hant

sô vil daz der von Spanjelant  
 vil maneger tût was beliben.

des heten si sô vil getriben  
 daz von den wunden rossen  
 sider

muose vil manic helt nider  
 ûf die fûeze in die schar.

des hete wol genomen war  
 der marcgrâve Rüedegêr,  
 daz Walthêr der degen hêr  
 mit den sînen ûfez gras  
 von den rossen kumen was.

Swaz dô der edel wigant  
 der küenen Hiunen bî im vant,  
 die mante er wol ze strîte.  
 siben schar vil wîte,  
 die volgeten Rüedegêre.

Blædelîn der hêre,  
 der erbeizte nider neben sîn.

dô truobte der sunnen schîn

- der nebel von der helde hant.  
 dô kam der helt von Hiunen  
 lant  
 dâ er Walthêren sach.  
 10426 der guote marcgrâve sprach  
 'nâher alle die ich hân.  
 kumet der Hildegunde man  
 ûz der Gunthêres schar,  
 sô müezens die andern gar  
 10431 bieten hiute ir sicherheit.'  
 dô Ruedegêr der helt gestreit  
 daz er wart Walthêre bekant,  
 dô sprach der herre ûz Spanjelant  
 'hie kumet der Gotelinde  
 man:  
 10436 möhte ich mich<sup>15</sup> mit êren dan  
 von dem helde gescheiden,  
 man gesæhe von uns beiden  
 tâlanc deheinen<sup>16</sup> swertes  
 swanc.  
 Hildebrant der habe undanc  
 10441 der mîch zuo im gemezzen  
 hât:  
 wir<sup>17</sup> hetens bêde gerne rât.  
 ich schiet alsô von Hiunen  
 lant  
 daz mir der mære wîgant  
 nie beswêrte mînen muot:  
 10446 nu muoz ich den helt guot  
 under mînen danc bestân.  
 swaz er mir liebes hât getan,  
 des wolde ich im nu lônem,  
 und kunde er mîn geschonen,  
 10451 sô wurde schaden deste min.  
 er lât mich nu niht komen hin,  
 sît mich der küene hât gesehen,  
 sô muoz under uns geschehen  
 des ich vil gerne enbære  
 10456 ob ez mir êre wære.'  
 Nu was ouch komen Ruedeger.  
 dô sprach der marcgrâve hêr
- 'got weiz, her küene von  
 Spanjelant,  
 hie muoz unser eines hant  
 10461 bejagen schaden oder frumen.'  
 vil manic swert sach man drumen  
 und bî in beiden bresten,  
 dô man die nôtvesten  
 sach zuo einander springen.  
 10466 dô hôt man lûte erklingen  
 ir beider wâfen an der hant.  
 dô wurden die von Spanjelant  
 umbe gekêret mit ir schar.  
 ez was vil degenliche dar  
 10471 komen der guote Ruedegêr.  
 do versûmte sich der künic hêr  
 daz diu Ruedegêres hant  
 den helt erreichte über rant.  
 er sluoc in durch den helm  
 guot  
 10476 daz im gezwîvelt der muot,  
 und sich wunden dâ versan  
 von dem Etzelen man.  
 Walthêr der küene wîgant  
 huop dô hôher an der hant  
 10481 ein schœnezwert daz er  
 truoc:  
 dem marcgrâven er daz sluoc  
 durch schilt und durch sarwât,  
 do er des niht mohte haben  
 rât,  
 daz sêre sweizen began  
 10486 des künic Etzelen man.  
 ouch was Walthêr worden  
 wunt.  
 dô kam in vil gâher stunt  
 der herzoge Râmunc  
 und ander manic helt junc,  
 10491 die drungen Ruedegêre  
 von dem küenege hêre:  
 dô weich der Hildegunde man  
 von Etzelen schar dan.

10780-83

ouch kam von Francriche sit  
vil manic tiurlicher degen :  
dâ was in Waltheres phlegen  
von Arragûn manec helt guot.

11001-42

Gunthêr nam es vil wol war,  
Witege wiste sie dar.  
dô wânde des der wîgant,  
wand er den helt von Spanje-  
lant

11006

hie vor Dietriche sach,  
daz durch sînen ungemach  
alle wolden komen dar.  
er hiez der Burgonde schar  
alle kêren zuo in hin :

11011

' nu helft Walthêren von in,  
sô rehte lieb ich iu si :  
wan<sup>18</sup> gestüende wir im niht  
bî,

11016

sô slüegen in die geste.  
seht wie der sturmveste  
vor den andern allen stât,  
daz er des lützel sin hât  
daz er wiche von in dan.'  
alle Gunthêres man  
huoben schilde in henden.  
wer möhte daz verenden ?

11021

si kômen in den herten strît :  
zesamene brâhten sie sît  
vierzehener kûnege hervanen.  
dô mohte man si lihte erman-  
en

11026

daz grimmer strît von in ge-  
schach,

dâ iegelich den sînen sach  
zuo deme er was gezalt.  
si wâren junc oder alt,  
si kâmen zuo einander gar :  
sô dôz<sup>19</sup> ez über al die schar,

11031

sam ez nâch doners blicke  
tuot.  
wie dicke sich die recken  
guot

mit slegen underliefen !  
genuoqe ' wê, wê ' riefen :

die andern sprâchen ' nâher  
dar ' !

11036

sich heten alle die schar  
gesamenet dâ daz swert lac :  
vil maneges jungester tac  
was im unz dar gespart.

11041

daz velt über al dô wart  
geverwet mit dem bluote :  
dâ sturben helde guote.

11080-707

Gunthêr der sprach sint  
' der wæn wir inder drizic hân.'  
dô sprach der Hildegunde  
man,  
Walthêr von Spanjelant  
' nu bin ich eine doch genant  
über zehen kûnege rîche :  
ich wil iu sicherliche  
bî mir zeigen zweinzic man  
die lant und fürsten namen  
hân.'

11096

Dô sprach der herre Sifrit  
in einem hôchvertigen sit  
' ich bouete ê eine grâfschaft,  
ê wir des wurden lûgehaft,  
wirn<sup>20</sup> gewonnen sam mane-  
gen man.

11701

driu kûnicrîche diu ich hân  
mûezen<sup>21</sup> werden zwelf her-  
zentuom,  
ê daz si hæten den ruom  
daz wir gestrîten möhten<sup>22</sup>  
niht.

11706

swaz halt anders hie geschiht,  
man sol uns bî einander se-  
hen.

11922-38

hœrt wes<sup>23</sup> iu die andern je-  
hen,  
die ouch fürsten sint genant.'

Walthêr der wîgant,  
der sach Ruedegêren an :  
dô sprach der Hildegunde  
man

' des weiz got wol die wârheit,

18 und.—19 daz.—20 wir.—21 ez mûezen.—22 mohten gestaten.—23 waz.

- mir ist inniclichen leit  
 11927 daz ich dem helde gewegen bin.  
 füert er nu den prîs hin,  
 des hân ich lützel êre :  
 slah aber ich Rüedegêre,  
 sô hât der alte friunt mîn  
 11932 übel bestatet den sînen wîn  
 den ich ze Bechelaren tranc :  
 sô habe diu wîle undanc  
 daz des spils ie wart gedâht.  
 sîn tugent hât mich dar zuo  
 brâht  
 11937 daz ich ofte den lîp mîn  
 wâgte durch den willen sîn.’  
 12200-6  
 Walthêr von Spanjelant  
 unde ouch Herbort der degen,  
 mit den aller meisten slegen  
 der ie gephlâgen küneges  
 kint,  
 dâ mit si von der porten sint  
 12205 drungen Dietrichen  
 daz er in muoste entwîchen.  
 12285-7  
 Walthêr von Spanjelant  
 der truoc Wasgen an der hant,  
 der kam dar gesprungen.  
 12647-58  
 Dô sprach der guote Rüede-  
 gêr  
 ‘ob ir, küniginne hêr,  
 mich überhtebet der scham,  
 mich hât gemacht im<sup>24</sup> sô  
 zam  
 der degen ûz Spanjelant :  
 12652 hæet ir hie twalm an der hant,  
 den trunke ich, unde gebüte  
 er daz.  
 ez was nôt daz âne haz  
 uns der wirt sô hât gelabet.  
 mich hât alsô ze hûse gehabet  
 12657 der schœnen Hildegunde man  
 daz ichs vergezzen niene kan.’  
 12801-17  
 Dô sprach diu schœne Hilde-  
 gunt  
 ‘wiste wir nu hie zestunt  
 waz wir Rüedegêre  
 möhten bieten êre  
 nâch friuntlîcher minne,  
 12806 er und diu marcgrâvinne  
 hânt uns sô dicke liep getân,  
 wir kunden nîht sô guotes  
 hân  
 wir enteilten ez im gerne  
 mite.’  
 dô sprach er ‘frouwe, des ich  
 bite,  
 12811 des gewært mich, vil edel wîp.  
 swie mir verhouwen sî der lîp  
 von des küenen recken hant,  
 sô wil ich von iu beiden sant  
 in friuntschefte urloup hân.’  
 12816 dô sprach Hildegunde man  
 ‘got phlege iuwer, Rüedegêr.’  
 12998-13000  
 dô kam für den künec gegân  
 Walthêr und frou Hildegunt :  
 urloup sî nâmen an der stunt.

## IX.

## ALPHARTS TOD.\*

77. 1-3 **D**Â saz Amelolt und Nêre, die zwêne küene man,  
 Walthêr von Kerlingen, Helmnôt von Tuscân,  
 als der vogt von Amelungen, si hete ûz erkorn.
- 307 Walthêr von Kerlingen in engegene gie,  
 dâ man die recken harte wol enphie,  
 und Hûc von Tenemarke, ein ûz erwelter degen.  
 vûnfundert burcmanne enphie<sup>2</sup> die recken ûz  
 erwegen.
317. 1-2 Dô sprach von Kerlingen Walthêr der degen  
 'hilfe ich im, des<sup>2</sup> keisers hulde hân ich mich  
 erwegen.'
334. 1-2 Dô sprach von Kerlingen Walthêr der degen,  
 'ich und der mûnich Ilsam weln schiltwahte phlegen.'
356. 3-4 Walthêr von Kerlingen und der müenech Ilsam  
 die kômen mit gewalte anderhalben hîn dan.
- 372-373 Dô streit vermezzentlichen Walthêr der degen.  
 sîn swert hôt man erlingen. dô vaht er sô eben  
 und streit ouch gar sêre âne allen wanc.  
 mit libe und mit guote seite mans im sider danc.  
 Daz tete der vogt von Berne, der küene wîgant.
- Walthêr von Kerlingen vuorte an sîner hant  
 ein swert daz in dem sturme als ein glocke erdôz,  
 Walthêres ellen<sup>3</sup> was ûzermâzen grôz.
380. 4 dô tete wol daz beste Walthêr und Hûc von Tenemarc.
- 400 'Wis got wilkomen, Hildebrant, lieber meister mîn,  
 und der herzoge Nitgêr, der sol mîn ôheim sîn :

\* From the text of 'Deutsches Heldenbuch' (ii Theil, E. Martin, Berlin, 1856).

1 entphingen.—2 dün ich jm no holffe des.—3 elende.

Walthêr von Kerlingen und Hûc der küene man,  
dar nâch die recken alle, die ich niht genennen kan.

426 Dô sprach von Kerlingen Walthêr der degen  
'ich wil des vorstrîtes noch hiute hie phlegen  
durch hêrn Dietrîches willen, des vürsten, sâ ze hant.  
ich tuon ez wol mit êren: ich bin geborn ûz Diutsch-  
lant.'

434 Walthêr von Kerlingen und Hûc von Tenemarc,  
die zwêne ritter junge, ez wâren helde starc:  
si hiewen durch die ringe daz vliezende bluot,  
ez lac von ir handen manic ritter guot.

448 Walthêr von Kerlingen und Hûc von Tenemarc,  
die zwêne ritter junge (ez wâren helde starc),  
Hildebrant der alde und der mûnic Ilsam,  
die kêrten alle viere gein den zwein küenen man.



## X.

## DER GRÖZE RÖSENGARTE.\*

- 32-33 DER zehende heizet Walther von dem Wasgenstein,  
*er ist an dem Rîne der kûensten fürsten ein.*
- 235-36 der zehende daz ist Walther von dem Wasgenstein,  
*er ist an dam Rîne der kûensten recken ein.*
- 407-14 'Noch weiz ich einen vor dem ich<sup>1</sup> sorge hân,  
wer sol uns in den rôsen den zwelften hêlt bestân?  
der ist geheizen Walther von dem Wasgenstein,  
und ist an dem Rîne der kûensten recken ein.'  
'Dem ich sînen kempen, weizgot, niht finden kan,  
412 ez sî dan Dietleip von Stîre, der ist ein starker man.  
hulf uns der junge herzoge, vil lieber herre mîn,  
sô möhten wir mit freuden wol rîten an den Rîn.'
- 1402-57 Dô sprach der kûneg Gibech 'waz sal nû mîn leben,  
daz ich unser keime den prîs al hie mag geben!  
wan ich weiz einen recken, der ist ein starker man,  
der mag uns wol gerechen, als ich gesagen kan.'  
Dô sprach der kûneg Gibeche 'nu rich mich, edeler  
Walther,  
1407 ein herre von Wasgensteine, setze dich ze wer.'  
'vil gerne', sprach dô Walther, einen buckelære nam  
er in die hant  
mit vil zornegem muote, sîn güete im gar verswant.  
Hiltebrant hielt bî dem ringe, dô rief er al zehant  
'wâ bistu nû, Dietleip, ein herre von Stîrer lant?'  
1412 er hielt bî kûneg Etzel under einer banier rôt:  
daz fuorte der von Stîre als im diu schult gebôt.

\* The passages from 'Der Grôze Rôsengarte' are reprinted from W. Grimm's edition (1836). The variant passages from the "Rosengarten Fragments" are taken from the texts published by Bartsch in *Germania* (No. 1, from 'Der Rosengarte,' *Germania* iv, 1-33; No. 2, from "Bruchstücke aus dem Rosengarten," *Germania* viii, 196-208).

- 'Ich wil mit ime strîten,' sprach der junge man,  
 'swie er bî sînen zîten sô vil grozer dinge habe getân.'  
 Des danket ime der von Berne und er Hiltebrant.  
 1417 den schilt begund er fazzen, den helm er ûf gebant:  
 er sprang in den garten, als wir ez hân vernomen:  
 wol gar schierere Walther was gegen ime komen.  
 Dô sprach *der* von Wasgenstein, 'bistu Bitterolfes  
 barn?  
 wer hât dich ze strîte her gein mir erkorn?  
 1422 du bist niht gewahsen noch zuo einem man:  
 wie wiltu eime recken mit strîte vor gestân?'  
 'Des breng ich iuch wol innen,' sprach der junge man,  
 'nu schônnet mînes lîbes niht, sô tuon ich iu daz sam.'  
 Er sprach 'guotiu triuwe an tôren lützel helfen kan.'  
 1427 dô sprungen si ze samen die mortgrimmegen man,  
 sie striten mit ein ander, als ich iu sagen wil:  
 manheit unde sterke sie beide hâten vil.  
 Ir helm und ire brünne dô liezen iren schîn,  
 dar durch ran ir beider bluot, des lachte diu künegîn.  
 1432 ir goltvaren schilden schrieten sie von der hant,  
 daz sie mit kleinen stücken von in stuben ûf daz lant.  
 sie liezen von irme schirmen die zwêne küenen man:  
 helm und ouch ir schilde zerhiuwen sie ûf den plân.  
 Dô sprach meister Hiltebrant 'sehent ir, frou künegîn,  
 1437 wie dise recken strîten? ez muoz ir ende sîn.  
 ir einer mag dem andern niht gesigen an:  
 sie slahent tiefe wunden: von schirmen hânt sie gelân.'  
 Dô sprach diu küneginne 'nu sage mir, du wîser man,  
 wie sal ich sie nu scheiden die recken lobesan?  
 1442 'jehent in siges beiden, wol edele künegîn,  
 unt gebent ir ieglichem ein rôsen krenzelnî.'  
 Krîmhilt diu küneginne langer dô niht beitete,  
 mit zwein krenzelnînen sie sich dô bereitete.  
 sie sprach 'ir beide habent danc, ir sît zwên biderman,  
 1447 ir hânt in den rôsen daz beste beide wol getân.  
 nu lânt von iuwerme strîte, ir sulnt gesellen sîn,  
 sô geben ich iuwer ieglichem ein rôsen krenzelnî.'  
 Sie bunden abe die helme, unt nigen der künegîn,  
 ûf saste sie ir ieglichem ein rôsen krenzelnî:  
 1452 ein helsen und ein küssen gab sie dô ie dem man.

- dô wurden eitgesellen die stolzen recken wol getân.  
 Dô sprach der von Berne, 'ir hânt beide wol gestriten  
 in deme rôsengarten nâch ritterlichen siten.  
 der anger ist bekleidet mit iuwer beider bluot:  
 1457 Krimhilt diu küneginne ist vil diu baz gemuot.'

## ROSENGATEN FRAGMENTS.

## I.

- 65 **D**AZ vîrde daz ist Hagene, Alriânis kint,  
 daz vunfte daz ist Walthêr, geborn von Kerlinc.
- 290 Orlob nam dô Hildebrant umm einen mitten tac,  
 her gâcht zum rôsingarten dâ manic recke lac.  
 do enphingen in Walthêr [und] Sifrit von Niderlant,  
 do enphingens in gemeine, den alden Hildebrant.
- 625 Dô sprach der konic Gibeche 'dir sî gecleit, Walthêr,  
 und beite hî niht lenger und richte dich zu wer.'  
 Walthêr drabt in den garten . . . . .  
 'wâ ist nû von Berne der alde Hildebrant?  
 Wer sal mit mir vechten? der ist mir unbekant.'
- 630 [mit] 'Hertinc von Rûzen, den ich ûch habe genant.'  
 Hertinc der kûne drabete vast dort her,  
 her fûrte an sîner hende ein armdickez sper.  
 Her dâcht 'nû sal ich vechtens hûte werden sat,'  
 her fûrte ûf sîme helme von golde ein michel rat.
- 635 ir strîten wart michel und starc . . . .  
 daz ir iclicher mit den rossen belac.  
 Do di forsten ûf sprungen zusammen in daz gras,  
 mich wundert daz ir keiner vorm andern ie genas.  
 si strîten mit heldes handen, di swert si hôch zogen,
- 640 daz des fûres flammen kein den luften flogen.  
 Si slûgen durch di schilde, daz iz lûte irlanc  
 und daz si beide striten mit ellenthafter hant.  
 si vâchten mit ein ander ein vil lange stunt,  
 daz si zu beiden sîten worden sêre wunt.
- 645 Ir kein konde dem andern mît strîte ane gesegen,

si hatten sich mit strîte alsô sêre irwegen :  
 ûf stûnt di schône Krîmhilt und schît di zwêne man.  
 dô mûste ir iclîcher von der heide zu sîm frûnde dan.

## 2.

(1<sup>a</sup>) DER eine schilt vil rîcher den der ander was.  
 von edelme gesteine swas man dar ane vant,  
 di wêrn al um und umme geleit ûf des schildes rant.

Walter sprach zu Witgen 'nu nim du einen schilt  
 5 under disen beidin swelhin sô du wilt.'  
 'vorslûg ich daz' sprach Witige, 'des mohtich mich  
 schemen.  
 nemt ir den armen, ich wil den rîchen nemen.'

Sich hûb ein nûwez vechtin, di schilde gar zuclobin  
 die steine gein dem vrouwen hôch in di venster stobin.  
 10 Walter der stunt ebene Witige wart gewunt :  
 ir hende slûc zusamene di schône Hiltegunt.

'Waz sal des . . . . . dâ ni . . . . .  
 Wal(ter) . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 15 . . . . . (1<sup>b</sup>) und habt ûch deste baz.'

'Wî lobis . . . . .' sprach her Dîterîch.  
 Witige sprach 'mîn vechtin ist gein im ungelîch.  
 ichn rîte nimmer mêre nâch rôsin in diz lant.'

94-101 'waz ist ûch, hêre mûter sprach ver Crêmilt.  
 dar umme hîz ich her kumen vil mangen nûwen schilt.

Daz ich wolde schouwen wer vrowen dînen kan.  
 dar um hân ich gesamnet vil mangen werden man.'  
 'diz mûz sîn,' sprach Walter, 'man râte vorbaz.  
 99 si mûzenz baz vorsûchin, vor wâr sô wizzet daz.

'Wer sal mit Ectwart vechtin? der schaffe sînen rât.  
 er wil zum êrstin vechtin, her mir enboten hât.'

ADDITION TO PAGE 88.\*

3.

I<sup>b</sup>

Hie klagt Gi Kunig Gibich gegen  
Graf Walther von Waxenstein



17-114 Ach gott was soll Ich heben an,  
 Meiner fursten mag kayner bestan,  
 Ich ways noch ein rysen,  
 20 Der wierdt den streydt nit verliesen,  
 Er liess sy (*l. sich*) nie erschreckchen,  
 Walther ein gefurster graff ob allen rekgen,  
 Vnd ein lanndtherr zw waxenstein,  
 Eer fürcht weder gros noch klain,  
 25 Walltherr Richstw mier mein hertznlaydt,  
 Ich gib dier ein kunigin hochgemaydt,  
 Zw ainem weyb mach ich dierr vnntertan,  
 Die allerpest als Ich sy Inn meynem Reich han,  
 Kunig gibich                      Graff Wallther von Waxenstein  
 (*mit dem scepter in der linken hand*) (*trägt als riese eine stange in der rechten*)

II

Anntwort Walltherr von Waxenstein  
Kunig Gibich Hinnwider

Genedigster kunig, Ich habs Ewern khunigklichen  
 genaden vor gesagt,  
 30 Da maynt ewr gnad Ich wär vertzagt,  
 Ich habs nit darumben than,  
 Gern will ich den meyn bestan,  
 Hielt man geulgt dem Ratt meyn,  
 Vnd hielt nit der khunigein,  
 35 Yern muetwillen gelan,  
 Das wär weyslicher getan

\*Reprinted from *Zeitschrift* ii, 243-7; 552.

Annder leytt haßen auch khraft,  
 Vnnsere grosse hochfardt macht vns vnsighaft,  
 Vnnd die verachtung die wier treyben,  
 40 Ladt gott vngerochen nit beleyben,  
 Nw̄ habt yer oft gehordt,  
 Wie Troya wardt Erstordt,  
 Von wegen hochfardt vnd des vbermuett,  
 Der thuet hewt noch nymermer guet,  
 45 Doch Es ist geschehen,  
 Mann soll daz best dartzw yehen,  
 Herrn yer sollt vnnerschrökhen sein,  
 Ich thue ewch die hilffe mein,

Hie manndt Hillibrant der maister  
 Hertzog Dietlieb von Stey[r]

Hertzog Dietlieb von Steyr nw wolher,  
 50 Vernembt mich lieber herr,  
 Ich bitt ewch yer welt bestan  
 Graff Wallther den grossen man,  
 Gar hart thuet er warten,  
 Hie zu disem Rosenn Garten,  
 55 Sein hertz Ist zornes vol,  
 Herr Diettlieb Nw thuet also,  
 Wie Ich ewch gelernt hann,  
 So mag ewch nyemandt widerstan,

Anntwurt Herrtzog dietlieb von Steyr  
 dem Berner vnnd Hilliprant wider

Herr jer dorfft mich nit bitten,  
 60 Ich bin doch darumb her gerytten,  
 Das Ich manndlich wel streytten,  
 Wie wol walltherr bey seyner zeytten,  
 Gross sachen hatt getan,  
 Darumb will Ich Inn gern bestan,  
 65 Daran wag Ich meinen leyb,  
 Von wegen aller schöner weyb,  
 Ach zw geuallen dem allerliebsten püelen mein,  
 Mues es manndlichen gefochten sein,  
 Wol herr gesell, vnd wer dich mein,  
 70 Alls lieb dier dein leben mag sein,

Dann dw muest mich gewern,  
Gar pald will dier scheern,

II<sup>b</sup>

Hertzog Dietlieb                      Graff Wallther  
von Steyr

## Krimhilt

*(gibt jedem einen rosenkranz)*

Hie Schaidt Kunigin Krimhillt die  
zwen fursten. vnd gibt yedem ein cranntz

Hört Auff yer zwen fursten guet,  
Es bryngt mier grossen vnnmwt,  
75 Es gylt auch Ewr payder leben,  
Ich bitt ewch yer welt frydt geben,  
Ich gib ewch bayden gewonnen,  
Kainer Ist dem anndern enntrunnen,  
Yer seydt bayd zwen Redlich Man,  
80 Inn dem garten habt yer das pest getan,  
Mein Cränntzelein tayl Ich ewch mit  
Durch gott nw habt frydt.

## III

Graff Wallther <i>(auf den schild mit der rechten gestützt)</i>	Kunig Gibich <i>(mit dem reichsapfel und scepter in den händen)</i>	Graff Völkher von Altzen <i>(mit der stange in der rechten)</i>
--	--	---

Hie dankht Kunnig Gibich dem  
Fursten von Waxestain

Hab ymmer dankht dw Edler furst von Waxenstain,  
Mit ganntzen trewen Ich dich mayn,  
85 Daş best lanndt das ich han,  
Will Ich dier mächen vnntertan,  
Wann dw hast manndlich gestrytten  
Vnd wass dw mich thuest bitten,  
Das solldtw gewert seyn,  
90 Von mier vnnnd der khunigeyn,

III<sup>b</sup>

Hie dankht der von Waxenstain  
dem kunig Seinner gab  
Gott dankh ewrn khunigklichen Mayestat,

Das mier ewr gnad geben hat,  
 Ich hab mein bestzs hie getan,  
 Vnnd wills ewr khunigklich gnad han,  
 95 So will Ich noch mit ainem schlahen,  
 Gar klain acht Ich den schaden,  
 Der mir von yen möcht geschen,  
 Dann gern wolt Ich Rechen,  
 Die fursten die hie erschlagen sein,  
 100 Sy rewen mich In dem herrtzen mein,

Anntwort Kunnig Gibich dem  
 Fursten vonn Waxenstein

Nayn dw furst lobysan,  
 Dw hast deinen Ern genueg tan,  
 Dw soldt deiner Rue phlegen,  
 Ich ways ainen Risen verwegen,  
 105 Das jst ain starker furste herr,  
 Mit namen graff Völkherr,  
 Layd mag er vnns wol Ergetzen,  
 Denn wil ich ann sy hetzen,  
 Er hat erschlagen manichen man,  
 110 Wolherr Graff lobysan,  
 Nw gedennkh an den buelen dein,  
 Vnnd thue mier hilffee scheyn,  
 Gar furstlich wille ich dich begaben,  
 Des solldtw kainen zweyffel haben.

4.

617-18 Wer bestat mir Walthr ein helt vō Kerling genant  
 Den bestat Hartnit ein kug v̄ser rûsen lant.



XI.

DIETRICH'S FLUCHT.\*

- 5902-3 **I**U kumet von Lengers Walther  
und Hagen der vil starke,
- 7359-64 her Gotel und her Helphrîch,  
Walther der ellens rîch,  
si sint reht alle wol gesunt.  
'sælic müeze sîn dîn munt'!  
sprach vrou Helch diu guote  
mit tugentlichem muote.
- 8589-8602 Hie bî im beleip her Paltram,  
Nuodunc unde Sintram,  
Îrinc unde Blædelîn,  
Helphrîch unde Erewîn,  
und Hornboge von Pôlân,
- 8594 her Îsolt und her Îmîân,  
Hûnolt unde Sigebant,  
Walther der wîgant,  
Gotel der marcman,  
von Ôstervranken Herman,
- 8599 Dancwart unde Hagene,  
von den<sup>r</sup> wol zimt ze sagene,  
si wâren zwêne degene  
in strîte vil bewegene.
- 8629-64 daz was der starke Liudegast,  
dem an sterke niht gebrast,  
und Liudegêr der unverzagt,  
von dem man grôze manheit sagt.  
dâ was Rûmolt der starke
- 8634 und Diezolt von Tenemarke,

\* From the text of 'Deutsches Heldenbuch' (ii Theil, E. Martin, Berlin, 1866).  
1 dem, A.

- von Norwæge Hiuzolt,  
 von Gruonlande Diepolt,  
 Fridunc von Zæringen,  
 Walther von Kerlingen,<sup>2</sup>  
 8639 Sturmgêr von Engellant,  
 Sigemâr von Brâbant,  
 Tûsunc von Normandie  
 und sîner bruoder drîe,  
 8644 Marchunc von Hessen,  
 die ouch ze strîte wol wessen,  
 und von den Bergen Ladiner,<sup>3</sup>  
 der hete dâ ein starkez her,  
 Râmunc von Íslande,<sup>4</sup>  
 des ellen man wol bekande,  
 8649 Môrolt von Arle<sup>5</sup>  
 und sîn bruoder Karle<sup>6</sup>  
 (den guoten Karle mein ich niht,  
 von dem man saget manec geschiht)  
 Gunthêre von Rîne,  
 8654 Gernôt der bruoder sîne,  
 Tîwalt von Westevâle,  
 Marholt von Gurnewâle,  
 von Dietmarse Môrunc,<sup>7</sup>  
 der manheit ein ursprunc :  
 8659 Heime und Witegouwe,  
 als ich der mære getrouwe,  
 Witege und Witegîsen.  
 noch wil ich iuch bewîsen,  
 Madelolt unde Madelgêr  
 8664 daz wâren zwêne recken hêr.  
  
 9244-7 von Lengers<sup>8</sup> Walther  
 der bestuont den starken Hiuzolt.  
 si arnten<sup>9</sup> alsô daz golt,  
 daz ez si sûre muoste an komen.  
  
 9870 Walthêr unde Erewîn.

2 Baltheir von Chedingen, A.—3 Ladimer, W.—4 unnd Yslande, A.  
 —5 Albarle, W.—6 Barle, A.—7 Maysunck, A.—8 Lennges, A.—9  
 ordneten, A.

## XII.

## RABENSCHLACHT.\*

- 47-48 **W**ALTHER der Lengesære<sup>1</sup>  
 sprach dô al zehant  
 ‘dêswâr,<sup>2</sup> her Bernære,  
 und wæren nâher mîniu lant,  
 ich bræhte iu helde guote.  
 die hulfen iu mit unverzagtem muote.
- 48 Doch wil ich daz niht lâzen,  
 ich welle mit iu dar.  
 ob ez iu kumt ze mâzen,  
 so geleiste ich noch wol, daz ist wâr,  
 aht hundert werder recken.  
 jâ helfent iu vil gerne die kecken.’
- 551-574 Hinevür trat mit gewalde  
 her Walther zehant.  
 der küene und der balde  
 sprach wider den küene von Rœmisch lant  
 ‘vil edeler Bernære,  
 dû solt ouch hœren mîniu mære.
- 552 Vrou Helche diu milde  
 hât dir gesendet her  
 vûmfzec tûsent schilde,  
 (ich wæn aber wol, ir sî mêt)  
 und als manic ors verdecket.  
 Ermrîch wirt mit riuwen erwecket.
- 553 Der houbetman sol ich sîn,  
 si wartent mîner hant.  
 Etzel der herre mîn  
 hât den vanen her gesant,  
 der ze Hiunisch lant gehœret.  
 die vînde werdent noch hiute gestœret

\* From the text of ‘Deutsches Heldenbuch’ (ii Theil, E. Martin, Berlin, 1866).

1 Lenniges here, A.—2 dêswas, A.

- 554 Mit jâmer und mit leide,  
dazz muoter kint beweinen muoz.  
noch hiute ûf dirre heide  
mache wir lebens mit tôde buoz  
und manegen satel lære.  
'daz vüege got!' sprach der Bernære.
- 712 Nû hœret starkiu mære,  
die ich iu tuon bekant.  
Walther der Lengesære  
der bestuont mit ellens hant  
Heimen<sup>3</sup> den vil starken.  
si sâzen bêde ûf zwein guoten marken.

---

3 Hevnen, R.

## XIII.

## THIDHREKSAGA OR WILKINASAGA.\*

P. Ch. 84. U. Ch. 241.

**A**TTILA konungr af Susa var bæði ríkr [oc feolmennr.<sup>1</sup> oc vann morg ríki. Hann leggð vingan við Erminrík konung. er þa<sup>2</sup> reð Puli. þessir .ii. konungar leggja vingan sín a mæðal. sua at Attila konungr sendir Erminrík konung(i) sinn frænda Osið með .xii. riddara. Erminrík(r) konungr sendir í gegn<sup>3</sup> Valltara af Uaskasteini sinn systurson með .xii. riddorum. þa var Valltari .xii.<sup>4</sup> uetra.<sup>5</sup> þar dualdiz hann .vii. uetr. Tveim uetrum síðarr kom þar. [en Valtari com til Susa.<sup>6</sup> Hilldigundr<sup>7</sup> dottir Jlias iarls af Greca. oc var send at gísling Attila konungi. þa var hon .vii.<sup>8</sup> vetra gomul. [þessir enir ungu menn<sup>9</sup> unnuz mikit. oc veit þat þo æigi Attila konungr.

P. 85. U. 242

þat er .i. dag at veizla ríkr er í grasgarði<sup>10</sup> Attila konungs oc [danz ríkr.<sup>11</sup> oc þa hellt Valltari í hond Hilldigundi. þau talaz við marga luti. oc þat grunar ængi maðr. Nu mællti Valltari. Hve lengi skalltu vera ambatt [Ercá drottningar.<sup>12</sup> oc væri bætr fallit. attu færir heim með oss til minna<sup>13</sup> frænda. Hon mællti Herra æigi skalltu spotta mic. þo at ec se æigi hia<sup>14</sup> minum frændum. Nu suarar Valltari. Fru. þu ert dottir Jlias iarls [af Greca. oc þinn er fauðurbroðir Osangtrix konungr Villcinamanna oc annar í mikla Ruzi.<sup>15</sup> en ec em systurson Ærminríx konungs af Romaborg. oc annar er minn frændi þiðrecr konungr af Bern. oc hvi skal ec þiona Attila konungi. Ger sua uel. far heim með

\* In this reprint from Unger's text of the Thidreksaga (Saga Didrik Konungs af Bern 1853) variants are given below the text. The abbreviations MSS. and the [ have been retained as employed by Unger. In the numbering of chapters P. refers to Peringskiöld (whose designation is followed by v. d. Hagens translation) and U. to Unger.

1 [af fiolmenni, A.—2 í þann tíma, A, B.—3 Attila konungi *add.* A, B.—4 cf. A, B; .iiii., Mmb.—5 gamall *add.* A, B.—6 [*want.* A, B.—7 Hilldigunn, A.—8 .xii., A.—9 þau Valltari, A.—10 garði, A.—11 [danzhringr, A, B.—12 [Attila konungs, B.—13 varra, A, B.—14 með, A, B.—15 [*want.* A, B.

mer. oc <sup>16</sup> sem ec em þer holhr. sua se guð mer holhr. þa suarar hon. þægar ec ueit þinn vilia at sœnnu. þa skalltu oc vita [mic oc <sup>17</sup> minn uilia. [þa var ec .iiii. uetra gomul. er ec sa þic et fyrsta sinni. oc unna ec þer þægar sua mikit at cœngum lut i ver-olldu <sup>18</sup> meira <sup>19</sup> oc fara vil ec með þer þangat er þu villt. þa suarar Valltari. Ef sua er sem þu sægir. þa kom þu a morgin er sol rennr vpp til ens yzta borgarliðs. oc haf sua mikit gull með þer. sem þu mat mest bera a <sup>20</sup> annarri henndi þinni. firir þui at þu ueiz allar fehirzlr Erka drottningar frænkou þinnar. Oc hon sægir sua vera skulu. Oc nu verðr Attila konungr æcki varr við þetta rað. fyrr en Valltari hæuir ut riðit af Susam. oc með honum Hilldigundr. oc hofðu nu mikit fe i gulli.<sup>21</sup> Oc .ii. riðu <sup>22</sup> ut af borginni oc [ængi var þeirra sua goðr vinr. at þau tryði til þessa at vita sina færð.<sup>23</sup>

P. 86. U. 243.

Oc nu verðr við varr <sup>24</sup> Attila konungr. at Valltari er brot riðinn oc Hilldigundr. oc nu biðr hann sina menn .xii. riða æptir þeim [Hilldigundi oc Valltara oc skulut <sup>25</sup> aptr haua fe þat allt er brot er tecit. oc sua hofuð <sup>26</sup> Valltara. Oc af þessum <sup>27</sup> var .i. maðr Haugni. son Alldrian konungs. Oc nu riða þessir .xii. riddarar æptir þeim skyndilega.<sup>28</sup> oc sea nu huarir annarra reið. Nu lœypr Valltari af sinum hæsti með mikilli [kurteisi oc rœysti. oc tekr ofan sina fru Hilldigundi oc þeirra gersimar. Nu lœypr hann a sinn hest [oc setr sinn hialm a hœfuð ser. oc snyr fram sinum gladil.<sup>29</sup> Nu mællti Hilldigundr [við sinn sœta <sup>30</sup> lafarð.<sup>31</sup> Herra harmr er þat. er þv. skallt .i. beriaz við .xii. riddara. Rið hældr aptr <sup>32</sup> oc forða <sup>33</sup> þinu liui. Fru sægir hann. grat æigi. set hævi ec fyrr hialma klofna. skiolldu skipta.<sup>34</sup> bryniur sundraðar.<sup>35</sup> oc menn stœypaz af sinum hæstum haufuðlausu. [oc allt þetta hæui ec gort minni hendi.<sup>36</sup> oc æcki er mer þetta ofrefli.<sup>37</sup> Oc nv riðr hann i moti þeim. Verðr nv mikill <sup>38</sup> bardagi. oc fyrr er myrct af nott en lokit se viginu.

<sup>16</sup> sua *add.* A, B.—<sup>17</sup> [*want.* A, B.—<sup>18</sup> ann ek *add.* B.—<sup>19</sup> [at þegar fyrsta tima er ek sa þik .iiii. vetra gomul. unna ek þer, A.—<sup>20</sup> i, B; *want.* A.—<sup>21</sup> ok oðru *add.* B.—<sup>22</sup> þau *add.* A, B.—<sup>23</sup> [engum truðu þau her til, A.—<sup>24</sup> cf. A, B; varar, Mmb.—<sup>25</sup> skulu þeir, A, B.—<sup>26</sup> cf. A, B; hafit, Mmb.—<sup>27</sup> .xii. *add.* A, B.—<sup>28</sup> sem hvatligast, B.—<sup>29</sup> sinu gladieli, B; [vel herklæddr, A.—<sup>30</sup> liufa, B.—<sup>31</sup> [*want.* A.—<sup>32</sup> undan, A, B.—<sup>33</sup> hialp, A; hallt, B.—<sup>34</sup> skyfða, A; styfða, B.—<sup>35</sup> sundrifer, A; rifnar, B.—<sup>36</sup> [*want.* A, B.—<sup>37</sup> at heriaz við þessa .xii. riddara *add.* A, B.—<sup>38</sup> hinn harðasti, A, B.

P. 87. U. 244.

En Valltari er nu sarr mioc. oc drepit hævir hann nu .xi. rid-dara. en Hægni komz undan [oc komz i skog. En [Valltari hittir nu sina fru. oc buaz þar<sup>39</sup> um við skoginn.<sup>40</sup> Valltari slær þa ælld við tinnu oc gerir þar [mikinn ælld.<sup>41</sup> oc þar við steikir hann .i. bæysti villigalltar. Oc nu mataz þau síðan. oc [luka æigi fyrr en allt er<sup>42</sup> af beinunum. Nu snyr Hægni or skoginum oc [til ællzens.<sup>43</sup> er Valltari sat hia. oc hyggv at hann skal drepa hann. oc bregðr nu suerði. Hildigunnr mælti til Valltara. Vara þic. her ferr nu .i. af [þinum ovinum. er þu barðiz við i dag.<sup>44</sup> Oc nu tecr hann vpp bæystið uilligalltarens. er af uar etit. oc kastar at Hæгна. oc lustr sua mikit hogg. at þægar fellr hann til iarðar. oc kom a hans kinn. sua at þægar rifnaði holl-dit<sup>45</sup> oc ut sprac augat. Oc nu stendr<sup>46</sup> hann upp [skriott a fætr oc læypr a sinn hæst. oc riðr við þetta heim til Susam [oc sægir Attila konungi vm sina ferð. Valltari stigr nu a bac. oc riða þau suðr um feall a fund Ærminrix konungs [oc sægir honum nu allt af sinum ferðum. Oc þo fa þeir [Attila konung<sup>47</sup> halldit sinu vinfengi með<sup>48</sup> fegiofum. er Ærminrikr konungr gaf Attila konungi.

P. 104. U. 128.

[Nv. mælti einn riddari. sa het Valtari af Vaskasteini. hann er systorsvnr Erminrics konungs oc þetmars oc allra kappa mestr i konungs hirð at affi oc atgorvi.<sup>49</sup> Hvat kann þessi maðr fleira at gera [segir Valtari. en eyða fe eða eta oc drecca. kanntv noccot skapti<sup>50</sup> skiota eða steini varpa. þetleifr svarar. þat vænti ec. at ec gera hvartveggia við hvern yðarn er vill. þa sagði Valtari af miklu cappi. þa scaltv þessa leika við mic fremia. En ef þv leikr betr.<sup>51</sup> þa scaltv firir raða mino hofði. en ef þv kant eigi<sup>52</sup> sem þv lætr. þa scaltv<sup>53</sup> [at visv her<sup>54</sup> lata lif þitt með osœmð. oc aldriði síðan scaltv [eyða iammiclv fe sem nv logaðir (þv). oc engvm hofðingia síðan gera þvilica neisv. sem nv hevir þv konongenom gort. er þat segir maðr manni. at þin veizla var

39 þau, A.—40 [want. B.—41 [mikit bal, A.—42 [aðr letti var allt holdd, A, B.—43 [at elldinum, A.—44 [af þeim er þu laust til iarðar, A.—45 want. A, B.—46 spratt, A.—47 [cf. B; konungar, A; þiðr. konungr, Mmb.—48 storum add. A, B.—49 [cf. B; þa tok V. af. V. sva til orðz, A.—50 spiotskapti, B.—51 en ec ad. B.—52 þessa leika add. B.—53 cf. Mmb.—54 [ekki i (við B) dyliaz at þu skalt, A, B.

halv(u) ríkvlegar veitt at allvm lvtvm en konongsens sialfs. oc er slict díorfving mikil at gera manni eigi meira firir ser en mer syniz þv vera. þetleifr<sup>55</sup> svaraði. Miskvinnar mvn hverr a sínv mali þvrva. En albínn em ec at fremia þessa leika oc freista hversv at ferr. hvat man þa meirr ef ec kann ecki. at þa lata ec líf mitt. enda er øren soc til at sv se. mvn oc frændom mínv þyckia litill sacnaðr eptir mic vera. ef ec em ecki at manna. ef noccorir ero þeir er dvgandi menn se. en ec ætla at víst engi se.<sup>59</sup>

P. 105. N. 129.

Ganga<sup>57</sup> þeir nv vt a [voll hócorn<sup>58</sup> oc taca stein einn. er eigi stoð minna en .ii. scippvnd. þann stein toc Valtari oc kastaði fra ser .ix. fet. en þetleifr kastar .x. fet. Nv kastar Valtari .xiii. fet. þa kastar þetleifr .xviii. fet. Nv vill Valtari eigi optarr til ganga. oc hevir þetleifr nv vnnit þenna leic. oc finnz allvm mannv mikit vm. Nv taca þeir [eina merkistong. en þa atti Atila konongr. er Ærminríkr konongr hafði þingat boðit til sinnar veizlv. firir því at þar var goð vinatta milli þeirra. En sv merkistong var allra þeirra skapta þvngast<sup>59</sup> er þar varo þa komin. Nv skytr Valtari þesso scapti ivir konongsholl sva at annarr endir kœmr niðr a hallarveginvm.<sup>60</sup> Nv mæltv allir þeir menn er þetta sa. at fvrðv sterklega er scotið. þetleifr tecr nv scaptit oc skytr afr ivir hollena. oc er hann hevir scotit. þa rennr hann i gegnv hollina [er tvidyr var.<sup>61</sup> oc toc a lopti spiotscaptit. oc gengr nv i brot við sva bvít. Nv mæltv þat allir er sa. at þetleifr hevir vnnit þessa tva leica. oc at hann hevir oðrlaz havuð Valtara. Konongrenn<sup>62</sup> Erminríkr mælti. þv goðr drengr. ec vil leysa havuð frænda míns með gvlli oc sílfri oc goðom gripvm. [sva dyrt sem þv villt<sup>63</sup> þa mælti þetleifr. Hvat scal mer havuð frænda þins. hann er goðr drengr. oc vill ec geva þer hera havuð hans. en lavna þv sem sialfr villtv. en æ verðr þv at leysa vapn herra míns oc hans lagsmanna. en ecki scaltv her meira firir gialda en [sialfr villtv.<sup>64</sup> þa mælti konongrenn. þenna

55 þetleifr vill fremia þessa leika. *Sup.* Mmb.—56 [glutra sua miklu fe sem nu fortu (með *add.* B). Nu lezt hann (þetleifr B) albuinn at reyna þessa leika, A, B.—57 Nv reyna þeir afl sitt Valtari oc þetleifr. *Sup.* Mmb.—58 [viðan voll, A, B.—59 [merkistong (Ermenriks *add.* B) konungs, firir því at þat var þyngst skapt þeira, A, B.—60 hallarvegginn, A, B.—61 [*want.* A, B.—62 Ærminríkr konongr leysir havuð Valtara. *Sup.* Mmb.—63 [ef þu villt þat þeckiaz, B; *want.* A.—64 [sialfum þer þikir vel, B.



kost vil ec giarna þeckiaz. oc haf firir micla gvðs þocc oc mina. þetta scal ec þer vel lavna. Nv lætr konongr taka sva mikit fe sem mest hafði [hann neytt<sup>65</sup> oc leysir vt vapn oc hesta<sup>66</sup> þeirra felaga. er at veði lagv. oc þar a ovan gefr hann hanom hinn gafv-glegsta bvnad. oc [sva mikit fe gefr hann hanom siðan sem hann kostaði af sialfs sins.<sup>67</sup> oc eptir þat dvbbar konongrinn hann til riddara. Nv segir þetleifr nafn sitt oc alla tætt sina. oc verðr hann [viðfrægr vm oll<sup>68</sup> lond af reysti sinni. Ov teer þiðricr hann ser til felaga [oc kallar hann sinn iafningia. Oc skiliaz þeir nv at veizlvnmi. oc heitr þar hverr aðrom sinni vinattv.<sup>69</sup> Riðr nv þiðicr konongs svn heim til Bernar oc með hanom þetleifer oc allir hans menn er þangat fylgðv hanom [oc Jsvngr havuðloddari með þeim.

P. 130. U. 151.

Oc nv er morna teer. þa lætr þiðricr konongr segia frænda sinvm Erminric kononge fall iarlsens. Oc þegar er hann verðr sannfrørr at því. þa lætr hann blasa allvm lvðrvm sinvm oc vapna alla riddara sina. oc siðan [veita þeir atgangv at borginni<sup>70</sup> með valslængom oc með lasbogom oc skoteldi<sup>71</sup> oc allzconar velvm. Nv sia borgarmenn engan sinn cost vænna. en a hond at ganga oc leggja sitt mal a konongs vald oc geva vp borgena. En konongrenn [gefr þeim lifsgrið oc fear sins.<sup>72</sup> en hann eignaz sialfr staðinn oc setr þar ivir hofðingia Valtara af Vascannsteini<sup>73</sup> frænda sinn. Nv riða þeir heim konongarnir [oc gætir nv hvarr sins rikis. Ærminricr konongr i Romaborg en þiðricr konongr i Bærn með sina kappa. Oc liðr nv sva vm rið noccora. at þiðricr konongr er heima oc sitr vm kyrt. en því a hann sialdan at rosa a sinvm aldri. þotti hanom oc þa at eins vel eða hvgr sinn ror. er hann skyldi i storæðvm lvt eiga. i orrastvm eða i einvigom þeim sem allan aldr mætti vppi vera.<sup>74</sup>

P. 307. U. 330.

Ok<sup>75</sup> nu er mornar oc alliost er orðit. stendr þiðrekr konongr upp oc lætr blasa [sin bosun.<sup>76</sup> oc þægar i stað lætr við kvæða

65 [þetleifr eytt (neytt B) þessa stund, A, B.—66 ross, A, B.—67 [aptr lætr hann giallda .xxx. marka (er þetleifr atti *want.* B) A, B.—68 [frægr við a um, A, B.—69 [*want.* A, B.—70 [gera þeir mikla atgongu til borgarinnar, A, B.—71 elldi, A. B.—72 [lætr þa halda lifi sinu ok fe, A, B.—73 Vaskasteini, A, B.—74 [Erminrekr ok þiðrekr, A, B.—75 fra þiðreci konungi oc Erminriki konungi. *Sup.* Mmb.—76 [ollum sinum luðrum, A, B.

iunkherra þether sina luðra. oc slict sama margræifi Roðingæirr. oc standa nu upp allir oc vapna sik. Oc er þær koma a sina hæsta. þa riðr firir mæistari Hilldibrandr ok bærr i sinni hændi merkistong þiðreks konungs. oc þægar eptir honom riðr þiðrekr konungr. oc hverr eptir aðrom allir hans menn. oc riða til þessa vaðs. er aðr um nottina hafði yfir riðit Hilldibrandr. Oc er þat sia Aumlungar, letr Sifka blasa [basun Erminriks konungs.<sup>77</sup> Oc er þetta hæyrir Viðga oc Ræinalld. þa lata þær blasa ollom sinom mannom<sup>78</sup> til at vapnaz oc bua sik til orrosto. Oc nu læypr Viðga a sinn hest Skemming með allum sinum vopnom oc er albuinn at bæriaz. slict sama Reinalld með sinn hær. Valltari af Vaskastæini er nu kominn a sinn hæst oc bærr i hendi ser mærkistong Erminriks konungs. þat mæarki er a þa lund gert. at hinn [ytri lutr<sup>79</sup> mærkisins er [suart silki<sup>80</sup> sem ramn. en annarr lutr er silki litt sem gull. en hinn þriði lutr mærkissins er grænn sem gras. oc utan við þat mæarki er saumat [siautigir dynbiollor af gulli.<sup>81</sup> sua ringir þetta merki oc glynr. at hæyrir um allan hærinn. þegar [er riðit er merkit<sup>82</sup> eða vindr bærr þat. Oc her eptir riðr Sifka með alla sina fylking .vi.<sup>83</sup> þusundrat riddara oc mikinn fiolða sargenta.<sup>84</sup> Oc er þiðrekr konungr ser merki Erminriks konungs oc hann væit at þar fylkir<sup>85</sup> Sifka. þa kallar hann at<sup>86</sup> mæistari Hilldibradr skylldi bera þar i mot hans merki. þat er gort af huito silki. þar stendr i leo af gulli með korono. oc þar fylgia dynbiollor [af gulli<sup>87</sup> æigi færi en [.vii. tigr.<sup>88</sup> þetta merki hæfir Erka drotning latið gera oc gaf þiðreki konungi. Nu riða saman þessar tvær fylkingar. Ræinalld riðr [með sinom<sup>89</sup> flokk. hans mæarki er a þessa lund buit. þat er raut silki sem bloð. oc firir ofan [a millom oc<sup>90</sup> spioztins ero þrir knappar af gulli. oc hann stæfnir sinom hær i gegn margræifa Roðingæir. Oc þa riðr Viðga með sinn hær. hans mæarki bar hinn sterki Runga. er engi risi fezk [sa er honom væri iamsterkr.<sup>91</sup> þetta mæarki er suart oc af [hvitom stæini<sup>92</sup> hamar ok tong ok stæði. Her i gegn riðr hærtogi Nauðung oc bærr i sinni hændi mæarki huit oc a [markat leo<sup>93</sup> af gulli. ok þat merki gaf Erka drotning þether. Oc þar eptir riðr iunkhærra þether oc tvær synir Attila

77 *want.* A.—78 [luðrum, A, B.—79 [yzti litr, A.—80 [suart, A : svartr, B.—81 [dynbiollur, A ; .lxx. dynbiollur, B.—82 [at er riðit með merkit, A ; riðit er, B.—83 .vii., B.—84 skardiant, A ; annars liðs, B.—85 fylgir, A, B.—86 *add.* A, B.—87 [*want.* A, B.—88 [.lx., A ; lxxx., B.—89 [við sinn, A, B.—90 [milli ok, A ; milli, B.—91 [honum sterkari, A.—92 [hvitu silki, A.—93 [markaðr leo, A, B.

konungs Erpr oc Ortvin. ok hinn goði riddare Hialprik er allra riddara er kurtæisaztr oc vaskastr.<sup>94</sup> Þæirra [skor er buin allt<sup>95</sup> með rauðo gulli sua<sup>96</sup> at liominn stendr af sem a loga sei.

P. 308. U. 331.

Nv<sup>97</sup> riða þessar .vi.<sup>98</sup> fylkingar saman. Þiðrekr konungr af Bern riðr nu fram [með sinn hæst Falka oc sitt goða sverð Ækkisax.<sup>99</sup> oc hoggr a tvær hliðar ser menn oc hæsta. oc fællir hvern yfir annan. allt þar sem hann fær. Ok fyr honom riðr mæistari Hildibrandr með hans merki ok drepr margan mann annarri sinni hændi. ok þæirra goði felagi Vildifer fylgir þeim alldrengiliga. ok er þessi orrosta en harðasta. oc falla nu miok Aumlungar af lidi Sifka. Ok nu kallar þiðrekr konungr hatt ok eggjar sina menn ok mællti. Fram hart varir menn ok bæriz nu af kappi miklu ok drengskap. Þer hafit optlega bariz við Ruzimenn eða Vilcinamenn oc fengum ver þa optaz<sup>100</sup> sigr. en nu i þessi orrosto sökium ver vart land oc riki. ok her af megom ver hæita miklir<sup>101</sup> menn. ef ver fam vart æiginland. Oc heðan af verðr þessi [væizla miklu<sup>102</sup> akavare. Oc nu riðr þiðrekr konungr i miðia fylking Sifka oc drepr menn ok hæsta ok alt þat sem firir honom verðr. oc sua fram i gegnom þæirra fylking oc aprt aðra læið. Hann hræðaz nu allir ok engi þorir firir honom at standa hvar sem hann riðr. ok þa hæfir hann drepit utal manna. A annan veg i miðri fylking Aumlunga riðr Villdifer oc firir honom falla Aumlungar. oc hvar sem hann kom i hærinn. þa hælldr ængi maðr sinom hesti ok sinom vopnom firir honom, ok nu hæfir hann drepit marga rika hofðingia. ok er hann enn æigi [sárr drava.<sup>103</sup> Þætta ser hærtogi Valltari af Vaskastæini. hverso mikinn skaða Villdifer gerir a Aumlungum. oc firir honom flyia Aumlungar hvar sem hann kemr fram. ok riðr i gegn honom allkapsamlega<sup>104</sup> ok leggr merkispiotino firir hans briost. ok spiotið gengr i gegnom hann oc út um hærðarnar. Ok nu hoggr Villdifer af ser spiotskaptið oc riðr at Valtara oc hoggr a hans lær við sauðlinom. ok sundr tækr bryniuna sua at i sauðlinom nam staðar. ok sinn væg fell hvarr af sinom hæsti dauðr a iorð. Oc nu er Sifka ser at hans merki er fallit oc drepinn er

94 traustastr, A; hraustastr, B.—95 [skari er buinn allr, A.—96 *add.* A, B.—97 Er þiðrekr konungr bersk við Sifka. *Supps.* Mmb.—98 .iii., A.—99 [a sinum hesti Falka, A.—100 iafnan, A, B.—101 mestir, A; meistara, B.—102 [orrosta halfu, A. B.—103 [saardrafa, A; sar, B.—104 allakaflega, A, B.

hinn matki<sup>105</sup> kappi Valtari. snyr hann sinom hæsti unðan ok flyr. oc þar eptir allt hans lið. En þiðrekr konungr oc allir hans menn ræka flottann oc drepa þa<sup>106</sup> oc fylgia þæim allan þann dag langa læið.<sup>107</sup> ok skiliaz æigi við fyrr en dræpinn er mæstr luti þæssa hærs. oc er þat [langa rið at<sup>108</sup> þiðrekr konungr riðr<sup>109</sup> aðr hann skiliz við oc hann snyr aptr.<sup>110</sup>

## 1.

OLD SWEDISH VERSION.\*

KAP. 222.

*Om konung Aktilius' vānskap med konung Ermentrik.*

Konung Atilia var en riker konung. han haffde mýkin winskap mz ermentrik. koning / han satte sin frende till ermentrik konung. som osid het. mz xij riddara. konung Ermentrik fik hanum sin frende igen som walter het aff waldsken han war tha ekki mesta gamall. En 5 iomfrw war mz Attilia konung. hon het hildegulla. jarlens dotter aff greken. hon war tit sat till gisl<sup>1</sup>. walter haffde henna ganzske ka'r.

KAP. 223.

*Walter af Wasekensten rider bort med Hildegunna, jarlens dotter af Grekland.*

Et sinne haffde Aktilia konung manga ga'ster. oc mýkin gla'di mz dans oc alskýns<sup>2</sup> lek. walter hiolt i jomfruna hand. hildegunna. oc sagde till henne. hwat heller wiltw fylgia mik. eller wara konung attilia frilla. Hon swarade / ware thz ether alffwara tha will iak engen 5 heller haffua a'n ider / han swarade / gud warde mik sa hwll som iak skall wara ider hull. Jomfrwn sagðis wilia gernā gōre hans wilia / han sagde. kom i morgon som [thz] 3 dagas vtan for löna porten / oc haff mz tik gull oc silff oc tina cla'der. hon sagðis thz göra wilia. Eý 10 wiste konungen för a'n the bada borte wore. Tha kom portaneren oc sagde hanum thz.

KAP. 224.

*Huru Walter drap konung Aktilius' riddare.*

hagen war tha mz attilia konung. oc war tha ganske vngr. konungen sagde till hanum. rid effter iomfrvna'. oc walter. han fik

\* The text is reprinted from the edition of Hyltén-Cavallius ('Sagan om Didrik af Bern.' Stockholm 1850-1854), chapters 222-225, 128-129, 147, 280-281. Substitutions for Hyltén-Cavallius signs, are: ü for o with inclined stroke, z for ʒ (=Old Swedish composite sign). The variants are those of B.

105 mesti, A; mikli, B.—106 margan mann, A.—107 hrið, A, B.—108 [long leið (er add. B), A, B.—109 rekr, B.—110 fra hernum add. A. 1 gelss.—2 helskóns.—3 Bl. 101.

hanum xj riddara mz sik . the rido skýndeliga' effter wolter/ tha  
 wolter fik them atsee . tha steg han aff sin ha'st . oc tog nid iomfrwna .  
 5 Sidan sprang han a sin ha'st igen/ oc bant fast hielmen a sit huffuod .  
 Jomfrwn sagde/ thzte a'r stor harm . at tw skallt allene slass mot  
 xij . / flý hellre vndan oc redde tit liiff/ walter swarade gra't ekki  
 jomfrw . iak hauer för seet hielma . brýnior oc skiolde kloffne . oc  
 10 mungen en huffuodlöss aff hesten stöerte offta haffuer iak warit ther  
 them . oc slogos ganzze lenge . walter slog the xj i ha'll . oc hagen  
 rýmde vndan i en skog . ther na'r lag.

## KAP. 225.

*Huru Walter af Wasekensten slog ut ögat på Hagen, och red till  
 konung Ermentrik.*

walter kom i sama skog . oc iomfrwn mz hanum/ han giorde eld oc  
 redde matt . som walter sat oc att . aff et willegals böste . tha kom  
 hagen mz et dragit swerd oc liop at walter . jomfrwn ropade ware tik  
 herre . her . komber en aff tina owener walter sprang op oc tog böstet  
 5 oc slog hagen wid hans öga . sa at wtgik annat ögat/ oc han fioll om  
 kull . hagen sprang snart op oc steg vppa sin ha'st oc red hem till  
 attilia konung oc sagde hanum tidende/ oc haffde tha mist sit ena  
 öga . walter red till Ermentrik konung . oc war hanum welkomen oc  
 dwaldis ther om langa stund.

## KAP. 128.

*Detzleffs måltid. Walter af Wasekensten manar Detzleff till  
 kamp i att skjuta slång och kasta sten.*

Detzleff swarade hwar iak haffuer warit i androm landom . for stora  
 herra/ tha wiste the alla stadz then hedher . at biwda fra'mede man  
 till bords oc giffua hanum matt om han wara' fastande/ för a'n the  
 sporde hanum tidende . konungen lot giffua hanum matt/ tha aat han  
 5 mer a'n iij the starkaste men/ sidan bar skenken fram ena gwll skaall  
 som han störst orkade ba'ra fulla mz starkasta wiin / then drak han  
 wt at enom drýk/ konungen oc alla höffdingia talade oc vndrade ther  
 vpa . thz skötte detzleff encte . Sidan sagde walter aff wasekensten<sup>4</sup> .  
 konung ermentriks oc konung thitmars systerson . han war starkiste  
 10 ka'mpe i konungens gard . kan thenne man enchte annat . vtan mykit  
 a'ta oc dricka oc forta'ra gots<sup>5</sup> . oc kantw skiwta stong . eller kasta  
 sten . Detzleff swarade jak tror jak kan bada' a' mz hwilkom idrom  
 som torss mz mik pröffwa . walter swara ðe Jak will thz mz tik öffwa' .  
 om thens wor huffuod . som tapar/ oc<sup>6</sup> winner iak tha skaltw aldre  
 15 forta'ra sa mykit mer . eller 7göra nokrom första' tylke nesa som tw

4 volter aff vode vasekensten.—5 inte anath göre vtan a'ta och  
 mokedh fforta're.—6 om ba'ggas vaare huffuodh.—7 Bl. 72.

hauer nw giort min herre / <sup>8</sup> tÿ folkit siger tit ga'stabud hauer warit kosteligare a'n hans . Detleff swarade lekar iak a'y som mik bör / haut skadar thz tha mer . a'n iak mister mit liiff . litit monna' myna fra'nder mik sakna . a'n alt skall iak röna' om tw tor mz mik leka.

## KAP. 129.

*Detzleff segrar i leken. Konung Ermentrik löser Walters lif. Detzleff säger sitt rätta namn, och blir upptagan till Didriks jänning.*

The gingo wt vppa wallen tha tog walter en sten som wog ij skipkund oc kastade ix föter . Sidan kastade detzleff x föter Sa kastade walter xij föter . Detzleff kastade xvij föter / <sup>9</sup> tha wilde walter a'y mer then lek . / Tha gingo the till konung attilius bannera stang .  
 5 hon war störst oc tyngst aff all the spiwt som ther wore . tha sköt walter stangena twert wtoffuer konungens sall . thz sagde alla konungxmen at thz war wa'll skutit <sup>10</sup> . Tha tog detzleff stongena oc sköt langx at salen i gömon two dörrer oc löp sa snart effter anhan tog stongena för a'n hon nokorstadz mötte . eller rörd / oc gik sa jn  
 10 i salen . tha sagde alla' at detzleff haffde wunnet . the two leka . oc walters huffuod . tha sagde konung erentrik . tw goder drenger vn mik lösa huffuod fra'nda myns iak will giffua tik ther fore gwll oc klenodie sa mykit som tw bedis . Detzleff swarade mik a'r encte om thin fra'nda huffuod . tÿ han a'r en goder drenger . iak will giffua thik  
 15 hans huffuod . oc lön mik <sup>11</sup> haut tik ta'kkis . tog warder tw lösa myn herris wapn oc ha'sta' oc hans tia'nare <sup>12</sup> . thu skalt mik ekki annat atbetale a'n som tw sialffuer wilt . konungen agde haff ther thak fore thz skall jak tik wa'll löna' . konungen tog gwll oc silff oc löste theris ha'sta oc harnisk igen oc betalede alt thz detzleff fortarit haffde aff sit  
 20 egit . Sidan gaff han detzleff kosteliga cla'der . oc slog hanum till riddare . oc fik hanum xxx mark guls som <sup>13</sup> han forta'rit haffde aff sit egit / her didrik tok hanum till sin iampnunger <sup>14</sup> . detzleff war tha bekender hwat hans naffn war / oc athan war biterwlff jarls son aff twmmathorp . sidan wart han prjsat offuer alla land.

## KAP. 147.

*Widikes och Heyms träta och förlikning. Konung Ermentrik vinner slottet Gerimshem.*

Tha wreddis wideke ok sprang at hejrn oc grep mimmingx handfang . oc rÿkte swerdit fra hejrn / Nagelring kastade han for hans föter . oc böd hanum strax till kamp . heim tog nagelring op .

<sup>8</sup> göre naagen fförste tolken neese och skam ssaa ssom tu haffuer giorth.—<sup>9</sup> Sa ... xviii föter omitted in B.—<sup>10</sup> alla men vell vare kastadh och manneliga skuthz.—<sup>11</sup> och giff meg.—<sup>12</sup> min herres vapn och hans tia'nares vapn och ha'sta.—<sup>13</sup> Bl. 72, Verso.—<sup>14</sup> her didrek tog hanum till stalbroder och kallade honum sin iempnunge.

oc sagde/ iak a'r rede at kampa mz tik . konung tidrik sprang i  
 5 mellom . oc flere gode men . oc wilde thz a'y till sta'dia . wideke  
 sagde Aldrey skall minning komma i sina skida . för a'n han haffuer  
 skilt<sup>15</sup> hans huffuod . fra hans bwk/<sup>16</sup> ty athan hauer mik ofta hwgmod  
 giort/ som han oc gjorde tha iak lag om kull slagen i wilcina land .  
 tha matte han mik wa'll hulptu haffua . sa/ at iak ekki haffde grepin  
 10 wordin/ han lot som han<sup>17</sup> myn fiende<sup>18</sup> war/ oc röfluade mik mit swerd  
 wtaff/ ty wet iak athan skall sin lön haffua . ther fore sa got a'r nw som  
 annat sin<sup>19</sup> . her tidrik talade till heim/ oc straffade hanum ther fore  
 . oc bad hanum forbidia wideke/ sidan swor heim en ed . at thz war  
 hans snak . oc gaman som han till widike talade . oc encte spot eller  
 15 hat<sup>20</sup> . oc ther mz bliffuo the forlikte/ konung tidrik sporde widike/  
 wolte tw jarlans död . ja sagde wideke . han kom mot mik<sup>21</sup> sielff vjt<sup>e</sup>  
 oc sidan han war slagin tha rymde the . v./ konung tidrik sagde . tw  
 skalt haffua ther god lön fore . oc myn kerleek . tw a'ft en rask man .  
 oc fultage ka'mpe/ konung tidrik sende et bud till Ermentrik  
 20 konung . oc lot hanum sigia<sup>22</sup> at iarlen war död . tha han thz sporde /  
 tha lot han bla'sa i alla sina ludra . oc wapna alt sit folk . oc stormade  
 strax till slottit . sa lenge at jarlans men gaffuo slottit . sa at the aff  
 gingo mz harnisk oc haffuor./ konung Ermentrik annamede slottit oc  
 satte ther till höffuisman . wolter aff waskensten<sup>23</sup> . sin systerson./  
 25 Sidan redo konungana bade hem i ther a egit land igen.

## KAP. 28o.

*Konung Didrik och Seveke föro sina baner emot hvarandra.*

Om morgonen arla stodh ha'r didrik op ok vapnadhe sik ok loth  
 bla'sa j piper ok basunar . tetmar hans brodher giordhe ok samedis  
 ok tesslighchis margreffuen rödghe ok stigha pa sina ha'stha /  
 mesther hyllebrandh redh fram mz her didriks baner All ha'ren  
 5 fildhe a'ffther . han ridh öffuer thz sama vadh som han hadhe om  
 nattena Ridhith/ tha seueke var thess var/ ok vidheke velanson/ tha  
 bla'sthe the j alla ther a ludha/ ok badh ther a folk/ vapna sik .  
 vidhekhe stegh pa sin hesth skimplingh teslikis gjorde renaldh ok  
 valther aff waskensten han förde konung Ermentriks baner thz var  
 10 badhe storth ok lantch ok manga gulklocchor/ oppa . thz baner  
 rykker [? rynger] saa fasth ath thz höra magh offuer all hera'n/ ther  
 vndher redh seueke mz vi<sup>M</sup> 24 riddare . tha didrik saa konung  
 Ermentriks baner/ ok viste ath seueke var ther vndher / ta badh han  
 hyllebrandh föra sith baner ther j moth thz var giorth aff slwth  
 15 [? hwith] silke och lxx gul klokkor oppa / thz hafde a'rcha .  
 drotningh giorth ther stod eth förgylth leon oppo/ tho kom renaldh  
 mz eth röth baner som blodh / moth honum ridher margreffue

15 slitidh.—16 bak.—17 Bl. 77.—18 ffende.—19 paa en annan tidh.  
 —20 och icke hans allfuare som han till videke talade.—21 han mötte  
 meg.—22 fförstaa.—23 vollter van vaskinsten.—24 Bl. 121, Verso.

rôdgher . tha redh videke fram hans baner war swarth / ok stodh  
 hamber ok tongh vti / thz fôrdhe en ka'mpe som rwnghe heth han  
 20 var stor ok stark som en rese/ moth honum ridher hertogh nordungh  
 mz ma'rkar thetmarssons baner ther stodh paa eth leon aff gul thz  
 gaff honum Ercha drotning . ther a'pther foldhe tetmar/ ok hina vnge  
 herrer ok godhe riddare hia'lprik / han var alla riddare raskasth .  
 thera vapen glimadhe som solen.

## KAP. 281.

*Slaget vid Grans-port. Wildefers och Walters af Wasekensten död.  
 Sevekes flykt.*

The drogo til saman mz tesse vi baner . her didrik sath pa syn  
 hesth falke ok hugher mz sith godha swa'rdh ekki sax/ fôr honum  
 stôrthe mangen man . fôr honum ridher hyllebrandh han drap ok  
 mangan man ok godhe riddere vildefa'r/ tho fiôl mykit aff seuekis  
 5 folk . her didrik ropadhe hôcth ok badh sina men goo hardeliga fram/  
 ok sagde vi haffua optha slagis mz rysserna/ ok vynnit ther mykit  
 sigher/ nw vilia vi ok vinna vort eghit landh j gen/ ok her aff hetho  
 vi mycla men . konung didrik ridh mith j seuekis her / han dra'par  
 badhe ma'n ok ha'stha ok alth thz fôr honum var/ han for badhe  
 10 twa'rth ok a'ndelancth gynom thera her ok alla ra'ddis fôr honum/ ok  
 haffuer<sup>25</sup> dra'pit otalighit folk/ ok annan vegh ridher vildhefer/ ok  
 huggher manneligha hwaske vapen eller ha's tha ha'ctha fôr honum/  
 han drap mongha rika hôfdingha/ thz saa valther aff vaskensten/ hwru  
 mykin skadha vildhefer giordhe/ ok ath alle flyddhe fôr honum .  
 15 valther slogh sin ha'sth mz sporona/ ok satte sith spywth fôr vildhefers  
 brýsth saa ath wth gik gynom ha'rdener/ vildefer hugh spwth skaphit  
 syndher/ ok sydhan hugh han oppa valthers lar ok brynian syndher  
 ok larith aff saa ath swa'rdit stod j sadelen/ sydhen storthe the bodhe  
 20 fôrdhe/ tha seueke thz sagh ath valther var slaghen/ ok baneret lagh  
 nidhre a jôrdena tha flydde han alth thz han kundhe/ ok alla hans  
 ma'n sa monge som vndher thz baneret var/ her didrik ja'gadhe  
 a'pther them ok slogh mesta delin j ha'l aff them/ Sydhan va'ndhe  
 her didrik om.

## 2.

HLOD AND ANGANTHEOW'S LAY.\*

Ár Kvóðo Humla Húnom ráða,  
 Gitzor Grýtingom, Gotom Angantý,  
 Valdar Dáðnom,<sup>1</sup> enn Váðlom Kíár,  
 Alrekr inn frœkni Enskri þjóðo.

\* The text is that of Vigfusson-Powell (' Corp. Poet. Boreale ' i, 349), verses 1-4.

25 Bl. 122.

1 Vigfusson amends the line thus:

Valdarr Vöskom enn Vþlom Kiarr.



## BOGUPHALI CHRONICON.\*

ERAT enim temporibus illis urbs famosissima in regno Lechitarum, murorum altitudine circumsepta, nomine Wyslicia, cujus olim princeps, tempore paganismi, fuerat Wyslaus decorus, qui et ipse de stirpe regis Pompilii<sup>1</sup> duxerat originem. Hunc quidam comes, etiam stirpis ejusdem, ut fertur, fortis viribus nomine Walterus<sup>2</sup> robustus, qui in polonico vocabatur wdaly Walter,<sup>3</sup> habens castrum Tynecz prope Cracoviam, ubi nunc abbatia Sancti Benedicti per Casimirum Monachum regem Polonorum seu Lechitarum fundata consistit, in quodam seditioso conflictu captivaverat, captumque in vincula conjecit ac in profundo turris Tyneccensis mirae custodiae deputaverat tenendum. Hic Walterus quandam nobilem, nomine Helgundam, sponsam cujusdam regis (Almanorum filii, et regis) Francorum filiam, habuit in uxorem, quam, ut ajunt, clam versus Poloniam non sine magnis corporis sui periculis abduxit. (Quum enim) cujusdam Almaniae regis filius in curia regis Francorum, patris Helgundae praedictae foveretur, gratia morum capessendorum, Walterus prout erat animo perspicax ac industrius, considerans filiam regis Helgundam<sup>4</sup> in regis Almaniae filium amoris affectum avertisse, quadam nocte, moenia castri ascendens, vigilem castri pretio convenit, ne ipsum quovis modo detegere praesumat, et sic dulci melodia perstrepuit, quod ad hujus dulcem vocis sonitum regis filia e somnio excitata, de lecto saliens, cum caeteris puellabus, somni quietis oblita, cantui dulcissimo intenta, manebat, donec cantor vocibus sonorose operam dabat. Mane autem facto, Helgunda jubet vigilem accersire, perquirens diligenter, quisnam fuisset ille? Qui se omnimodo ignorare asserens,

\* The text is from Bielowski's 'Monumenta Poloniae Historica' ii. 510-514, which has the correct forms *Walcerz* and *Tynecz* instead of the incorrect forms *Walgerz* and *Tyneg* of Sommersberg's edition ('Rerum Silesiacarum Scriptores,' 1730: ii, 37-39) and of San Marte's reprint ('Walther von Aquitanien,' s. 213 ff.). Bielowski's additions to the text are enclosed in parenthesis. Important variants are given below the text.

1 Popeli in other MSS.—2 Valters iv, Walcerus v.—3 wdaly Walterz ii, wdalj Walcerz v, udali Valt, viii.—4 Algundam, ii.

Walterum prodere non praesumsit. Sed cum duabus noctibus sequentibus Walterus adolescens similia caute peregrisset, Helgunda dissimulare amplius non valens, vigilem, ut cantorem prodat, minis et terroribus compellit. Qui cum prodere nollet, ipsum capitali sententia plecti jubet. Vigil itaque cum Walterum cantasse meminisset, ipsa in ejus amorem fervide exardescens, ad ejus vota se totaliter acclinavit, filium Almaniae regis omnimodo respuendo. Cernens itaque Almaniae regis filius se pudorose ab Helgunda abjectum, et Walterum in amoris alveolum esse subrogatum, nimio zelo contra Walterum accensus, ad patrem rediens omnia navigia Reni fluminis occupat, ac ne aliquis cum virgine nisi marcam aure pro navigio exsolvat, custodiri sollicito committit. Tracto igitur temporis spatio, Walterus cum Helgunda oportunitatem fugiendi captant, captamque inveniunt, et adveniente die optato aufugiunt. Sed postquam ripam Reni fluminis optate perveniunt, nautae marcam auri pro navigio exposcunt, receptamque, quousque filius regis Almaniae adveniat, transmeare contradicunt. Ille autem, sentiens ex mora periculum, mox bucephalum conscendit, et Helgundam retro se conscendere jubet, fluvium insiliens, sagitta velocius pertransit. Et cum aliquantisper a fluvio Reno viam peregrisset, audis clamorem post terga Almani, ipsum insequentis et voce praecognita dicentis: 'O perfide! tam cum filia regis clam aufugisti, et, pedagio non soluto, Renum transmeasti? siste gradum, siste ut ineam singulare certamen, et qui victor exstiterit, victor existens, equum et arma ac Helgundam retinebit.' Cujus clamoribus Walterus intrepide respondens, ait: falsum est quod loqueris nam marcam auri nautis tribueram, et filiam regis non vi raptam sed ultronee me sequi volentem mihi sociavi. Et his dictis alter alterum lanceis animose impellit. Quibus contractis, ensium ictibus pugnant, et viriliter vires exaptant. Et quia Almano Helgundam ex opposito positam repraesentabat aspectus, idcirco ejus aspectibus hilariter confortatus Walterum retrorne coëgit, quousque retroiens Helgundam conspexit. Quam conspiciens, tam pudore incredibili persistit quam ejus amore nimio succensus, viribus resumptis, Almanum fortiter impetit, et ipsum protinus occidit. Cujus equo et armis receptis, itinere capto ad propria remeat, laeti honoris triumpho duplicitur trabeatus. Qui ad castrum Tinecense veniens prosperis itineris successibus feliciter peractis, aliquanto tempore medicandi gratia

quieti indulgit, ubi ex querelis suorum intellexit Wyslaum decorum, principem Wysliciensem, in sui absentia suis quasdam injurias irrogasse. Quas grave ad animum revocans, causa ulciscendi contra Wyslaum insurgit, et tandem cum eo confligit, vincit, victumque, ut praemissum est, in profundo turris castri Tinecensis custodiae carcerali deputat mancipatum.

Post aliquam <sup>5</sup> vero temporis revolutionem ad exercendus actus bellicos, more militantium peragendos, remotas peragrat regiones. Et cum duorum annorum ejus absentiae circulus jam revolvisset, Helgunda de mariti absentia nimium auxiliata, cuidam puellae, sibi secretae, vultu submisso referre fit compulsa, asserens, nec viduas nec maritatas esse, reputans illas, quae viris strenuis et bellorum certamina indagantibus matrimonialiter commiscuntur. Secretaria vero, dominae suae luctuosam inopiam, pro qualitate temporis perpessam, pudore prodionali protinus abjecto, cupiens revelare, Wyslaum principem Wysliciae, formae elegantissimae et corpore venustum, in aspectu decorum, in turri nunciat mancipatum; suadetque misera, ut ipsum de turri, noctis sub silencio, extrahi jubeat, et votivis amplexibus debriata, ad imma turris iterum caute remittat. Favet illa suasionibus secretariae, et periculosis eventibus angustiata, vitam et famam honoris exponere non metuens, Wyslaum de immo carceris extrahi praecipit. Ejus viso decoris aspectu nimium admirans, laetabunda efficitur, nec ipsum amodo ad imma turris mittere, sed cum ipso potius, cui jam sodalitia foedere sociata et indissolubili amoris vinculo compaginata est, ad urbem Wysliciensem fugam inire elegit, proprii viri thoro prorsus derelicto. Sic Wyslaus ad propria remeat, duplicem se sperans habere triumphum: qui tamen in eventu dubio utriusque necis apportabat interitum. Nam post revolutionem brevis temporis, Walterus ad propria rediens, a castrensibus sciscitatur, cur Helgunda saltem ad valvas castri sibi non occurrit in suo jucundo adventu? A quibus cum didicisset, qualiter Wyslaus de immo turris, custodum fretus auxilio, exsiliens, Helgundam secum asportasset, ipse nimio zelo furoris repletus, versus Wysliciam festine properat, casibus fortuitis se et sua exponere non pavescens, urbemque Wysliciensem insperate ingreditur, Wyslao protunc extra urbem venationi insistente.

Quem <sup>6</sup> Helgunda in urbem conspiciens, ei festine occurrit et

<sup>5</sup> ii has the heading—*Quomodo Helgunda—respuat Valterum.*—<sup>6</sup> ii has the heading—*Quomodo Helgunda decept Valterum.*

prona cadens in terram de Wyslao, quod ipsam violenter rapuerat, lamentabiliter querulatur; suadens Waltero ut ad secretiora habitaculi ejus ascendat, spondens Wyslaum ejusdem nutui subito tenendum praesentare. Credit ille deceptrici, et deceptivis suasionibus circumseptus, habitaculum firmum ingreditur, in quo Wyslao per deceptricem captus praesentatur. Gaudet itaque Wyslaus et Helgunda, jocosis plausibus operam dantes de successu prospero feliciter triplicato; gaudii extrema minime perpendentes, quos frequenter luctus mortis occupari consuevit. Hunc ergo non carcerali custodia teneri voluit, sed plus quam carceris squaloris coangustari decrevit. Fecit namque illum ad parietem coenaculi vinctum bogis ferreis, extensis manibus, collo et pedibus fortiter erectum, alligari. In quo coenaculo stratum sibi parari jussit, ubi aestivo tempore cum Helgunda infra meridiem delectationes venereas exercentes quiescebant.

Habebat<sup>7</sup> autem Wyslaus quandam sororem germanam, quam ob despicabilitatem ipsius nemo cupiebat in uxorem. Cujus custodiae Wyslaus prae caeteris custodibus Walteri plus confidebat. Haec Walteri afflictionibus nimium compatiens ipsum, pudore puellari prorsus semoto, a Waltero percontatur, si ipsam habere vellet in uxorem, si suae calamitati subveniret, a vinculis liberando? Spondet ille et juramento confirmat, quod eam maritali affectione, quoad vixerit, pertractet et contra Wyslaum fratrem ejusdem gladio suo, ut eadem optaverat, numquam dimicabit. Hortaturque eam, ut ensem suum a fratris cubiculo subtrahat, et ipsum apportet, ut cum ipso vincula dirumpat. Quae mox, ense apportato, clavem cujuslibet bogae seu ferreae ligaturae in parte extrema, ut Walterus jusserat, de ense praecidit, ensemque inter dorsum Walteri et parietem reposuit, ut temporis opportunitate captata securius possit abscedere. Qui usque in crastinum hora meridiei exspectatur, et Wyslaus cum Helgunda jocosis amplexibus in lecto coenaculi dum uterentur, Walterus contra morem eos alloquitur, dicens:

‘Qualiterne<sup>8</sup> vobis videretur esse, si ego solutus a vinculis ensem meum stridentem in manibus gestans, ante lectulum vestrum conspicerer vindictam de commissis inferre minando.’ Ad cujus dictum Helgundae cor contabuit, et tremebunda Wyslao dixit:

<sup>7</sup> ii has the heading—*Quomodo Valterus a captivitate sive viculis liberatur.*—<sup>8</sup> ii heading—*Quomodo Valterus Helgundam cum suo amaio cecidit.*

'vae domine! ensem suum in cubiculo nostro non reperi, et tuis affectibus intenta oblita sum revelare.' Ad quod Wyslaus: 'etiainsi decem ensibus fulciretur, bogas ferreas rumpere, absque fābrorum industria, non valeret.' Ipsis sic inter se confabulantibus, Walterus, liber a vinculis, saliens, ense vibrato, ante lectulum stare conspicitur, et mox, datis improperiis, manum cum ense in altum erigens, ipsius ensem in ambos cadere permittit; qui cadens utrosque per medium scidit. Sic uterque eorum detestabilem vitam miserabiliore fine conclusit. Hujus itaque Helgundae sepulcrum in castro Wyslicensi omnibus cernere cupientibus in petra excisum, usque ad praesens demonstratur.

Huic<sup>9</sup> ergo urbi munitissimae Boleslaus rex illum Pannonium, putativum exilem, quem non ut profugam sed ut patriae alumnum benigne susceperat et caritativo modo pertractans, praefectivo officio gratiosissime insignivit.

---

9 ii hic redit ad propositum.

WALCERA hrabie z Tyńca wspominają historye: jako Andreas de Zarnow, wszakoż dowodniej Anonimos, to jest historyk, który kroniké polską, łacińskim językiem pisana, krom podpisu imienia swego zostawił, etc.,—dla tego, że był uniósł królewné francuzką imieniem Heligundé, tym sposobem: Służąc albo się bawiąc w postronnych krainach, dla przejrzenia spraw rycerskich, bédąc mężem urodziwym i roztropnym, przypatrował się na dworze króla francuzkiego porządkowi. Tam bédąc, okazował się znacznym i w każdej potrzebie nad inne rycerstwo fortunniejseym, tak, że go onos zczęście wielkiej sławy człowiekiem rozniosło. Na tegoż króla dworze, było książe które on królewicem niemieckim mianuje, imieniem Arinaldus, który się starał o oné królewné, ale go sama panna wzgardzała. Walcerus przed nim miał u niej wielką łaské, co bacząc, zabawił się służbą króla ojca jej, który mu zaraz dać kazał urząd u stołu, jeźliż podezastwo, albo misé stawiać, tego nie miarmje. Tam mn się ona panna pilnie przypatrując, wielką chęć i uprzejmość serdeczną k' niemu przyłożyła. Co on jawnie znając, chcąc já jeszeze więcej do miłości przeciwko sobie prsyciągnąć, szedł w nocy pod pokoje jej, śpiewał i grał na lut nijako mógł napiékniej. Co usłyszawszy Heligunda, z łóżka wstawszy, szła do okna, słuchała tak długo. póki Walcerus nie odszedł, wszakoż ktoby to był taki, nie wiedziała. A Walcerus z razu niechciał się jej w tem objawiać, owszejki jeszcze stróże przenajął, aby tego nikomu nie objawiali. A gdy to drugiej i trzeciej nocy uczynił, panné oné do tego zniewolił, że go bezmiernie miłowała, posłała sobie po straż, a ktoby to u niej pod pokojem grał, pytała. Powiedzieli: Nie wiemy, ani znamy, bo tak nieznacznie twarz nakrywszy chodził. Ale panna chciała koniecznie wiedzieć od nich, ktoby to był taki. Wczém gdy stróże byli uporni, ona ich do więzienia wsadzić

\* "Herby rycerstwa polskiego." Krakow, 1858. 4to. pp. 59-61.

In order to facilitate printing, á, é, ł=Polish a, e, ł respectively.

kazała i na gardle karać chciała. Potem z bojaźni wyznali a wydali Walcera, który się o to na nic nie frasował. Heligunda już z myślą rozdwojona była, nie wiedząc kogo miała więcej miłować, jeśli Walcera, którego osobę znała, jeśliż onego, którego głos tylko słyszała, a coby zacy był, nie wiedząc. A dowiedziawszy się, iż to już on był, którego w myśli serdecznej miała, poczęła go dopiero zapaczliwiej (sic) miłować, a potem do siebie na pokój wzywać. A gdy onych rozmów przez kilka czasów z sobą używali, umyśliła z nim potajemnie zjechać. Czego Niemice postrzegł, jednak milując onę pannę bezmiernie, nie wydał jej i Walcera w tych sprawach, a to wiedząc, że przez jego państwo jechać mieli, był tego pewien, że Heligundy mógł łatwie dostać, a ucieszywszy się w miłości, onę niechć jej przeciwko sobie oddać. A tak naprzód jachał do domu, zakazał na przewozie, aby mu przewoźnicy znać dawali, kiedyby kto z panną od Francji jechał, k'temu aby go dłużej zabawili, rozkazał, aby od takiego nie brali mniej za przewóz, jedno grzywnę złota, rozumiejąc to o Walcerze, żeby się z nimi miał o tak nieprzystojny przewóz targować. Walcerus upatrzyszy czas, zjechał z panną do Polski. A gdy na rzece Renie przewozić się miał w państwie królewica onego, z fukiem przewoźnikom rozkazał, aby go co prędzej wozili. Którzy z przeléknięcia zapomnieli rozkazania pana swojego, wszakoz tego nie zapomnieli, co za przewóz wziąć mieli.

Walcerus dawszy im to co mu zacewili, precoz jechał. Oni dopiero wspomniawszy, znać dali o nim panu swemu. Królewic bédąc załosny dla despektu i dla miłości na sercu niespokojonćj, pusił się po nim prędko sam, ufając szczęściu, że go miał przewódz. A gdy go z dalska rajżrzał, wołał nań: Stój zdrajco, przewozus nie zapłacił i królewskás córké ukradł! Na co mu Walcerus obócziwszy się odpowiedział: Żle mówisz, przewozem zapłacił, a królewska córka sama ze mną dobrowolnie jedzie. Potem się zjechawszy, rzekli sobie o pannę z sobą czynić, a któryby którego zabił, miał wszystkie rzezy przespiecznie pobrać i dobrowolnie przec jachać. Wtem acz królewicowi zbytnia miłość serca dodawała, wszakoz go Walcerus zabił. Przyjechał potem na zamek swój Tynice. Tam pomieszkawszy, o wielkie kszwydy skarżyli mu się poddani na Wiślimiera opiekuna majétności jego. A tego Wiślimiera opowiada ksiąźciem wiślickim, z narodu jeszcze Popielowego; ten był w niebytności

Walcerowój wielkim zdziercá poddanych jego. O co z nim naprzód Walcerus łaskawie mówił, a potem gdy się im i jemu z wszy usprawiedliwić niechciał, on go pojma pszywióził na Tynic i do wieże wsadził. Sam potem kwoli królowi albo monarsze na służbé żołnierská jachał, zostawiwszy Heligundé na Tyńcu, która była bardzo żalosna z odjechania jego. Wszakoż gdy w wielkim dostatku chwilé była bez Walcera, poczęła się przed panná swoją uskarżać mówiac: Żem ja ani dziewczka, ani wdowa, etc. Panna ona żałujac pani, powiedziała jej: żc tu jest więzien urodziwy, bédziemyc go na noc wypuszczać do protochwile, a na dzień go bédziem do więzienia sadzać, tak że tego żaden nie postrzeże. Owa namówiwszy się to wczyniły, stróże co go strzegli przenajáwszy. Heligunda obaczywszy Wiślimiera méza urodziwego, nie chciała go więcej dać do więzienia, owszejki dowiedziawszy się co zacz był zjechała z nim na Wiślicé. Wtem przyjechał Walcerus, pytał, czemu Heligunda przeciw jemu nie wyszła, jako to zwykła czynić. Powiedzieli śludry, że jej nie masz. Dowiedziawszy się wszystkiej sprawy, jachał do Wislice, zastał tylko samé Heligunde, a Wiślimier w łowy był zajachał. Upadła mu u nóg, prosząc łaski i miłosierdzia, a prosząc aby się schzonił do ko komozy jego, i śługom się także schronić kazał, a ona mu go wydać obiecała, aby się nad nim pomścił krzywdy swojej. A gdy on tak uczynił, Wiślimier przyjechał, ona wybieżawszy powiedziała mu o Walcerze, kedy go skryła. On go zatem z śługami nabieżawszy, pojmał i wsadził do więzienia, potem nań włożył okowy jakie rozumiał najtějšíe, k'temu jeszcze do muru przykować dał, a nie rozumiejąc sobie wierniejszego stróža i przyjaciela do tego, siostrze swojej rodzonej oddał klucze od niego, coby z wiadomościá jej tylko w onej komorze tak go w pécie na potrzebé wypuszczano. W czem ona panna przez kilka czasów wiaré bratu swojemu strzymała statecznie. Potem ulitowawszy się Walcera, z mowé z nim tajemnie uczyniła, jeśli by já chciał sobie wziąć za żoné, rzekła go z więzienia wypuścić; a była ta panna Rynga tak żadna (brzydka), że jej żaden człowiek równy jej w zacności nie chciał do stanu małżeńskiego. Co Walcerus uczynił, chcąc być wolen z wiecznego a okrutnego więzienia, bo siedział na żelezie nakształ woła uczynionem, a jeszcze do tego w okowach. A gdy już té zmowe z sobá mieli, panna Rynga wolnym go uczyniła i miecza dodała; wszakoż on siedział



na onem żelezie, jakoby niewolny. A gdy Wiślimier z Heligundą według zwyczaju szli się przelegać, rzekł do nich Walcerus: “Kiedybym ja też teraz nad wami pomścił się krzywdy swojej”?—Poczęła sobą Heligunda trwożyć alą Wiślimier ją upominał, a rzekł do Walcera: “Już ci odpuszczę, chocia mié i zabijesz”—a to dla tego mówił, że ufał wierności siostry swojej.

Dla wiétszego żalu Walcerowego, uczynił mu był z onego sklepu jego okno do pokoju swego, że na czas każdy na nie patrzył, kiedy z sobą żartowali. A gdy po onych rozmowach Wiślimier z Heligundą tak się zabawili przespiecznie, że Walcerus czas miał do pomszczenia krzywdy, skoczył prędko z onego wołu, przypadłszy oboje mieczem ku ziemi na łożu przebił, potem sam wolno z Ryngą na Tyniec wjechał, wszystkie skarby pobrawszy co ona panna tak sprawowała, że słudzy Wiślimierowi tego nie postrzegli iże pan ich zabił, aż na Tyniec odwieźli one wszystkie rzeczy, a Walcera chodząc wolnego oglądali.

Tej Heligundy ciało tam w Wiślicy schowano i twarz na kamieniu wyciosano, która była w roku 1242 na zamku, czego potwierdza Andreas de Zarnow. Ale ten pomieniony historyk, Walcera, dowodnie opowiada z domu Toporów, jakoż tego potwierdzają pewne zaki, że Tyniec ze wszystką włością był tej familii Toporow. Bo tam gdy na gwałt wołają we wsiach starodawnych Tyńcowi należących, tedy krzyczą: Starza! starza! albo: Stary koń! stary koń! a te familie obie z wieka dawnego jednej są dzielnice, o czem niżej czytać bédziesz.

## XVI.

M. BIELSKI.\*

O tej Wiślicy piszą, że kiedyś to miasto było barzo budowne i obronne (jakoż ma miejsce po temu), ale natenczas było przez Ruś z gruntu zburzone. Piszą i to o niem zwłaszcza Anonimos jeden, że tam było niejaki książe, Wisław, a tego grabia niejaki z Tyńca, który był z domu Toporów, poimał i u siebie więził, którego użaliwszy się jednego czasu żona jego w niebytności méza swego z wieży wyciągnęła. A ta była Francuska, jednego francuskiego króla córka, imie jej było Heligunda, do której grabia z Tyńca Walcer tym sposobem przyszedł: Bédac na dworze króla francuskiego upodobała go była sobie ta panna, a gdy jej ojciec zań dać nie chciał, że to był cudzoziemiec, nabrawszy z nią klejnotów i skarbów zjechałi potajemnie w nocy. Czego mu zajrzał Niemiec jeden, co tej pannie też rad służył, gonil go i czynił z nim o pannę, jednak zabit Niemiec a Walcer i z krolewną do Polski przyjechał. Ta tedy, jako się raz dała wziąć jednemu, dała się wziąć potem i drugiemu, zjechała także z tym Wisławem wiślickim książeciem, gdy méza jej doma nie było dwie lecie, bo jako się był zwykł przedtem służbami bawić, tak i ożeniwszy się siedzieć go było doma teszno. Potem gdy przyjechał do domu, dziwował się temu barzo, że żona przeciwno jemu nie wyszła, która była zawsze zwykła to uczynić; spyta o nią, powiedzą mu, że z książeciem wiślickim precz zjechała; z wielkiego gniewu zaraz do Wiślice bieżał, chcąc jako prędko i niespodziewanie zbiéżyć Wisława i zemścić się tego nad nim, by mu też tam i gardło dać. Wisława natenczas doma nie było, w łowcach był, ale żona wyżrawszy oknem użrzy go z strafunku i zbieży prędko do niego, i obimała jako méza swego, skarżąc się z płaczem przed nim, iż ją gwałtem wziął; i aby się tego nad nim zemścił, radzi mu aby się do komory na chwilę skrył, a gdy bédzie czas po temu, da mu znać, aby go mogli tém łatwiej zdrajce swego pożyć i z nią bezpieczniejsz uść. Uwierzył nieborak.

\*“Kronika,” tom 1, p. 175-177. wyd. Turowskiego. Sanok 1856. 8vo.

A gdy Wisław przyjechał, ukazała mu Walcera męża swego, którego on poimawszy, kazał tak dobrze żelazem opatrzeć, że niepodobna rzecz, aby miał kiedy wynieść. Ktemu na żalność większą kazał go w kunie sadzać tam, kędy z Heligundą legał. A straż nad nią siostrze zlecił, która jeszcze była panną, bo że na dziwy była szpetną, nikt jej pojąć nie chciał. Jął ją tedy sobie namawiać po cichu on grabia, obiecując ją pojąć i z nią mieszkać dobrze do śmierci, by tylko z więzienia wyszedł, co gdy jej poprzysiągł, odemknęła go i miecz z głowy wyjąwszy bratu, gdy spał, onemu go dała. Także gdy się ocuci Wisław i z swoją Heligundą, rzecze do nich Walcer grabia: Cobyście wy też rzekli, kiedybym ja te pęta i kunę złamawszy was pozabijał? Złéknie się zaraz Heligunda i do księżecia Wisława poszeptem rzecze: Miły! wierć broni twej w głowach niemasz. Odpowie jej Wisław: Nie boj się miła! trudnoćby mu te kłódki otworzyć i té kunę złamać. On tego domawia, a Walcer grabia z mieczem gołym do nich prosto skoczy tak, że ich obu wespół przebił a żalu i despektu swego znacznie się zemścił. Piszze historyk, że tam jeszcze za jego czasu był grób tej Heligundy w Wiślicy na zamku.

## XVII.

X. KASPER NIESIECKI,\* S. J.

TOPOR HERB.—PRZODKOWIE TEGO DOMU.

WALCER Hrabia z Tyńca, o którym pisze Bielski fol: 109 y Andreas de Zarnow, Paprocki Okolski. Ten długo się bawiąc w postronnych kraiach, a osobliwie przy dworze Króla Francuskiego, widząc że się nieiaki Arinaldus Xiáże Niemieckie o Krolewné Francuzká Heligundé starał, a ta w przyjaźnieniu jego nie profitowała, tak się dla urody y pięknych obyczajów wkrađł w iey serce, że się dała do Polski uprowadzić. Nie nadała mu się jednak kradziona zdobycz, bo potym gdy owe amory ostygły, żyła nieprzystoynie z nieiakim Wiślimirem, y owszem Walcera w ciéskie péta okuła, luboć on potym z tey niewoli wyszedł, y tak Wiślimira iako y Heligundé zabił, ta pogrzebiona w Wiślicy na zamku, którey tam twarz na ka mieniu wyciosaná widziano w roku 1242; obszerniey té historyá opisuie Paprocki o herbach do ktorego Czytelnika odsyłam, wprawdzie o tey historyi żaden z Francuzkich historykow nie namienia. Przeciż té samé historyá znajdziesz u Sommersberga de rebus Silesiacis Tomô Secundô fol: 37 w historyi y Kronice Boguła Biskupa Poznańskiego szeroko rozwiedzioná, ale tamten historyk, Walcera nie do Familii Topor ale do popiela niegdy Xiázécia Polskiego nadciága, którego tu słowa kładé: *Erat temporibus illis Urbs famosissima, murorum altitudine circumsepta, nomine Wislicia, cujus olim Princeps tempore Paganismi fuerat Wislaus decorus, qui ipse de stirpe Regis Popeli duxerat originem. Hunc quidam Comes, etiam stirpis ejusdem, ut fertur, fortis viribus, nomine Walterus robustus, qui in Polonico vocabatur: Wdały Walgers: huius Castrum Tyneq prope Cracoviam ubi nunc Abbatia Sti. Benedicti per Casimirum Monachum, Regem Polonorum seu Lechitarum, fundata consistit, in quodam seditioso conflictu captivave-*

\**Korona Polska* przy złotej wolności starożytnemi rycerstwa polskiego y Wielkiego Xięstwa Litewskiego kleynotami, naywyższemi honorami, heroicznym męstwem y odwagá, wytworná nauka, a naypierwey cnotá, pobożnością y światobliwością ozdobiona. Tom czwarty. 1743 Lwów. fol. p. 365-367.

rat, captumque in vincula conjecit, ac in profundo Turris Tinecensis mirae custodiae deputaverat tenendum.

Ale i Baranowski dobrze uważa, że jeżeli ta o Heligundzie powieść jest prawdziwa, tedy to musiało być jeszcze za Pogaństwa, ponieważ Tyńiec w roku 1044, już był w ręku królewskich, kiedy Król Kazimierz Mnich fundował tam klasztor, a zatem musieli mieć Królowie Polscy dawniej przed tym na Tyńcu władzę. Paprocki w te słowa o Tyńcu pisze z Jędrzeia de Zarnow.

## XVIII.

## PROCOSIUS.\*

## CHRONICON SLAVO-SARMATICUM.

P. 109.

**W**ALGIERZ cognomine Wdaly, frater major natu Zbiludi, dominus in Tyniec, qui postea profectus in Franciam Reginulam Heligundam inde abduxit, quae multarum discordiarum cum Wislomirow Chostek, Domino in Wislica, causa extitit. Tres item filii ipsius Paluca alias Wittosław in baptismo nominatus, Starża ex Heligunda et Pabian ex Rynga progeniti.

P. 128 f.

Walgerus Starżon de Panigrod Wdaly id est udatny alio dictus vocabulo. Smilae herois minor natus filius, in Pregonia, Tenczyn, Tyneg, Czekarzewice, Tarlow etc. dominus a. 975. denatus: heros in Lechisis multis celebris historiis, qui vix non universas lustravit in Europa regiones. Consors fuit Heligunda alicujus ex regibus Galliae reguli filia, pro qua magnas habuit contentiones cum Vislimirow duce ex gente Popieli suo consanguineo.

---

\* The text is reprinted from Heinzel, 'Walthersage,' S. 59.

## K. W. WÓJCICKI.\*

The saga is introduced thus :

Przytoczyliśmy to podanie Serbów na dowód, że niebrakuje tego rodzaju powieści i w innych pokoleniach wielkiego szczepu Słowian. Trojan w mgle wieków tak odbija, jak nasze Waligóry i Madeje.

Z wielkiej liczby klechdów starożytnych, kronikarze jedné nam przechowali ze Słowiańskich czasów. Słuchajmy powieści, którą nam Baszko, i zasłużony heraldyk Bartosz Paprocki opowiadają zgodnie. Zapomniał już o niej lud dzisiaj; a jednakże dawniej powszechnie w okolicach Tyńca i Wiślicy znaną była; przytoczyć ją więc muszę jako ważny i ciekawy pomnik téj gałęzki literatury.

**W**DALI Walgerz, albo Walter, hrabia, na Tyńcu i pan zamku Tynieckiego, bawiąc się w postronnych krainach, dla przejrzenia spraw rycerskich, zatrzymał się na dworze króla Francuzkiego. Mąż urodziwy, odwagi i zręczności nieposledniej, w gonitwach i turniejach piérwszy dank odnosił, i oczy wszystkich zwrócił na siebie, szczególniej córki królewskiej imieniem Helgundy. Dla niej przyjął urząd podczaszego; a gdy misy stawał na stole, uważał z jakim zajęciem wpatrywała się w jego oblicze, jak oczyma ścigała każde poruszenie dorodnego dworzanina.

Był na tymże dworze Arinaldus, królewicz Niemiecki. Ten rozkochany w Helgundzie jakkolwiek wzgardy doznawał, ciągle gorzał namiétną miłością. Walgerz dla ujécia sobie wiéciej nadobnej królewniej, przekupiwszy stróże zamkowe, codziennie podchodził pod jéj okna, i głosem miłym i dźwięcznym śpiewał dumy smutne.

Helgunda zbudzona, zachwycona śpiewem niewidomego trubadura, przywołać rozkazała strażników zamku, ażeby jéj wyjawili nocnego śpiewaka. Gdy ci przekupieni, niechcieli wyznać prawdy, tłumaczyć się, że z zakrytym obliczem przychodzi: królewna śmiercią im zagroziwszy, zmusiła do wydania Wal-

\* Klechdy starożytne Podania i Powieści Ludowe. Warszawa 1851, p. 32-42.

gerza. "Poczēja go dopięro zapalczywiėj milować, a potém i do siebie na pokój wzywać."\* Tam postanowiła, widząc przeszkody od ojca, uciec z Walgerzem do Polski.

Ale zazdrożny Arinald wywiadził się tajemnicy, śpieszy do swego królestwa, przez które musiał Walgerz powracać, i na Renie zakazawszy przewoźnikom, aby mniéj nie brali jak grzywné żłota, starali się przytém uciekającego zatrzymać.

Walgerz z Helgundą wkrótce nadbiega, rozkazuje surowo przewoźnikom, by go co prędzej na drugi brzeg wysadzili; a gdy ci zatrwożeni, posłuszni Walgerzowi, zażądali zapłaty, ten rzuca żłoto, w pław Ren przebywa, i ku Polsce śpieszy.

Arinald dowiaduje się, że Walgerz już Ren przebył, uzbraja się, co prędzej, dosiada bieguna i dopędza przeciwnika.

— "Stój zdrajco" ! wołał nań zdaleka : przewozu niezapłaciłeś i królewská córęś ukradł" !

— "Kłamiesz" ! odwróciwszy się Walgerz odpowiedział : "przewóz zapłaciłem, a córą Królewską dobrowolnie ze mną jedzie.

Popędliwy Arinald wyzywa go na pojedynek, z warunkiem, że kto zostanie zwycięzcą, zostanie panem i Królewnéj, i łupu przeciwnika.

Rozpoczyna się bójka. Helgunda, co stała za Walgerzem, życząc mu zwycięztwa, była bodźcem Arinaldowi, stojąc mu na oczach. Niemiec zagrzewany jéj widokiem, parł silnie Walgerza, tak, że ten cofać się przymuszony, ujrzał przed sobą kochanké, dla którój bój zacięty toczył. Widok jéj zapalił go mocniéj; uderza, obala wroga na ziemié i bez litości zabija.† Zdziéra zbroje, a ze zwyciężkim łupem i królewna powraca do zamku swojego, Tyńca.

Ale zaledwie przybył, poddani żalobliwie się uskarżali na *Wisława piéknego*, Książécia Wiślickiego, z rodu *Popiela* jeszcze, o ciéżkie krzywdy, jakich doznawać musieli. Walgerz gdy napróżno żądał sprawiedliwości, rozgniewany zbiera swoje rycerstwo, i w jednéj bitwie rozbiwszy Wisława chorągwie, samego jak brańca okuć rozkazał, i do wieży wsadził na zamku Tynieckim.

W krótce na rozkaz Króla, Walgerz pośpieszył stanąć ze

\* Własne słowa Bartosza Paprockiego z dzieła : "Herby Rycerstwa Polskiego."—1584 r. folio.

† Godisław Baszko, Kronikarz.



swoim zastępcem do obrony granic. Helgunda rozpaczala przy odjeździe męża. Gdy zajęty wyprawą rycerską długo nieprzybywał, Helgunda opływając we wszelkie dostatki poczęła tęschnieć i zwierzyła się wiernej służebnicy z uskarżeniem: “żem ani dziewczka, ani żona, ani też wdowa.”

Zrozumiała przywiązana, a przebiegła służka tęschnieć swojej Pani; radzi przeto, żew zamku jest więzień dorodny, co ją potrafi ukoić.

Wprowadzono *pięknego Wisława*, rozkutego z więzów, do komnaty Helgundy: ta zapomniawszy poprzysięgłej wiary mężowi, nie tylko staje się występną; ale z więźniem do Wiślicy ucieka.

Po skończonej wyprawie wojennej, przybywa na Tyniec Walgerz, okryty sławą rycerską. Lecz zaledwie wjechał na podwórzec zamkowy, zdziwiony, niewidząc Helgundy, co zwykle wybiegała za mury na powitanie męża, zapytuje służby, dworzan i czeladzi o powód, i odbiera okropną wiadomość, że uciekła z Wisławem.

Uniesiony zemstą i rozpaczą, sam jeden, w tej samej zbroi okrytej kurzawą, śpieszy do Wiślicy. Helgunda była samą, Wisław na łowy wyjechał. Chytra i zdradziecka niewiasta, wybiega przeciw Walgerza, a padając na kolana, skarży Wisława, że ją przemocą wprowadził z Tyńca; zaklina, by się ukrył wskazanej komorze, a wyda mu Wisława dla zaspokojenia słusznój krzywdy.

Usłuchał Walgerz, lecz zapóźno poznał zdradę wiarołomnej żony: napadnięty, przemocą okuty w kajdany. Wisław lékając się by więzień nie uszedł, oddał go pod straż swojej siostry Ryngi.

Dla większej méczarni Walgerza, posadzono go na żelaznym wole, a obróż z szyi przybito do ściany. Tak skuty miał za więzienie komnatę gdzie w pobliżności Wisława z Helgundą w oczach więźnia okazywali swoją miłość. Walgerz musiał patrzeć na wiarołomną żonę i okrutnego zwodziciela i wroga, lecz nic niemówił, ponure zachowując milczenie.

Rynga mając dozór nad nim, szpetna aż do obrzydzenia, litując Walgerza méczarni, a więcéj w nim rozkochana, obiecuje z więzów uwolnić z warunkiem, że ją pojmie za małżonkę, a życie uszanuje brata.

—“Przystaję, i przyrzekam wszystko”! odrzekł Walgerz

chciwy uwolnienia: "jeno rozkój mié z tych kajdan i podaj mój oréz niezłomny."

Rynga otworzyła kłódky kajdan i miecz Walgerzowi oddała; wisiał on albowiem na osobnej ścianie. Walgerz już wolny, oréz za plecyma ukrył, zachowując zwyczajną postać bolesną, milczącą, ponurą.

Helgunda z Wisławem jak zwykle przyszli się pieścić na zwyczajnem miejscu. Walgierz pierwszy raz do nich się odezwał, przerwawszy uporne dotąd milczenie.

"Cóż rzekiecie, gdybym ja teraz nad wami pomścił krzywdy i cierpień moich"?

Helgunda podziwem i trowgą przejęta, dostrzegając, że oréz Walgerza nie wisi na ścianie, rzekła do kochanka:

—"Wislawie! ja się go lékam; patrz, i miecza już niéma Walgerza."

Ale Wisław ufając wierności swojej siostry, odrzekł z pogardą spoglądając na więźnia.

—"Gdybyś miał i sto mieczów, nielékam się wcale, a nawet ci odpuszczé gdybyś mié i zabił."

Walgerz zrzuca kajdany—z wyniesionym mieczem staje nad łóżem: spuścił go z zamachem, i wycisnął dwa jékliwe westchnienia, konającój Helgundy i Wisława.

Pomsciwszy się krzywdy swojej z Ryngą na Tyniec powrócił, zabrawszy wszystkie skarby, które tak zręcznie Rynga uwieźla i śmierć brata ukryła, że dworzanie i rycerze Wisława dopiero się o morderstwie dowiedzieli, kiedy Walgierz ze zbawczynią Ryngą w warownym już stanéli Tyńcu.

Zwłoki Helgundy pochowano w Wiślicy. Kronikarz Godziśław Baszko pisze, że w roku 1242 widział jeszcze na kamieniu grobowym twarz Helgundy wyrytą. Bartosz Paprocki za dowód podaje, że Walgerz do rodziny Toporczyków należał, iż po wsiach, starodawnie, do Tyńca należących, kiedy na gwałt wołają, tedy krzyczą: "*Starza! Starza!*" albo "*Stary-koń! Stary-koń!*" a te rodziny z dawnego wieku są jednéj z Toporczykami dzielnicy.

## APPENDIX I.

### VON DEM ÜBELEN WÎBE.\*

- 301 lanc, breit ist ir swinge  
und ist hagenbüschîn ;  
die sleht si durch daz houbet mîn.  
daz selbe tet si hiure.  
so getâne âventiure
- 306 wârn hêrren *Walthern* unkunt,  
dô er und mîn frou *Hildegunt*  
fuoren durch diu rîche  
also behagenlîche.

---

\* Cf. *Zeitschrift* xii, 367-68.

APPENDIX II.

800 DIST l'Arcevesques : " Jo irai, par mun chief.  
 "—E jo od vus," ço dist li quens Gualtiers :  
 " Hum sui Rollant, jo ne le dei *laissier*."  
 Entre s'eslisent vint milie chevaliers.

A 01.

LXX.

Li quens Rollanz Gualtier de l'Hum apelet :  
 " Pernez mil Francs de France nostre tere,  
 805 " Si purpernez les destreiz e les tertres,  
 " Que l'Emperere nisun des soens n'i perdet."  
 Respunt Gualtiers : " Pur vus le die bien faire."  
 Od mil Franceis de France la lur tere,  
 Gualtiers desrenget les destreiz e les tertres.  
 810 N'en descendrat pur malvaises nuveles,  
 Enceis qu'en seient set cenz espées traites.  
 Reis Almaris, de l' regne de Belferne,  
 Une bataille lur livrat le jur, pesme.

A 01.

CLXXIX.

2035 Einz que Rollanz se seit aperceüz,  
 De pasmeisun guariz ne revenuz,  
 Mult grant damage li est apareüt :  
 Mort sunt Franceis, tuz les i ad perdut  
 Seinz l'Arcevesque e seinz Gualtier de l' Hum.  
 2040 Repairiez est de la muntaigne jus,  
 A cels d'Espaigne mult s'i est cumbatuz :  
 Mort sunt si hume, si's unt paien vencut ;  
 Voillet o nun, desuz cez vals s'en fuit  
 E si reclimet Rollant qu'il li aüt :  
 2045 " Gentilz quens, sire, vaillant hum. ù ies tu ?  
 Unkes nen oi poür là ù tu fus.  
 Ço est Gualtiers ki cunquist Maëlgut,  
 Li niés Droün, à l' vieill e à l' canut.  
 Pur vasselage suleie estre tis druz.  
*As Sarrazins me sui tant cumbatuz*

2050 Ma hanste est fraite e perciez mis escuz,  
 E mis osberes desmailiez e rumpuz.  
 Par mi le cors de lances *sui* feruz :  
 Sempres murrai, mais chier me sui venduz.”  
 A icel mot l'ad Rollanz *conçūt* ;  
 2055 Le cheval brochet, si vient pignant vers lui.

Aoi.

## CLXXX.

“ Sire Gualtiers,” ço dist li quens Rollanz,  
 Bataille oüstes od la paiene gent :  
 “ Vus sulez estre vassals e combatant,  
 Mil chevaliers en menastes vaillanz.  
 Ierent à mei; pur ço vus les demant.  
 Rendez les mei, que bosuing en ai grant.”  
 Respunt Gaultiers: “ N'en verrez un vivant.  
 Laissez les ai en cel dulurus camp.  
 De Sarrazins nus i truvasmes tanz,  
 Turcs e Ermines, Canelius e Jaianz,  
 Cels de Balise, des meillurs cumbatanz,  
 Sur lur chevaux arrabiz e curanz ;  
 Une bataille avum faite si grant  
 N'i ad paien devers altre s'en vant.  
 Seisante milie en i ad morz gisanz.  
 Vengiez nus sumes à noz acerins branz.  
 Avum iloc perdut trestuz noz Francs ;  
 De mun osberc en sunt rumpuz li pan ;  
 Mortels ai plaies es costez e es flancs  
 De tutes parz en ist fors li clers sancs ;  
 Trestuz li cors m' en vait afiebliant :  
 Sempres murrai, par le mien esciant.  
 Jo sui vostre hum e vus tien à guarant :  
 Ne me blasmez, se jo m'en vai fuint.  
 —Ne l' ferai mie,” ço dit li quens Rollanz ;  
 “ Mais or m'aidiez à tut vostre vivant.”  
 D'ire e de doel en tressuz Rollanz.  
 De sun blialt ad trenchiez les dous pans :  
 Gualtier en bandet les costez e les flancs.

Aoi.

## CLXXXI.

Rollanz ad doel, si fut maltalentifs :  
 En la grant presse cumencet à ferir ;  
 De cels d'Espagne en ad getet morz vint,  
 E Gualtiers sis, e l'Arcevesques cinc.  
 2060 Dient paien : “ Feluns humes ad ci.  
 Gardez, seignurs, que il n'en algent vif.

*Tant nus unt fait ne deivent estre prins.*  
*Mais trestuit estre, detrenchiet e ocis,*  
 Tut par seit fel ki ne 's vait envair,  
 E recreant ki les lerrat guarir!"  
 Dunc recumentent e li hus e li cris :  
 2065 De tutes parz les revunt envair.  
*Deus les aïut qui unkes ne mentit !*

A01.

---

 CHARLEMAGNE APPROCHE

## CLXXXII.

Li quens Rollanz fut *mult hardis e fiers*,  
 Gualtiers de l'Hum est bien bons chevaliers,  
 Li Arcevesques prozdum e essaiez :  
 Li uns ne voelt l'autre nient laissier.  
 2070 En la grant presse i fièrent as paiens.  
 Mil Sarrazin i descendent à pied,  
 E à cheval sunt quarante millier.  
 Mien escientre, ne 's osent aproismier.  
 Il lancent lur e lances e espiez,  
 2075 Wigres e darz, e museraz e atgiers.  
 As premiers colps i unt ocis Gualtier,

APPENDIX III.

ROLANDSLIED.\*

O LIVIER unde Ruolant	1188
unde Walthere ther Wigant,	1189
Gêhart unde Walther,	3217
Thô frowete sih ther helet Ruolant,	3369
thaz er there heithenen samenunge vant.	3370
er sprah zuo Walthêre :	
“ nu île, thu helet mâre,	
wele thir tûsent manne	
unt ne sâme thih niht ze lange :	
vâh uns thie perge,	3375
ê sîn thie heithenen innen wërthen,	
thaz wir thie hôhe begrîfen,	
ê uns thie heithenen unterslîchen.	
thie andere thu warne	
(hie ist thes tiuveles geswarme),	3380
thaz sie sih wâfen sciere.	
sage Turpîn unt Oliviere,	
then helethen allen samt;	
seme mir thisiu zesewe mîn hant,	
ihne kume niemer vone therre herte,	3385
unz ih slahe îmit mîneme swerte.	
sine hilvet nehein ire grôzer scal :	
ire wirthet hiute sô getân val,	
thaz man iz wole sagen mah	
unze ane then jungesten tah.	3390
mir ne swîche ther guote Durendart,	
si geriuwet al ire hôhvert.”	
Unter thiu kom Walthêre.	6528
verwundet was er sêre,	

\* From the text of Bartsch's Edition.

than ih iu ê gesaget hân. 6530  
 er was ther Ruolantes man.  
 er sprah : "jâ mîn lieber herre,  
 ih gesihe thih vile gerne,  
 ê ih sô ersterbe.  
 mahtu uns iht gehelven? 6535  
 heithenen thie gelfen  
 habent uns scathen getân."  
 "wâ sint nu mîne man,  
 thie ih bevalh ze thîner hant,"  
 sprah ther helet Ruolant, 6540  
 "tûsent mîner helethe?  
 nu gip sie mir withere :  
 ih betharf ire wole ze mîner nôt.  
 thise ligent alle hie tât."  
 "semmir thîne hulde," sprah Walthêre, 6545  
 ire nelebet neheiner mêre  
 wane ih aleine.  
 thie wuotigen heithenen  
 ranten unsih allenthalben ane :  
 sie hâten mêre thenne sehzeh tûsent man. 6550  
 vile wole wir ire erbiten.  
 wir erkanten wole thîne site,  
 wâre wir entrunnen,  
 thaz wir niemer thîne hulde gewonnen.  
 jâ vâhten, herre, thîne man 6555  
 soz guoten knechten wole gezam.  
 thie thîne ligent tât thâ nithere :  
 ouh sluogen wir sie thâ withere,  
 thaz ire neheiner genas.  
 niene zurne thu thaz, 6560  
 thaz ih thannen sî komen.  
 nu ih thîne stimme hân vernomen,  
 nune mah mir niht gewerren.  
 zwiscen Manbrât then pergen  
 unt then hôhen Jogeîn, 6565  
 thâ lie ih, herre, then scathen thîn,  
 ih sage thir ze wunder :  
 unser kom nie theheiner vone ein ander.  
 ih thurhreit thaz wal,



thaz ih uber al  
neheinen lebentigen vant." 6570

" nu lôno thir got," sprah Ruolant,  
" thiner nôte was vile.

iethoh was thaz kindes spil.  
nu ist iz ane theme zît: 6575

hie ze stete sculen wir opheren then lip  
mit anderen unseren genôzen,  
thaz wir iht werthen verstôzen  
vone theme engele sange.  
thu sômest uns ze lange." 6580

Thar huoben sih thô thie thrî  
(ih wân iz alsô gescriben sî)  
in then thrin naman unseres herren :

thô hâten sie helve niht mêre.  
thie einmuotigen thegene 6585

sluogen thie urmâren menige,  
thaz sie vore in muosen erbeizen.  
sie umbestuonten sie mit spiezen,  
mit scozzen unt mit gêren.

tha ersluogen sie Walthêren. 6590

harte rah in thô Ruolant.  
sô waz er ire ûfrehter vant,  
thie muosen Walthêren gelten.



## ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE WALTHER SAGA.

### I. ELEMENTS OF THE SAGA.

#### 1. ANALYSIS OF THE SAGA.

##### WALDERE.

##### WALTHARIUS.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Ætla. A. 6.  | Attila King of the Huns or Avars (in Pannonia) pushes his conquests westward. 11 ff.  |
| 2. Cf. Guðhere, friend of the Burgundians, (3).   | Attila attacks in turn Gibicho, King of the Franks; Heriricus, King of the Burgundians; and Alphere, King of the Aquitanians. 12 ff.  |
| 3. Cf. Hagena B. 15; Guðhere, A, 25; Waldere, B, 11. Hagena and Waldere are old friends [as hostages at Ætla's court?] (20). Guðhere, friend of the Burgundians, is Waldere's foe (cf. 19, 24, 27). | All three kings give Attila hostages; Gibicho sends Hagano of noble blood, "veniens de germine Troiae," in place of his son Guntharius who was too young. 27 ff. Heriricus sends his daughter Hiltgunt. 72 ff. Alphere sends his son Waltharius. 90 ff.                     |
| 4. Waldere is son of Alphere. A. 11.  | Waltharius is the son of Alphere: he is yet a youth in "primevo flore," 78 ff.  |
| 5.  | Hiltgunt is the only daughter of Heriricus; is noble born and fair. 36 ff.  |
| 6.  | Waltharius and Hiltgunt are betrothed before leaving home. 80 ff.   |
| 7.  | Waltharius, Hiltgunt and Hagano all reared carefully by Attila and Ospirin. 96 ff.  |
| 8. Waldere is called Ætla's van-warrior. A, 6.  | Waltharius and Hagano become the foremost of Attila's hosts. 105 ff.; Hiltgunt is made keeper of Ospirin's treasures 113.   |
| 9.  | Hagano, hearing that Guntharius is occupying Gibicho's throne and refusing tribute to Attila, escapes to his royal master. Ospirin and Attila fearing Waltharius may follow Hagano, offer him a Hun to wife, but W. feigning loyalty to Attila, declines the offer. 119 ff. |

## NOVALICIAN CHRONICLE.

## NIBELUNGENLIED:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Atila, lux Pannoniae, King of the Huns or Avars, scourge of God, makes conquests in the west. C. viii.</p>   | <p>Ezele (Etzele, Ezel) King of the Huns (276, 6) has subdued twelve kingdoms (188, 6; 212, 4) and three dukedoms (188, 6; 212, 4) and is everywhere feared for his power (203, 6).</p> |
| <p>2. Atila attacks Alferius, King of Aquitania, Ericus King of Burgundia, and Gibico, King of the Franks. C. viii.</p>                                      |   |
| <p>3. All three Kings give Atila hostages. Alferius sends his son, Waltarius; Ericus his daughter Ildegunde; Gibico, Agano. C. viii.</p>                     | <p>Hagene, son of Adrian, and vassal of Gunther, together with Walther von Spâne, was hostage at Ezele's court (268, 3, 4). Hiltegunst is also at Ezele's court (268, 3).</p>           |
| <p>4. Waltarius is the legitimate son of Alferius, sprung from noble lineage. C. viii.</p>   | <p>Walther von Spâne (268, 3; 258, 2); der von Spâne (274, 4).</p>  |
| <p>5. Ildegunde, the daughter of Ericus, is fair. C. viii.</p>   | <p>Hiltegunst (268, 3).</p>   |
| <p>6. Waltarius and Ildegunde were betrothed before leaving home. C. viii.</p>   |   |
| <p>7. Waltarius, Ildegunde and Agano are all reared by Atila and Ospirin. C. ix.</p>   | <p>Hagene and Walther grew up at Ezele's court (268, 3).</p>  |
| <p>8. Waltarius and Agano become the foremost of Atila's hosts; Ildegunde, keeper of Ospirin's treasure. C. ix.</p>  | <p>Hagene and Walther fought many battles in honor of King Ezele (274, 4).</p>  |
| <p>9. Agano hearing that Cundharius has succeeded to Gibico's throne and refused tribute to the Pannonians, makes his escape to his royal master. C. ix.</p> | <p>Hagene is sent back by Ezele (268, 3).</p>   |

## GRAZ FRAGMENT.

1. [Ezel the king and his] "wip"  
[rule over the Huns] (2, 1, 1).
2. Pre-supposed in the situation.  
(cf. Nos. 3, 7).
3. For Hagene, Walther and Hilte-  
gunt (cf. No. 7).
4. Walther's noble lineage is  
doubtless implied in Hage-  
ne's praise of Hiltegunt. (cf.  
No. 6).
5. Hiltegunt's noble birth proba-  
bly implied in the statement  
that she would grace an em-  
press' crown (1, 1, 1).
6. Hagene says he stood by when  
they [Walther and Hilte-  
gunt] were betrothed [before  
they came to the Huns] (1, 2, 1);  
cf. also Hiltegunt's waiting.
7. Hagene, Walther and Hilte-  
gunt are among the Huns [at  
Ezel's court?] (2, 1, 2).
8. [Walther and Hiltgunt proba-  
bly occupy situation of *Wal-  
tharius*, while] Hagen dis-  
tributes gifts to the Huns. (2,  
1, 2; cf. 1, 2, 2).
- 9.

## VIENNA FRAGMENT.

- Ezele (Ezel) and Helche are King  
and Queen of the Huns. (1, b, 12).
- Walther, Hildegunt and Hagne,  
probably as in *Waltharius*. Cf.  
1, a, 10; 1 b, 12 ff.
- Walther is son of Alker and his  
queen, Hilde. (Cf. 2, 2 f.; 1, b,  
18).
- Walther was always at the front in  
Ezele's wars, and is to be the  
'*purgat'or*' of the Huns, (1, b, 14).

## BITEROLF UND DIETLEIB.

1. Etzel and Helche are king and queen of the Huns (cf. 284 ff.; 334 ff.).
- 2.
3. Walther (762 ff.), Hagen (4809 ff.); Hildegunt (767 ff.) are all at Etzel's court [as hostages]; W. and H., are knighted by Etzel. (cf. 770-1).
4. Walther is son of Biterolf's sister (671, 2108); Alpkere's child (9904, 9952, 10112) is recognized as from Spanjelant from his shield (615 ff.) and is called king of Spanjelant (575 ff.) and 'der von Kärlingen' (2105, 5092); resides in Paris (694 ff.).

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

## ALPHARTS TOD.

Walther, 'geborn ûz Diutschlant' (426), is called 'von Kerlingen' (77 ff.).

ROSENGARTEN.	DIETRICH'S FLUCHT.	RABENSCHLACHT.
1.	Etzel and Helche are king and queen of Hunland (5008 ff.).	Etzel and Helche are king and queen of the Huns (26, 4).
2.		
3.		Walther is Etzels vassal (553, 3).
4. 'Walther von dem Wasgenstein,' one of the boldest knights (princes) by the Rhine (32 f., 235 f.) 'ein here von Wasgensteine' (1407) 'geboren von Kerlinc' (F. 1. 66).	'Walther von Lengers' (5902); 'von Kerlingen' (8638); 'der ellens rich' (7360).	'Walther der Lenge-saere' (47, 714); cf. 'mit ellens hant' 715.
5. Di schöne Hilte-gunt claps her hands at Walther's victory (F. 2. 11).		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		

## THIDREKSSAGE.

1. Attila, King of Hunland, has his seat at Susat, his capital. c. 241.
- 2.
- 3.
4. Valltari, the son of Ermenrikr's sister, is sent by Ermenrikr as hostage to Attila at the age of twelve years. c. 241.
5. Hildigundr, the daughter of Jarl Ilias of Greece, is sent as hostage to Attila, at the age of seven winters. C. 241.
- 6.
7. Valltari and Hildigundr remain at Attila's court. C. 241.
8. Valltari and Hildigundr have positions, perhaps as in the Waltharius.
- 9.

## BOGUPHAL'S CHRONICLE.

Walterus Robustus is a count, having a castle, Tynecz, near Cracovia, and is of the stock of King Pompilius.

Helgunda is the daughter of a certain king of the Franks.

Waltharius, Helgunda, and the son of a certain king of Almania, are all at the court of Helgunda's father.

Walterus, is distinguished for his sweet singing, with which he wins the princess.



## PAPROCKI.

## BIELSKI.

1.

2.

3.

4. Walcerus, Count of Tynec, is young and fair.

Walcer, Count of Tynec, is of the family of Topór.

5. Heligunda is a French princess.

Heligunda is the daughter of a French king.

6.

7. Walcerus, Heligunda, and Arinaldus, a German prince, are at the court of the French King.

Walcer, Heligunda (and probably a German) are at the court of the French king.

8. Walcerus serves at the king's table. Arinuldus sues for the hand of Heligunda.

9.

NIESIECKI.	PROCOSIUS.	WÓJCICKI.
1.		
2.		
3.		
4. Walcer, Count of Tyniec of the house of Topór.	Walgierz, the older brother of Zbiludi, is called Wdaly, and is lord of Tyniec, Pregonia, etc.	Wdali Walgerz, count of Tyniec, is fair, courageous and skillful.
5. Heligunde is a French [princess].	Heligunda, daughter of a certain king of Gaul.	Helgunde, daughter of a Frankish King, is fair.
6.		
7. Walcer, Heligunde, and Arinaldus, a German Prince, are at the French king's court.	Walgierz, Heligunda, are [at the King's court] in France.	Walgerz, Helgunde and Arinoldus, a German Prince, are at the court of the Frankish King.
8.		
9.		

## WALDERE.

10. Waldere is not chided for cowardice in combat, but is called a far-famed warrior. A, 12 ff.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19. Guðhere seeks combat unjustly. A, 26 f; (cf. 20).

20. Guðhere expected in vain that Hagena's hand should have given Waldere battle and worsted him. B, 14 ff.

21.

22.

## WALTHARIUS.

Waltharius wages new wars, returns victorious, 170 ff.; finds Hiltgunt in Attila's hall, and asks her to flee with him to his native land. 221 ff.

Hiltgunt hesitates but finally assures herself of W.'s sincerity. 235 ff.

Waltharius bids her be ready in a week with treasures for the journey. 260 ff.

Waltharius after seven days prepares a great feast for Attila, administers the potion to the Huns and escapes with Hiltgunt. 287 ff.

Waltharius' steed is called Leo. 327.

Attila hearing of the escape offers rich reward for the capture of the fugitives; but no one ventures pursuit. 360 ff.

In 40 (14) days Waltharius comes with Hiltgunt to the Rhine. 428 ff.

Waltharius pays the ferryman with fish caught on the journey. 434.

The next day Guntharius learns through the fish and the ferryman of Waltharius' return. Hagano recognizes in W. his old friend and Guntharius rejoices in the return of Gibicho's treasure. 440 ff.

Guntharius, with twelve knights, (among whom is Hagano) goes in pursuit of the treasure. 475 ff.

Hagano recalling Waltharius' valor and his own vow of friendship tries in vain to dissuade G. from the attack. 478 ff., also 518 ff. 617 ff.

Waltharius and Hiltgunt seek shelter in a narrow pass (of the Vosagus); W. sleeps while H. watches. 489 ff.

Hiltgunt sees Guntharius and his men approach and awakes Waltharius saying: "The Huns are upon us." 532 ff.

## NOVALICIAN CHRONICLE.

10. Waltarius wages new wars for Atila, returns crowned with victory, finds Ildegunde in Atila's hall and asks her to escape with him. C. ix.
11. Ildegunde hesitates; but soon assures herself of Waltarius' sincerity. C. ix.
12. Waltarius bids Ildegunde be ready in seven days with provisions for the journey. C. ix.
13. Waltarius after seven days prepares a feast, administers the potion, and escapes with Ildegunde. C. ix.
14. Waltarius' steed is called Leo. C. ix.
15. Atila hearing of the escape of W. and H., offers rich reward for their capture; but no one ventures pursuit. C. ix.
16. In forty days, Waltarius comes with Ildegunde to the Rhine. C. ix.
17. Waltarius pays the ferryman with fish he had caught on the journey. C. ix.
18. Cundharius learns the next day through the fish and the ferryman of Waltarius' return. Agano recognizes his old companion at Atila's court, and Cundharius rejoices in the return of Gibico's treasure. C. ix.
19. Cundharius with twelve knights (among whom is Agano) pursues the fugitives in quest of the treasure. C. ix.
20. Agano, recalling his friendship and fate with Waltarius and the valor of W., tries in vain to dissuade Cundharius from the attack. C. ix.
21. Waltarius and Ildegunde seek shelter in a pass; the former then rests while the latter keeps watch. C. ix.
22. Ildegunde sees Cundharius and his men approach and arouses Waltarius, saying "the Huns are upon us." C. ix.

## NIBELUNGENLIED.

Walther escapes with Hiltegunt from Ezele's court (268, 3).

Cf. Hagene's indifference in the combat (No. 25).

## GRAZ FRAGMENT.

## VIENNA FRAGMENT.

10.

11.

12.

13.

Walther so took leave of the Huns that they must lament, for he slew many of their kindred. (1, b, 12-13. Cf. 2, 13). Hildegunt recalls with gladness how Walther brought her from the Huns. (2, 4).

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

## BITEROLF UND DIETLEIB.

## ALPHARTS TOD.

10.

11.

12.

13. Walther has returned [with  
Hildegunde] from the Huns  
(575 ff.; 620 ff.).

14.

15. Walther is attacked by Rüdige-  
gere because of the abduction  
of Hildegunde (7644 ff., etc.).

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

ROSENGARTEN.

DIETRICH'S FLUCHT.

RABENSCHLACHT.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

## THIDREKSSAGE.

10. Valltari meets Hildigundr at a feast of Attila and asks her to flee with him. C. 242.
11. Hildigundr hesitates, but is at length assured of Valltari's sincerity. C. 242.
12. Valltari bids Hildigundr come at sunrise, with treasures, to the city gate. C. 242.
- 13.
- 14.
15. Attila hears of the escape of Valltari and Hildigundr, and sends twelve of his men after the fugitives. One of the twelve is Hoegni, son of Aldrian. C. 243.
- 16.
- 17.
- 18.
- 19.
- 20.
- 21.
- 22.

## BOGUPHAL'S CHRONICLE.

Walterus wins Helgunda's favor by nightly song, and persuades her to flee with him to his native land.

Walterus seeing his opportunity, escapes with Helgunda.

Walterus comes with Helgunda to the Rhine.

Walterus pays the ferryman with a mark of gold.

The Prince of Almania pursues Walterus. (Cf. No. 27).



## PAPROCKI.

## BIELSKI.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>10. Walcerus wins Heligunda by his nightly song, and induces her to escape with him.</p> <p>11.</p> <p>12.</p> <p>13. Walcerus and Heligunda escape to Poland.</p> <p>14.</p> <p>15. Arinaldus pursues the fugitives. (Cf. No. 19).</p> <p>16. Walcerus comes with Heligunda to the Rhine.</p> <p>17. Walcerus pays the ferryman a mark of gold.</p> <p>18.</p> <p>19. Cf. No. 15.</p> <p>20.</p> <p>21.</p> <p>22.</p> | <p>Walcer wins Heligunda, but her father objects because Walcer is a foreigner.</p> <p>Walcer and Heligunda escape at night, taking with them treasure.</p> <p>The German, Walcer's rival, pursues the fugitives.</p> |
|--|---|

NIESIECKI.	PROCOSIUS.	WÓJCICKI.
10. Walcer wins Heligunde by his beauty and attractive manner, and induces her to flee with him to Poland.		Walgerz wins Helgunda's favor by nightly song, and persuades her to flee with him to Poland, as the King objects to their union.
11.		
12.		
13. Walcer and Heligunda escape to Poland (cf. No. 10.)	Walgierz abducts Heligunda from France.	Walgerz escapes with Helgunde.
14.		
15.		Cf. 19.
16.		Walgerz comes with Helgunde to the Rhine.
17.		Walgerz pays the ferryman a mark of gold.
18.		
19.		Arinoldus pursues Walgerz.
20.		
21.		
22.		

## WALDERE.

## WALTHARIUS.

23. Hiltgunt is fearful and beseeches Waltharius to kill her to save her from the foe. Waltharius reassures her of the fidelity of his sword, which has served him in many battles. 545 ff.
24. Guðhere refuses the sword and treasure. A, 28 f. Guntharius refuses Waltharius' proffers of peace and orders the attack. 640 ff.
25. Waltharius slays 11 knights; Guntharius and Hagano withdraw to the wood. 668 ff.
26. Waltharius and Hiltgunt rest during the night and continue their journey the next morning. 1151 ff.
27. Waldere challenges Guðhere. B, 14 ff. Guntharius and Hagano leaping from ambush renew the attack; Waltharius encourages Hiltgunt and challenges his foes. 1210 ff. cf. No. 23.
28. Cf. Waldere's sword A. 24, and Mimming, Weland's work, A, 2-3. Waltharius cleaves with his sword (long sword, cf. short sword v. 1390) Guntharius' thigh, cf. No. 8 and 23. 1364. Loses his own right arm at Hagen's stroke, 1381 ff.; thrusts out Hagano's eye, knocks out three of H.'s teeth. 1393 ff.
29. The combatants are reconciled and Hiltgunt binds their wounds and administers wine. 1405 ff.
30. The Franks return to Worms and Waltharius with Hiltgunt continues his journey to Aquitaine. 1446.
31. Here the wedding of W. and H. is celebrated, and Waltharius reigns thirty years after Alphere's death. 1448 ff.
32. Waltharius' subsequent battles and triumphs referred to. 1451 ff.

## NOVALICIAN CHRONICLE.

23. Ildegunde is fearful and beseeches Waltarius to slay her to save her from the foe. W. reassures her. C. ix.
24. Cundharius refuses Waltarius' proffers of peace and orders the attack. C. ix.
25. Waltarius slays all of the knights except Cundharius and Agano, who dissemble flight. C. ix.
26. Waltarius continues his journey. C. ix.
27. Cundharius and Agano leap from their concealment and renew the attack. C. ix.
- 28.
29. The enemy, weary of combat and thirst, are unable to subdue Waltarius. They see a flask of wine hanging from Waltarius saddle . . . . C. ix.
- 30.
- 31.
32. Cf. Waltarius' career in the monastery. C. x.-xiii.

## NIBELUNGENLIED.

Walther slew many of Hagene's friends before the Waschstein, while Hagene sat upon his shield (358, 2).

## GRAZ FRAGMENT.

## VIENNA FRAGMENT.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

Walther [is reconciled with Gunther and] has safe escort at Volker's hand through Gunther's land (1, b, 16); but cannot pass through Metz, as Ortwin, the ruler is hostile to him. (1, a, 4).

30.

Walther announces his return to Alker who, with the queen Hilde, rejoices and sends summons to his men to go forth to welcome Walther and Hildegunt. (1, a, 8 ff).

31.

Walther and Hildegunt celebrate their wedding. (2, 6, ff). Alker will make Walther lord in his [Alker's] lands, and Walther is to become the Hun's '*purgetör*.' (1, b, 14).

32.

## BITEROLF UND DIETLEIB.

## ALPHARTS TOD.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28. Walther bears Wasge, his  
 weapon, far-famed (12286, 10-  
 481, 642 ff.)

Walther's sword rings like a bell  
 (373, 3).

29.

30.

31.

32. Cf. Walther's encounter with  
 Biterolf and his protection of  
 Biterolf's land.

Cf. Walther's exploits in the vari-  
 ous episodes of this epic.

ROSENGARTEN.	DIETRICH'S FLUCHT.	RABENSCHLACHT.
23.		
24.		
25.		
26.		
27.		
28.		
29.		
30.		
31.		
32. Walther part in the Rosengarten episodes.	Walther's part in this epic.	Walther's deeds in this epic.

## THIDREKSSAGE.

23. Hildegundr is fearful at the approach of the Huns, but Valltari reassures her, saying that he has seen shields cleft before. C. 243.
- 24.
25. Valltari slays eleven of Attila's men and Hoegni escapes into the forest. C. 244.
26. Valltari and Hildigundr refresh themselves with wild boar's flesh. C. 244.
27. When Valltari and Hildigundr have eaten bare the boar's back, Hoegni renews the attack. C. 244.
28. Valltari hits Hoegni with the boar's back-bone, tearing out his eye and rending his chin. C. 244.
29. Ermenrikr reconciles Attila by sending him rich gifts. C. 244.
30. Hoegni returns to Attila; Valltari and Hildigundr continue southward over the mountains to King Ermenrikr. C. 244.
- 31.
32. Valltari has contest with Thetleifr C. 128-129; is set over the castle Gerimsheim C. 151; is slain in combat with Villdifer C. 331.

## BOGUPHAL'S CHRONICLE.

Walterus slays the Prince of Almania in single combat.

Walterus and Helgunda continue their journey to Tynecz.

Waltherus' combat with Wyslaus in second part of the saga.



PAPROCKI.

BIELSKI.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28. Walcerus slays Arinaldus in single combat.

Walcer slays the German in single combat.

29.

30. Walcerus and Heligunda continue their journey to Tyniec.

Walcer and Heligunda continue their journey to Poland.

31.

32. Walcerus' combat with Wisli-mier.

Walcer's combat with Wislaw.

NIESIECKI.	PROCOSIUS.	WÓJCICKI.
23.		
24.		
25.		
26.		
27.		
28.		Walgerz slays Ari- noldus in single combat.
29.		
30.		Walgerz and Helgun- de come in safty to Tyniec.
31.		
32. Walcer's combat with Wislimier.	Walgierz's combat with Vislimirus.	Walgierz's combat with Wislaw.

From the parallel view of the contents of the versions of the Walther Saga the following conclusions may be drawn:—

1. That the chief episodes of the Saga are preserved in all three of the full texts: the Waltharius or Alemannic version; the *Þidreks-Saga* or Old Norse version; Boguphali Chronicon or the Polish version. Correspondences in these three texts are as follows:—

- a.* Walther's sojourn at a foreign court;
- b.* Walther's betrothal with Hildegunde at the court;
- c.* Flight of Walther and Hildegunde;
- d.* Pursuit of the fugitives;
- e.* Walther vanquishes his foes in single combat.
- f.* Walther and Hildegunda continue their journey homeward;
- g.* Walther's exploits after his return home.

2. That each of these three versions presents a different grouping of Ethnical elements.

*A.—Alemannic Version:*

- a.* Attila, King of the Huns, marches against Gibicho, King of Franks; Heriricus, King of the Burgundians; and Alphere, King of the Aquitanians.
- b.* Walther, son of Alphere, is sent as hostage to Attila.
- c.* Hildegunde, daughter of Heriricus, is sent as hostage to Attila.
- d.* Hagen is sent by Gibicho as hostage to Attila.

*B.—Old Norse Version:*

- a.* Attila, King of the Huns, having his seat at Susat, forms an alliance with Ermenrick, King of Puli (Apulia?).
- b.* Walther, son of Ermenrick's sister, is sent with twelve knights by Ermenrick as hostage to Attila.
- c.* Hildegunde, daughter of the Jarl of Greece, is hostage at Attila's court.
- d.* Hagen, son of King Aldrian, is at Attila's court, and is sent by Attila, with eleven other knights, to pursue Walther.

*C.—Polish Version:*

- a.* In place of Attila and his court (as represented in the other two versions) we have here a King of the Franks and his court.
- b.* Walther, the Robust, Count of Tynecz, in Cracovia, sojourns at the court of the King of the Franks, to learn the arts of chivalry.

- c.* Hildegunde, daughter of the King of the Franks, is at her father's court.
- d.* Instead of Hagen, we have here the son of the King of Alemannia who is at the court of Hildegunde's father. Wyslaus the Handsome, Chief of Wylicia, is in a sense the representative of Hagen, as Gunther's ally.

## 2. HISTORICAL ELEMENTS OF THE WALTHER SAGA.

The border land between saga and history is still enchanted ground. The old historians were fond of making forays into this magic realm to supply the missing chapters of their chronicles. Less chivalrous, though not less bold some adventurous scholars of the present generation have donned the veiling-cloak and dragged the facts of history back into the mists of saga and myth.

It seems time now, if ever, to base the investigation of the saga (and so far as possible the myth) upon a firm historical foundation. By this procedure alone will it ever be possible to separate the historical from the mythical element. Even this method may not enable us to arrive at well-established identification of many mythical and historical personages<sup>1</sup>; but it will clear the atmosphere and banish many fog-brewers from the domain of Heroic Saga and make possible the science of the Heroic Saga.

The essential germ of the historical method was recognized by the great pioneer investigators in this field, Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm.<sup>2</sup> Since the days of the Grimms and their successors, Lachmann and Müllenhoff, the mythical and poetical methods of saga interpretation have seemed at times to vie in no unequal contest with the historical. At present, however, the historical method is beginning to take firm hold upon the study both of myth and saga.<sup>3</sup> In determining the historical background of a saga two considerations must be kept in view:

First:—That there are various strata or channels of history along which events are transmitted, and that the most trustworthy of these is the written record. But the range of events recorded in the chronicles is as narrow as the events are sparse.

Secondly:—That behind or around the written records lies a vast unwritten chronicle which is transmitted through the memory of succeeding generations. In this latter medium of transmission facts assume the character of living forces, forming new combinations, taking on new proportions, acquiring new fervor and varied colors, according as the aims, the prejudices, the conditions, or the imagination of the narrator may dictate. It is this second medium of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Vigfusson and Powell, "Siegfried-Arminius" (in Grimm Centenary); Heinzel, "Hagen-Aetius" ("über die Walthersage," s. 75 ff.)

<sup>2</sup> J. Grimm, "Gedanken über Mythos, Epos und Geschichte" (Kl. SS. 4. 74 ff.); W. Grimm, "Zeugnisse über die deutsche Heldensage," D. Wälder, 1. 195 ff.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Beer, *Germania* xxxiii, 1 ff.; Bugge, "Über die Entsteh. d nord. Gotter-u. Heldensagen"; Heinzel, "Über die Walthersage"; and "Über die Ostgothische Heldensage" (*W. Staber*, 119, iii); Symons (in Paul's *Grundriss*, ii, 1 ff.).

transmission, *tradition*, which constitutes the chief source of the saga ; and it is as much the duty of the investigator to keep in view the trend of tradition underlying the development of saga as it is his duty to hold fast to his historical moorings. In short, in the study of culture and belief in whatever form, it is quite as important to know what tradition says as to know what recorded history recounts of the great men and events of the past. But in order to separate the historical and mythical element of the saga, we must begin with history.

The Saga of Walther of Aquitaine contains clearly recognizable historical elements. Before proceeding to the treatment of the so-called mythical elements, it will be well to eliminate and examine the historical. The following characters have a well-authenticated historical record: Ermanric, Dietric, Attila, Helche (Erka), Gibico, Guntharius. It will be in place here to recall the essential facts of their career as transmitted by history, in order to secure a suitable point of departure.

**Ermanric.**—Ammianus Marcellinus, Ermanric's contemporary, gives the following account of him :

Igitur Hunni pervalis Alanorum regionibus, quos Greuthungis confines Tanaitas consuetudo nominavit, interfectisque multis et spoliatis, reliquos sibi concordandi fide pacta iunxerunt : eisque adiunctis, confidentius Ermenrichi late potentes et uberes pagos repentino impetu perruperunt, bellicossini regis, et per multa variaque fortiter facta vicinis nationibus formidati. Qui vi subitae procellae percussus, quamvis manere fundatus et stabilis diu conatus est, impendentium tamen diritatem augente vulgatus fama, magnorum discriminum metum voluntaria morte sedavit (31, 3.)

Jordanes' account of Ermanric is briefly as follows :

Some time after the death of Geberic, who was the King of the united Gothic peoples about 331, Ermanric (Ermanaricus) the noblest of the Amali, followed as King of the Goths. He subjugated many northern peoples to his rule, so that the old historians fittingly compared him to Alexander the Great. After having conquered the "Gothos, Scythias, Thuidos in Aunxis, Vasinabroncas Merens, Mordensimnis, Caris, Rocas, Tadzan, Athual Navego, Buhegentas, Coldas,"<sup>4</sup> he marched against the Heruli. Having subjugated these he vanquished in turn the Veneti, Antes (Entes), Sclavi (Sclaveni), the Aestes along the coast of the German Ocean, "so that he ruled over all the peoples of Scythia and Germania as over his own subjects."

The tragic end of Ermanric is thus related by him as follows :

Quod genus expeditissimum multarumque nationum grassatorem Getae ut viderunt, pavescunt suoque cum rege deliberant, qualiter tali se hoste subducant. Nam Ermanaricus, rex Gothorum, licet, ut superius retulimus, multarum gentium extiterat triumphator, de Hunnorum tamen adventu dum cogitat, Rosomonorum (Rasomonorum Rosomorum, Roxolanorum) gens infida quae tunc inter alios illi famulatum exhibebat, tali eum nanciscitur occasione decipere. Dum enim quandam mulierem Sunilda (Sunihil, Sunielh) nomine ex gente memorata pro mariti fraudulento discessu rex furore commotus equis ferocibus inligatam incitatisque cursibus per diversa divelli praecipisset,

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Cap. 23.

fratres eius Sarus et Ammius (Iammius, Aminus, Ammus) Germanae obitum vindicantes, Ermanarici latus ferro petierunt; quo vulnere saevius egram corporis imbecillitate contraxit. Quam adversam captans Balamber (Belamber, Balamir, Balamur) rex Hunnorum in Ostrogothorum parte movit procinctum, a quorum societate iam Vesegothae quadam inter se intentione seiuncti habebantur. Inter haec Ermanaricus tam vulneris dolore quam etiam Hunnorum incursionibus non ferens grandevus et plenus dierum centesimo decimo anno vitae suae defunctus est. Cuius mortis occasio dedit Hunnis praevalere, in Gothis illis quos dixeramus orientali plaga federe et Ostrogothas nuncupari. (Cap. 24.)

It is evident at a first glance that Jordanes has drawn his account, in part at least, from an already well-developed Ermanric saga, but a comparison of his account with that of Ammianus will show that certain trustworthy historical facts are common to both and constitute a firm historical basis for the Ermanric saga (cf. Ths. below). What the later chroniclers—Flodoardus ('Hist. Eccles. Remensis,' 4, 5); Chronicon Quedlinburgense (Menken, 'SS. Rer. Germ.,' iii, 170); Eckehardus ('Chronicon Urspergense,' p. 85<sup>a</sup>); Otto von Freisingen (Chronicon v, 3); Saxo Grammaticus (Stephan, L. viii, p. 154-157)—have to say of Ermanric, where not based upon Ammianus and Jordanes, must be regarded as history highly tinged with the color of mediæval tradition, and belongs rather to the Saga than to the history of Ermanric.

*Herminericus*, one of the two Roman Consuls in the year 465, may be mentioned here as having had some possible influence upon the traditional account of the great Gothic King Ermanric of the fourth century.<sup>5</sup> This Herminericus was the son of Aspar, a Goth or Alan, and survived Aspar, who was assassinated in 471, A. D.<sup>6</sup>

*Hermeric*, leader of the Suevi in 411, A. D., may possibly have been confused in the popular mind with the somewhat similar name of the Gothic Ermanric (Hermanaric). The record of Hermeric's career is brief. He appears as leader of the Suevi 411, A. D., when they, with the Asding Vandals under Gunderic occupied Galicia.<sup>7</sup> Hermeric and his Suevi were attacked by Gunderic and the Asding Vandals in 419, A. D., and shut in among the Nervian mountains for a year.<sup>8</sup> Hermeric led the Suevi into the territory abandoned by the Vandals to Genseric; but Hermeric was defeated by Genseric near Merida and, compelled to flee, perished in the waters of the Guadiana.<sup>9</sup>

**Theoderic, the East Goth.**—The account given of Theoderic the East Goth by Jordanes,<sup>10</sup> Procopius,<sup>11</sup> Anonymus Valesii,<sup>12</sup> briefly summarized, is as follows:

Theoderic born about 454, A. D., was the son of Theodemir, one of

<sup>5</sup> Cf. K. Hofmann, *Anz. f. d. A.*, xiv, 289.

<sup>6</sup> Roncallius, *Vetustiora Latinorum Scriptorum Chronica*, ii, 587. Patavii, 1787.

<sup>7</sup> Dahn, 'Könige der Germanen,' i, 144. <sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, i, 147. <sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, i, 151.

the three brothers ruling the East Goths then settled in Pannonia. When seven years old Theoderic was sent as hostage to the court of Constantinople, where he remained three years. Having returned with a comitatus of ten thousand men, he surprised the Sarmatians and captured the city of Singidunum (Belgrade). In 473 he aided Theodemir in settling the East Goths near Thessalonica as allies (foederati) of the empire. After Theodemir's death, about 474, Theoderic waged wars fourteen years against Emperor Zeno and his rival, the Gothic chieftain Theoderic, son of Triarius. In 488 Theoderic began his four years invasion and conquest of Italy. Passing around the Venetian Gulf he encountered the Gepidae, and at Sontius (Isonzo) was met by Odoacer. He gained two victories over Odoacer, one at Sontius (Aug. 28, 489), another at Verona (Sept. 30, 489); when Odoacer fled to Ravenna. Then came the three years of treachery by Tufa, a deserter from Odoacer, and by Frederic the Rugian, companion of Theoderic. The Burgundians came to Odoacer's relief, but he was defeated by Theoderic at the Pine Wood. The siege of Ravenna was raised Feb. 30, 493, by capitulation; Theoderic violated the treaty and slew Odoacer with his own hand March 15, 493. Then followed the thirty years of Theoderic's peaceful rule in Italy. During this period he had marshes drained, harbours built, and agriculture improved, Burdened by remorse for the execution of Boetius and Symmachus he died Aug. 30, 526.

*Theoderic I*, the West Goth, who is sometimes confused with the Ostrogoth, was chosen successor to Wallia (419, or 420, A. D.), attempted (425) to gain possession of Arles, the center of Roman authority in Gaul, but was prevented in his attempt by Aëtius. In 436 Theoderic, seeing the Romans engaged in war with the Burgundians, laid siege to Narbonne, but was baffled by the crafty strategem of Count Litorius. Unwilling to withdraw at the request of Avitus, and beaten by Litorius, Theoderic retreated behind the walls of Toulouse, whence he again sallied forth against the Romans, as opportunity offered, and attempted to plant his standard on the banks of the Rhone, but through Orientius' intervention he finally made peace with Aëtius.

Theoderic next prepared to attack Genseric, King of the Vandals, but the latter encouraged Attila to essay the conquest of Gaul. Theoderic, deceived by Attila's promises and encouraged by Avitus, joined the Romans against the Huns, and fell in battle on the Catalaunian plains, in 451.

Cf. also *Theoderic II* who became the King of the West Goths in 453 by the assassination of his brother, Thorismund. Allied with the Romans, he tried to have Avitus elected Emperor as successor to Maximus. Theoderic soon afterward crossed the Pyrenees and won a signal victory over the King of the Suevi near the river Urbicus. After the death of Avitus he was compelled to return home to defend his

10 'De Rebus Getecis,' Cap. lv-liv.

11 'De Bello Gothico,' Lib. i, cap. 1.

12 Wagner's Ed. I, pp. 609 ff.



own land against Agiulf. He allied himself with Genseric against Majorian, but was obliged at length to unite with Majorian against the Vandals. Theoderic II was assassinated by his brother Euric in 466.

**Attila.**—Of all the characters of Germanic Saga, none has left a deeper and more distinct impress upon tradition than Attila, (the son Mundzuc, or Mundiuch), King of the Huns, Scourge of God. The career of this meteor of history is recorded with much detail by Priscus,<sup>13</sup> Cassiodorus,<sup>14</sup> Jordanes<sup>15</sup> and others. Briefly summarized it runs thus :

First period, Conquests in the East. After the death of their uncle, Rua, (433) the brothers Bleda and Attila succeeded to the rule of the Huns. Having made a treaty with the Romans they set out to subdue the Scythian peoples. Attila put his brother Bleda out of the way (445) and thus became sole ruler of the Huns. Having found the old "sword of Mars," which was sacred to the Scythians and had not been seen for ages, he renewed his wars with fresh vigor and at length forced Rome to an ignominious treaty.

Attila's second great movement, initiated by his conflicts with the Romans, was the campaign against the Germanic peoples of the west. While his eyes were thus turned westward, encouragements came from two directions: one from Genseric "the fearful Vandal,"<sup>16</sup> the other from one of the Frankish princes, who sought Attila's aid against the united force of Aëtius and the other Frankish prince. Attila accordingly advanced westward with five hundred thousand<sup>17</sup> men, feigning to the Romans (Valentinian) that he intended to attack the West Goths, and to Theoderic, the West Goth, that he wished to free Gaul from the Roman yoke. In the year 451 Attila's army appeared in two main divisions: one moving along the right bank of the Danube via Augst to the Upper Rhine, the other coming around the Odenwald toward Mainz. The southern division probably passed via Strassburg to Metz, while the northern went via Trier through Belgium toward Paris, though it seems not to have reached this city.<sup>18</sup> Attila was with the former division at Metz. Having plundered and burned Scarpona and Rheims, he marched on via Châlons, Troyes and Sens toward Orleans. Aëtius meanwhile had crossed the Alps, united with the forces of Gaul—

"Franci, Sarmatae, Armorici, Liticiani, Burgundiones, Saxones, Ripuarioli, Briones, quondam milites Romani, tunc vero jam in numero auxiliorum exquisiti, alique nonnulli Celticae vel Germanicae nationes—"<sup>19</sup>

and secured through Avitus the co-operation of Theoderic, the West Goth. Aëtius with his vast army of united Romans, Germans

<sup>13</sup> *Ἰορπεία Γορβιχῆ* I, ff. [Mullerus (Didot), vol. iv, 72.]

<sup>14</sup> Ad. M. A. Cassiodori, Op. Appendix 412 ff.   <sup>15</sup> 'De Rebus Getecis,' cap. 35 ff.

<sup>16</sup> Dahn, K. d. G., i, 150.   <sup>17</sup> Seven hundred thousand according to other accounts.

<sup>18</sup> Wietersheim, 'Gesch. d. Völkerwanderung,' v, 355.   <sup>19</sup> Jordanes, Cap. 36.

and Celts surprised Attila at Orleans and caused him to retreat to the plain of Champagne between Châlons and Verdun or, according to Jordanes and his authority Cassiodorus, to the Catalaunian plains. Here the armies met and in that world-renowned battle which turned the tide of Hunish conquests from the West and banished the "Scourge of God" from the banks of the Rhine. The following year (452-53) Attila advanced into Italy and plundered Aquileja, the Venetian territory, the plain of Lombardy even to the Po. Soon after this (453), Attila died of hemorrhage on the bridal night with his new wife Ildico.

**Erca, Helche.**—Before attempting any discussion of the three different names given to Attila's queen in the Walther Saga, let us see if traces of them are to be found in history. Here mention is made of two of Attila's numerous wives, Kreka (Lat. Cerca) and Ildico, whose names are not unlike Erca and Helche of our Saga.

*Kreka.* Priscus<sup>20</sup> gives the following account of Kreka, Attila's queen:

Ἐγὼ δὲ τῆ ὑστεραία εἰς τὸν Ἀττήλα περίβολν ἀφικνοῦμαι, δῶρα τῆ αὐτοῦ κοιῶζων γαμετῆ· Κρέκα δὲ ὄνομα αὐτῆ, ἐξ ἧς αὐτῷ παῖδες ἐγεγόνεσαν τρεῖς, ὧν ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἦρχε τῶν Ἀκατίρων καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἔθνων γεμομένων τὴν πρὸς τὸν Πόντον Σκυθικήν. Ἐνδον δὲ τοῦ περιβόλου πλειεῖστα ἐτύγχανεν οἰκήματᾶ, τὰ μὲν ἐκ στανίδων ἐγγλύφων καὶ ἡρμοσμένων εἰς εὐπρέπειαν, τὰ δὲ ἐκ δοκῶν κεκαθαρμένων καὶ πρὸς εὐθύτητα ἐπεξεσμένων, ἐμβεβλημένων δὲ ζύλοις [κύκλους] ἀποτελοῦσιν οἱ δὲ κύκλοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐδάφους ἀρχόμενοι εἰς ὕψος ἀνέβαινον μετρίως. Ἐνταῦθα τῆς Ἀττήλα ἐγδιαιωμένης γαμετῆς, διὰ τῶν πρὸς τῆ θύρα βαρβάρων ἐτυχον εἰσόδου, καὶ αὐτὴν ἐπὶ στρώματος μαλακοῦ κειμένην κατέλαβον, τοῖς ἐκ τῆς ἐρέας πλωτοῖς τοῦ ἐδάφους σκεπομένου, ὥστε ἐπ' αὐτῶν βαδίζειν. Περιεῖπε δὲ αὐτὴν θεραπόντων πλήθος κύκλῳ καὶ θεράπανιαι ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐδάφους ἀντικρῦ αὐτῆς καθήμεναι θήσασα χρωμάσι διεποικίλλον, ἐπβληθησομένας πρὸς κόσμον ἐσθημάτων βαρβαρικῶν. Προσεληθὼν τοίνυν καὶ τὰ δῶρα μετὰ τὸν ἀσπασμὸν δούς ὑπεξῆειν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα ἐβάδιζον οἰκήματα, ἐν οἷς διατρίβειν τὸν Ἀττήλαν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀπεκδεχόμενος ὅποτε ἐπεξέλθοι Ὀνηγήσιος· ἦδη γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ οἰκημάτων ἐξεληλύθει καὶ ἔνδον ἦν. Μεταξὺ δὲ τοῦ παντὸς ἰστάμενος πλήθους (γνωρίμιός τε γὰρ ὦν τοῖς Ἀττήλα φρουροῖς καὶ τοῖς παρεπομένοις αὐτῷ βαρβάροις ὑπ' οὐδενὸς διεκωλυσμένη), εἶδον πλήθος πορευόμενον καὶ θροῦν καὶ θόρυβον περὶ τὸν τόπου γινόμενον, ὡς τοῦ Ἀττήλα ὑπεξιόντος. Προῆει δὲ τοῦ οἰκηματος βαδίζων βοβαρῶς, τῆδε ἀκαεὶ περιβλεπόμενος. Ὡς δὲ ὑπεξελθὼν σὺν τῷ Ὀνηγησίῳ ἔσθη πρὸ τοῦ οἰκηματος, πολλοὶ (δὲ) τῶν ἀμφισβητήσεις πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐχόντων προσήεσαν καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ κριεὶν ἐδέχοντο. Εἶτα ἐπανῆει ὡς τὸ οἶκημα, καὶ πρέσβεις παρ' αὐτὸν ἦγοντας βαρβάρους ἐδέχετο.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἡ Πέκαν (leg. καὶ Κρέκα, ut supra) ἡ τοῦ Ἀττήλα

<sup>20</sup> Mullerus' 'Fragmenta' (Didot's Ed.), iv, 89, 93.

γαμετή παρά Ἀδάμει τῶν αὐτῆς πραγμάτων τὴν ἐπιτροπὴν ἔχοντι δειπνεῖν ἡμᾶς παρεκάλει. Καὶ παρ' αὐτὸν ἐλθόντες ἅμα τιβὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἔθνους λογάδων φιλοφροσύνης ἐτύχομεν. Ἐδεξιόυτο δὲ ἡμᾶς μειλιχίοις τε λόγοις καὶ τῇ τῶν ἐδωδίουων παρασκευῇ. Καὶ ἕκαστος τῶν παρόντων Σκυθικῇ φιλοτιμίᾳ κύλικα ἡμῖν πλήρη διανιστάμενος ἐδίδου, καὶ τὸν ἐκπιόντα περιβαλὼν καὶ φιλήσας ταύτην ἐδέχετο. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐλθόντες ἐς ὕπνον ἐτράπημεν.<sup>21</sup>

The account of Kreka given by Priscus is, then, briefly this: As Attila's queen (*par excellence*, it would seem) she bears him three sons, the eldest of whom was made King of the Acatiri, the others becoming *reguli* of other tribes or nations; she is presented with gifts by the Roman legate, Maximus; she invites the Romans to a feast and has domestic treasures of which Adamis is the custodian. While Kreka was doubtless the historical original of Erca (Herkia, Herche, Helche), the last of Attila's wives, Ildico, can scarcely have been forgotten by the saga-tellers.

*Ildico.* Jordanes gives the following account of Ildico, Attila's last wife, and of the fatal bridal night:

Qui [Attila], ut Priscus historicus refert, extinctionis suae tempore puellam, Ildico nomine, decoram valde, sibi in matrimoniam post innumerabiles uxores, ut mos erat gentis illius, socios, eiusque in nuptis nimia hilaritate resolutus vino somnoque gravatus resupinus jacebat redundansque sanguis, qui ei solite de naribus effluebat, dum consuetis meatibus impeditur, itinere ferali faucibus illapsus cum extinxit. Sequente vero luce, quum magna pars diei fuisse exempta, ministri regii, triste aliquid suspicantes, post clamores maximos fores effringunt inveniuntque Attilae sine vulnere necem sanguinis effusione peractam, puellamque demisso vultu sub velamine lacrimantem."<sup>22</sup>

This account of Jordanes seems to be based upon a lost chapter of Priscus, hence the interpretation of a part of Jordanes' cap. 49 as cap. 23 of Priscus.<sup>23</sup>

**Gibica.**—Gibica appears among the names of the Burgundian Kings of worthy memory, mentioned in the 'Lex Burgundionum,' iii:

"Si quos apud Regiae memoriae auctores nostros, id est Gibicam, Godomarem, Gislaharium, patrem quoque nostrum et patruos, liberos fuisse constiterit, in eadem libertate permaneant: quicumque sub eisdem fuerint obnoxii servitute, in nostro dominio perseverunt." (Bouquet, iv, 257, E).

**Gundicarius**, King of the Burgundians, is mentioned as a contemporary of Aëtius and Attila. His compact with Aëtius, who had worsted him in war in the year 435, A. D., is thus recorded in the Chronicle of Prosperus Aquitanus:

"Eodem tempore [about 435, A. D.] Gundicarium Burgundionum Regem intra Gallias habitantem Aëtius bello obtinuit, pacemque ei

supplicanti dedit; qua non potitus est, siquidem illum Chuni cum populo suo ac stirpe deleverunt.”<sup>24</sup>

Gundicarius' defeat by Attila in the following year (436) is mentioned by Paulus Diaconus in his 'Libello de Episcopis Mettensibus' as follows:

“Eo igitur tempore [436 A. D.], cum reverendus his Praesul vitam cunctis virtutibus decoratum duceret, Attila Rex Hunnorum omnibus bellis crudelior, habens multas barbaras nationes suo subjectas dominio, postquam Gundigarium Burgundionum Regem sibi occurrentem protriverat ad universas deprimendas Gallias suae saevitiae relaxavit habenas.”<sup>25</sup>

The same event is referred to in the 'Historia Miscella' by Paulus Diaconus:

“Attila itaque primo impetu, mox ut Gallias ingressus est Gundigarium regem Burgundiorum sibi occurrentem protrivit, pacemque ei supplicanti dedit.”

In this account of Attila's subjugation of the Burgundians (436), there is doubtless confusion of the overthrow of Gundicarius by the Huns, serving as Roman mercenaries (436), with the expedition of Attila (451).<sup>26</sup> May not the two divisions of Attila's army in 451 have further confused the account?

*Guntiarus*.—Olympiodorus of Thebes, states<sup>27</sup> that Guntiarus (Greek form Guntiaros) praefect (*φύλαρχος*) of the Burgundians, and Goar, praefect of the Alans, proclaimed Jovinus Emperor at Mainz 411, or 412. That this Guntiarus is the same as Gundicarius mentioned above, seems probable. In the minds of later generations at any rate they would naturally have become identical.

It is possible, also, that traces of other famous characters of the same, or similar names, have been added to some of the traditional accounts of Gundicarius; as, for example, of Gundericus, the king of the Vandals.

*Gundericus*, King of the Vandals, from 406-428. The main facts of Gundericus' career are the following: In the year 419 at the head of the Asdings, he attacked Hermericus, the leader of the Suevi, and held them shut in for a year among the Nerva Mountains. Having united the Alans to his kingdom, he formed a host superior to the Suevi, Goths and Romans. In the year 422 his Vandals and Alans defeated Castinus, the Roman *magister militum*, together with his West Gothic mercenaries, compelling them to flee, with the loss of twenty thousand men, to Tarragona. In the year 425 Gundericus made conquest of the cities of Carthagera and Sevilla. About two years later, 427 or 428, Gundericus perished in battle, probably while fighting against the Suevi. According to tradition, he was visited by God's chastisement for plundering the churches in Sevilla.<sup>28</sup>

<sup>24</sup> Bouquet, i, 631, B.    <sup>25</sup> *Ibid.*, i, 631; Pertz, ii, 262.

<sup>26</sup> Cf. Wietersheim, G. d. V., iv, 353 ff.    <sup>27</sup> Mullerus, 'Fragmenta' (Didot, iv).

<sup>28</sup> Cf. Dahn, 'Könige der Germanen,' i, 143-151, 182, 210, 215, 241.

The foregoing historical account furnishes an ample historical background for the Walther Saga. It requires no forced reasoning to identify in the characters of the Saga, Attila, King of the Huns; Kreka, his queen; Ermanric, King of the Goths; Theoderic, the Ostrogoth; Gibica, the King of the Burgundians; Gundicarius, also King of the Burgundians at the time of their overthrow by the Huns, while they dwelt along the Rhine—the epical period of their history. Thus a comparison will show that Attila corresponds to Attila and Etzel of the Saga; Kreka to Erca, Herche, Helche (cf. Müllenhoff *Zeitschrift*, 10, 170 ff.; Grimm *Hs.* 76, 393); Ermanric to Ærminrikr; Theoderic to Deodric, Dietrich, Thiðrekr; Gibica to Gibico and Gibicho; Gundicarius to Guðhere, Guntharius (cf. Jahn, *Gesch. d. Burg.* i, 303). The name Ospirin given to Attila's queen in the Waltharius seems to be peculiar to this version of the Saga (cf. *Zeitschrift*, 10, 171 ff.).

### 3. LEGENDARY ELEMENTS.

In addition to the historical elements, which are readily identified, the Walther Saga contains a class of characters which, doubtless, reflect actual history, but which can only be indistinctly traced in the historical records handed down to us. To regard these characters as purely legendary is to ignore the relation of history to tradition, and to misconceive the processes by which the historical Saga is developed. On the other hand, to begin the interpretation of such characters by tracing them in the Eddic Lays is to complicate the problem and vitiate the conclusions; because these Lays, though in many cases containing very early forms of the Sagas, present these characters in combination with distinctively Northern legendary and mythical elements.

Thus the characters which we designate as Legendary: Hagen, Heriricus, Hildegunde, Alphere, Walther; and the knights, who attack Walther in single combat at the Wasgenstein: Camelo, Ekevid, Eleuter (Helmnod), Gerwicus, Hadawart, Kimo (Scaramundus), Patavid, Randolf, Tanastus, Trogus, Wurhardus—if not traceable in historical record, are at least the outgrowth of a historical past and not inventions, pure and simple. This is clear from the faint historical traces of the names, which may be briefly stated here.

*Hagen.* Heinzel<sup>29</sup> has made a skillful attempt to identify Hagen with Aëtius, and the coincidences between the two he sums up briefly as follows:

1. The name Hagathiau for Hagen's father in the Waltharius;
2. The repeated sojourns of Aëtius among the Huns, as hostage and fugitive, and the sojourn of his son there as hostage;
3. The historical position of Aëtius; first as friend, and then as foe of the Huns; consequently as friend of the Germanic foes of the Huns, the Burgundians;
4. The Burgundians fighting on the side of Aëtius against Attila, in the year 451;
5. The Germanizing of Aëtius by his marriage with a Gothic princess;
6. The diplomacy of Aëtius, which might appear as the cowardice of Hagathiu;
7. The accusation of Aëtius as the assassin of Attila through Hildico;
8. The avenging of Attila's murder by his subjects.

<sup>29</sup> 'Walther Saga,' S. 63 ff.; 75 ff. 'Nibelungen Saga,' W. S. B. 109, 672, 114, 495.

Besides these, the general accord that both were great warriors and commanders, and that in the 'Nibelungenlied' Hagen is *Scharmeister*, as Aëtius was *magister militum*.

Other considerations in Heinzel's argument are perhaps even more weighty than some of the coincidences noted above. Such are:

1. Identification of Aldrian, Hagen's father, with Alaric I, the West Gothic king, at whose court Aëtius lived from about his tenth to his fourteenth year, Alaric's affection for Aëtius thus giving rise to the popular tradition that he was Aëtius' father.

2. The possible confusion in Epic tradition of this Alaric with Alaric II, who ruled in Gaul and fell at Vouglé while fighting against the Franks, in the year 507.

Whether Heinzel's identification of Hagen with Aëtius be accepted or rejected, it must remain a masterly attempt at historical interpretation of obscure legendary elements.—Scherer's identification of Walther with Aëtius will be discussed below in connection with Walther.

If we turn, now, to find the name of Hagen in history, our eye falls first upon one closely resembling Hagen, Aigyna (Aighyna, Aiginus) the principle events of whose career, so far as they are recorded, are the following: 30

In 626 A. D. Aigyna guarded, as duke, the Frankish frontier along the banks of the Garonne, against the inroads of the Wascons. In the same year he effected the banishment of Palladius, and his son Seducus, Bishop of Toloso, for having been accomplices in the uprising of the Wascons. The following year he allowed his rival, Ermenar, to be assassinated at Clichy, thus giving rise to a seditious outbreak. In the year 635 he led a corps of the Burgundian-Frankish army (probably his own retainers) against Wasconia, and afterward conducted the humiliated Wascons to the palace of Clichy to obtain their pardon of Dagobert.

This Aigyna, whom Fredegar calls "a noble Saxon," seems to be the nearest approach in these early historical records to the Hagano (Haganus, Agano: 'Chron. Noval.') of the Walther Saga. It is not impossible that some of the situations in this Saga find their explanation in the career of Aigyna. The following considerations may be suggested here:

1. Aigyna is a noble Saxon; 31
2. Aigyna takes part in the Burgundian-Frankish attack upon the Wascons; 32
3. Aigyna, as duke under Frankish authority, would explain Hagen's coming from Troja (Tronje); 33

30 'Fredegarii Chronicum,' Cap. 54. 31 Cf. "Nobilis hoc Hagano," etc. W. 27.

32 Cf. Hagano's relation, as vassal of Gibicho and Guntharius. W. 29, 116 ff.

33 Cf. Hagen von Tronege, Nibelungenlied (Zarncke) 267, 7; Hagano . . . Indolis egregiae ueniens de germine Troiae. W. 28; Hagen aff Trönia, O. S. D. 365, 2; aff Tröya 340, 5; 367, 7.

4. Aigyna's position as protector of the Aquitainian border might explain Hagen's being witness at the betrothal of Walther and Hildegeunde.<sup>34</sup>

5. Aigyna's conquest of the Wascons might have given rise to the conception of Hagen as the father of Hilde, of Portugal; <sup>35</sup>

6. The cruel character of Aigyna would serve as the parallel for the grim-visaged Hagen of the Nibelungenlied.

7. Aigyna was also a contemporary of the furious Brunhilde (whose character is reflected in the Nibelungenlied?).<sup>36</sup>

What, then, is the value of this parallel between Aigyna, the Saxon, and Hagen, as compared with Heinzel's identification of Hagen and Aëtius? The situation at present with regard to these, as to many other legendary characters, is this: such identifications rest upon too bare a basis of detail to amount to positive proof. In the case of unmistakable historical characters like Ermanric, Theoderic, and Attila, whose deeds belong to the political history of the world, and have come down in written record, it is not difficult to follow the thread of history through mazes of myth and saga. But in the case of characters whose deeds have appeared in history either in desultory jottings, or where recorded more in detail, appear under names different from those handed down by legendary tradition, historical identification is peculiarly difficult, and is long in finding general acceptance. This is seen in the cases of the master attempts of Vigfusson-Powell, (Siegfried-Arminius) and Heinzel (Hagen-Aëtius).

The Hagen-Aëtius identification of Heinzel and the Hagen-Aigyna parallels given above, though in themselves not conclusive in every particular, do show this: that the historical back-ground furnished ample material for the development of such legendary characters, and that there is a strong presumption that the historical saga has combined in such legendary personages, as we know it has in the case of historical personages, the epic elements of characters widely separated in point of time and even locality. Hence there would be no inconsistency in supposing that certain traits of the character of Aigyna served to fortify the conception of Hagen-Aëtius the contemporary of Attila; particularly inasmuch as the grouping of events in the Walther Saga points to a period considerably later than the time of Attila. Heinzel<sup>37</sup> himself concedes the possibility of such anachronism:

“Die Erben der römmanischen Generale Aëtius, Aegidius und Syagrius in Gallien waren die fränkischen Könige. Es wäre dem nach nicht auffällig, wenn die Sagengestalt Hagens Eigenschaften zeigte, welche auf die Merovinger wiesen. Das scheint bei dem Namen Hagen von Tronje der Fall zu sein.”

This much seems clear concerning the legendary character, Hagen, as portrayed in the Walther saga:

<sup>34</sup> Cf. G. F. I, 2, 1.

<sup>36</sup> Cf. Fregegar, C. 19 ff.

<sup>35</sup> Cf. Gudrun, 1936; Prose Edda; Grimm, Hs. 373 ff.

<sup>37</sup> 'Walthersaga,' s. 79.



1. The historical background contained the essential elements found in the character of Hagen;

2. The geographical localization of the character as Hagen von Tronege (Tronje, Troia) is justified by the actual existence of Trhonia, the modern Kirchem in Alsatia, the identity of which has been clearly shown by Heinzel.<sup>38</sup>

The form Troia in the 'Waltharius' might be explained as poetic confusion with the ancient Troja of his model Virgil; or as following up the tradition, that the Franks were sprung from Trojan origin,<sup>39</sup> or as coming directly from Nova Troja (Kirchem).

3. The later appearance of the name Hagen in the documents of the eighth century point to the earlier existence and localisation of the name, and thus to the early development of the saga.

*Heriricus.*—Gregorius Turonensis<sup>40</sup> gives the following account of King Chararicus which is probably the Frankish form of Heriricus:

"Posthac ad Chararicum regem dirigit. Quando autem cum Siagrio pugnavit, hic Chararicus evocatus ad solatium Chlodovechi cuius stetit, eventum rei expectans, ut cui eveniret victoria cum illo et hic amicitiam colligaret. Ob hanc causam contra eum indignans Chlodovechus abiit, quem circumventum dolis cepit cum filio, vincosque totondit et Chararicum quidem presbyterum, filium vero ejus diaconem ordinari jubet. Cumque Chararicus de humilitate sua conquere-retur et fleret, filius ejus dixisse fertur: In viridi, inquit, ligno hae frondes suecisae sunt, nec omnino arescunt sed velociter emergent ut crescere queant; utinam tam velociter qui haec fecit, intereat. Quod verbum sonuit in aures Chlodovechi quod scilicet minarentur sibi caesariem ad crescendam laxare, ipsumque interficere. At ille jussit eos pariter capite plecti. Quibus mortuis regnum eorum cum thesauris et populo acquisivit."

Chararicus is lauded by Malbrancus<sup>41</sup> as *Rex Morinorum*. The Morini are mentioned by Virgil,<sup>42</sup> Cæsar,<sup>43</sup> and in Cæsar's time occupied the country along the English Channel extending inland. Ptolemy<sup>44</sup> mentions two cities of the Morini, Gesoriacum or Bononia (Boulogne) and Taruenna (Thérouenne). D'Anville<sup>45</sup> says of their territory:

"En y joignant le Castellum Morinorum, on voit qu'outre le diocèse de Bologne le territoire des Morini embrasse les nouveaux diocèses de St. Omer et D'Ifre, qui ont succédé a celui de Terouenne."

If the territory of the Morini at this early period extended to Cassel, we may reasonably suppose that with the Frankish conquest of Gaul, they were pushed even farther inland and that in the traditional terminology of the fifth and sixth centuries the name still survived to designate the ethnical successors of this nation. Hence, there would be no incongruity in calling Chararicus the Frankish king *Rex Morinorum*, to indicate some political or ethnical relation of this king to that people.

<sup>38</sup> 'Walthersaga,' s. 80 ff.    <sup>39</sup> cf. Gregorius Turonensis.    <sup>40</sup> Lib. ii, c. 42.

<sup>41</sup> Lib. iv, c. 38.    <sup>42</sup> Aen., viii, 727.    <sup>43</sup> B. G., iv., 21.    <sup>44</sup> ii, 9 § 8.

<sup>45</sup> 'Notice de l'Ancienne Gaule,' p. 466.

Further we have mention in Gregorius Turonensis<sup>46</sup> of Chararicus king of the Suevi in Spanish Galicia, and father of Theodemirus. It was in the time of Theodemirus, who was made king about 559, that the Suevi were converted to the Catholic Faith.<sup>47</sup> There may have been some confusion in the popular mind between Chararicus king of the Morini and Chararicus king of Galicia. The geographical position of the latter would suggest such confusion.

It seems not at all improbable that Chararicus, as Frankish King ruling over the Burgundian territory after its subjection to Frankish authority, should have come to be regarded as King of the Burgundians. This is the more plausible, as the confusion of Frankish and Burgundian relations is already evident in the Walther Saga, where the Burgundian Gundicarius is represented as King of the Franks. If, then, we have succeeded in identifying the Heriricus of the saga with the Chararicus of Gregorius Turonensis we shall have established another bond of the close relationship of our saga with its historical background.

*Hildegunde.*—In the case of Hildegunde, whom the Saga calls the daughter of Heriricus, the actual historical background is not so clear. The name itself, however, together with the name of Hilde, Alker's queen, and presumably Walther's mother, points unmistakably to Burgundian-Frankish origin. The name Hilde is an almost constant quantity in Burgundian-Frankish history of the Merovingian period, as indeed of the Sagas connected with the period. We need but recall some of the most prominent Chlotchilde, Brunhilde, Balthilde, not to mention the names of men, Childebert, Childerich. So, too, the second part of the name occurs in Fredegunde and the ethnic name itself Burgunde.

The coincidence of the first part of the name Hildegunde with Hilde, the presumable mother of Walther, suggests the close ethnical and political relationship of Burgundians and Aquitanians at the time when the Alemannic version of the Saga developed. Compare the fact that Heriricus and Alphere had betrothed their children in early childhood. This may indicate also a family relationship existing between the two Kings.

One other point remains to be noted here: that the form Hildegunde contains the stem element of the name Hildico<sup>48</sup> (Ildico) Attila's last spouse. It is not unlikely that this may have given rise to the name of this royal hostage, Hildegunde, who held such a responsible position at Attila's court. Then, too, the last fatal feast of Attila on the night of his nuptials with Ildico, may have left its traces in the feast which Walther and Hildegunde prepare—note in particular the potion, the long sleep.

<sup>46</sup> De Virtutibus' S. Martini, Lib. i, c. 11.      <sup>47</sup> De Reg. Gothorum,' Cap. 90.

<sup>48</sup> The masculine form corresponding to Hildico is borne by one of the two Vandals, *Praeposita* Heldicus and Cubadus. Cf. Dahn, 'Könige der Germanen,' i, 217, 232, 236.

The name of *Childechinda*, the daughter of Chilpericus I occurs in early Frankish history.<sup>49</sup> While this form can scarcely be identified with that of Hildegunde, it indicates together with those mentioned above, that the name Hildegunde belongs to Frankish-Burgundian soil; and hence need not be a poetic creation, pure and simple (as Heinzel would seem to suggest,) in imitation of the forms Hilde, Hildeburg, Hildeswidh, Helisant, in similar tales ("in den ähnlichen Erzählungen nachgebildet");<sup>50</sup> but like these is doubtless traceable to Burgundian-Frankish tradition of the sixth century. This, at least, is evident: that the Hildegunde of the Walther Saga harmonizes with the historical elements and conditions out of which the Saga grew, and is not in any version of the Saga a vague, mythical character, but a genuine, legendary personage of flesh and blood, reflecting actual history.

*Alphere.*—The name of Alphere, father of Walther, and king of the Aquitanians, (according to the Waltharius) seems to have escaped the old chroniclers. San-Marte<sup>51</sup> recognizes the name in Alf or Half, son of Hialprek and spouse of Hiordisa, Sigurd's mother. This Alf is not to be confounded with Alf the Old, son of Ulfr, mentioned in Helga-Kvida i, 215, and Hyndluliod.<sup>52</sup> The Nornagest Saga<sup>53</sup> gives us more reliable information concerning Hialprek. It calls him king in Frankland, and this evidently refers to the historical Hilpericus (Chilpericus, 561-581). Compare also Hilpericus who ruled contemporaneously with his brother Gundiocus as king of the Burgundians, from about 437 to 470.<sup>54</sup> Here again we find ourselves in the midst of Burgundian-Frankish events, as in the case of the names Hagen, Heriricus and Hildegunde discussed above.

Whether there be a family connection between this Alf of the Edda and Alphere must remain a matter of conjecture. Jacob Grimm<sup>55</sup> cites names of similar ending (Folchere, Gunthere)—which, by the way, belong to the Burgundian-Frankish region—and suggests that M. H. G. form Alphêr, instead of the regular form Alphere (=Goth. Alþharis) may be due to confusion with Alpkêr (=Goth. Alþgáis).

There remains, however, another point to consider: whether the name Alphere is to be connected with the Lombard heroic cycle of which Alboin (Ælfwine, Elfwine) is the central figure. A number of considerations make it quite probable that there was some connection between the two:

1. The similarity of the first element of the names Alphere (<Alb-hari) and Alboin (Alb-wine).
2. The frequent intercourse between the Lombards, Burgundians and Franks.

49 Cf. Bouquet, iii, 68 D, 209 C. 50 'Walthersage,' S. 82.

51 'Walther von Aquitanien,' S. 36 ff. 52 Cf. Simrock, 'Edda,' S. 119-120.

53 Chap. 3 and 4.

54 Cf. Binding, 'Gesch. d. burgundisch-romanischen Königreichs,' S. 38 ff.

55 Haupt, *Zeitschrift*, 5, 3.

3. The fact that the first element (see below) in the name of Alphere's son, Waldhere (Waltharius), and even the full name Waltari itself appear in Lombard Chronicles; compare Waldrada,<sup>56</sup> the second daughter of Wacho and Austrigusa, and wife of Scusuald, King of the Franks; and *Waltari*, son of Wacho and Sigelenda, and Wacho's successor as King of the Lombards. Note also the name of the Lombard Justinian, Rothari, in this connection. If then this connection be established, we have Alphere related to the great saga-cycle of the Lombard kings.

We have already seen family intercourse between the Lombard and Frankish royal houses in the marriage of Waldrada and Scusuald. If we turn again to Frankish-Aquitainian history<sup>57</sup> we find about six generations after Alboin or Ælfwine, the name Waifarius on Aquitanian soil. This Waifarius appears as Aquitanian *Princeps* between 758-68, A. D., and has under his command the Wascons of the little Wasco-Toulousan State (or Kingdom?) founded by Felix 660-70, A. D. The name Waifarius looks like a near relative when placed by the side of Alpharius (Alphere), and Waltharius. May we not have here a lost link in the Lombard-Aquitainian (or Lombard-Frankish) relationship?

It would seem from this that J. Grimm<sup>58</sup> was not so far wrong in suggesting that there may have been a saga of Alphere as well as of Walthere:

“Aber auch die Saga von Alphere, seinem [Walthere's] vater, ist uns nicht verschollen, und ich zweifle kaum dass es davon epische lieder gab.”

As evidence of such an Alphere Saga he cites from the Kolocz Codex, S. 189-240.

“ich bin *Alpharius* genannt  
und hân ouch bürge und lant  
enhalbe (enenthalben) über Rin.”

*Waltharius*.—In this part of the treatise are given the occurrences of the name Waltharius in Lombard and Franco-Gallic history before 1000, A. D. Perhaps the earliest considerable account of the name is that given by Paulus Diaconus: 59

I, 21. “Habuit autem Wacho uxores tres, hoc est, primam Ranicundam, filiam regis Thuringorum. Deinde duxit Austrigosam, filiam regis Gepidorum, de qua habuit filias duas. Nomen uni Wisegarda, quam tradidit in matrimonium Theodeberto, regi Francorum. Secunda autem dicta est Walderada, quae sociata est Cusupaldo, alio regi Francorum, quam ipse odio habens uni ex suis, qui dicebatur Garipald, in conjugium tradidit. Tertiam vero Wacho uxorem habuit Herulorum regis filiam nomine Saligam. Ex ipsa natus est filius, quem Walthari appellavit, quique Wachone mortuo super Langobar-

<sup>56</sup> Cf. Introduction to the ‘Edictus Rothari’; Paulus Diaconis ‘De Gestis Langobardorum,’ lib. vi; Meyer, Sprach u. Sprachdm. der Langobarden,’ S. 120-121.

<sup>57</sup> Cf. Fredegar ‘Chr. Contin.’ P. iv., c. 124-135; Perroud ‘Des Origines du Premier Duché D’Aquitaine,’ 115 ff.

<sup>58</sup> Haupt *Zeitschrift*, 5, 4 ff.    <sup>59</sup> ‘De Gestis Langobardorum,’ Lib. vi.

dos jam octavus regnavit. Hi omnes Latingi fuerunt; sic enim apud eos quaedam nobilis prosapia vocabatur. I, 22. Walthari ergo cum per septem annos regnum tenuisset, ab hac luce subtractus est. Post quem nonus Audwini regnum adeptus est, qui non multo post tempore Langobardos in Pannoniam adduxit."

Essentially the same account is found also in the "Origo Gentis Langobardorum,"<sup>60</sup> 'Chronicon Gothanum.'<sup>61</sup> The name of Walthari occurs also in the introduction of the 'Edictus Rothari,'<sup>62</sup> where he is called the ninth king of the Lombards instead of the eighth, as he is called in the passage quoted above.

Having thus traced the name "Waltharius" in Lombard history, we find it appearing next in Frankish-Galic records as follows:

1. Waltharius mentioned in "Diploma Pippini Regis pro Nundinis S. Dionysii," Anno 753.

2. Waltharius is mentioned as one of the signers in "Pippini Præceptum pro constructione et dotatione Monasterii Prumiensis," Anno 762. (August thirteenth of the ninth year of Pippin's reign.)

3. Waltharius chorepiscopus, mentioned among those present at the synod *in ecclesia noviomensis*, Anno 814.

4. Waltharius vir nobilis (uxor Suanahilda, filia uxor Odalrici) circa anno 825, is attacked by Purchardus, leader of the Alamanni (ex 'Translatione Sanguinis Domini').<sup>63</sup>

5. Waltharius abbas Augensis, circa 850.<sup>64</sup>

6. Waltarius, "Regi Lothario a secretis," Anno 866.<sup>65</sup>

7. Waltarius is mentioned in the document 'Ad Episcopum Regni Lotharii,' Anno 867.

8. Waltharius together with Gauslenus Fulco and Lautwinus executes the capitularies sent by King Charles to Burgundy.<sup>66</sup>

9. Waltharius Walerus juvenis episcopus senonensis, nepos Waltharii Aurelianensis episcopi.<sup>67</sup>

10. Walterus Aurelianensium episcopus, sent by Hugo to King Ludovicus, Anno 879.<sup>68</sup>

11. Walterius vir illustris in biturica civitate, Anno 917.<sup>69</sup>

12. Walterius fidelis Richardi, Anno 918.<sup>70</sup>

13. Walterius praefectus victuriaci castris, mentioned in Flodoardi Annales.<sup>71</sup>

14. Gualterius, sacerdos et monachus; mentioned in "Chr. Mon. Casinensis," as having the church or the monastery S. Mariae in Luco, Circa anno 950.<sup>72</sup>

15. Valterus exchanges his possession in Villa de Losa for a part of S. Michaelis in Villa Torralias, circa 959.<sup>73</sup>

16. Walterus (Gualterus) Augustudunensis episcopus, anno 991.<sup>74</sup>

17. Walterus episcopus spirensis, anno 1004.<sup>75</sup>

60 Meyer 'Sprache u. Sprachdenk. d. Langobarden,' S. 110. 61 *Ibid.*, S. 115.

62 *Ibid.*, S. 16. 63 Pertz, iv, 448. 64 Pertz, ii, 38. 65 Pertz, i, 458, 472.

66 Bouquet, vii, p. 667 D. 67 Pertz i, 524, 525, 599. 68 'Annales Vedastini,' Pertz, ii, 197.

69 Bouquet, ix, 715 D. 70 Bouquet, ix, 717 C. 71 Pertz, iii, 401. 72 Pertz, vii, 634.

73 Chr. St. Michaeli's in Pago Virdunensi, Pertz, iv, 81.

74 Pertz, iii, 644, 646, 647, 658, 659, 663, 665, 689. 75 Pertz, iii, 70.

Besides the name Waltharius, may be added here others closely resembling this in form, but of apparently very different etymological origin: Walcherius, Walgarius (Waldgarius), Waldericus, Walaricus (Walericus), Walaërius.

1. Walcherius, vir illustris, recorded "una cum fidelibus nostris": "id est Hagione, Theodberto, Remedio, Gerehardo Fulcario, Bovilone, Walcherio, Rauchingo, et Ermenaldo Comite palatii nostro." <sup>76</sup>

2. Walgarius father of Gervoldus, Episcopus Ebroïcensis abbatis coenobii Fontanellensis, mentioned anno 787. <sup>77</sup>

3. Waldgarius, Episcopus Ferdensis, mentioned in Vita S. Anskarii, circa a. 848. <sup>78</sup>

4. Waltgarius "comes, nepos Odonis regis" mentioned in the "Regionis Chronicon," anno 892. <sup>79</sup>

5. Waltgarius Fresno, filius Guelfi, anno 898. <sup>80</sup>

1. Waldericus, Dux Francus, is mentioned by Fredegarius anno 636:

Anno xiv, regni Dagoberti, cum Wascones fortiter rebellarent, et multas praedas in regno Francorum, quod Charibertus tenuerat, facerent, Dagobertus de universo regno Burgundiae exercitum promovera jubet, statuens eis caput exercitus, nomine Chadoindum, Referendarium, qui temporibus Theoderici quondam regis multis proeliis probatur strenuus: qui cum decem Ducibus cum exercitibus; id est: Arimbertus, Amalgarius, Leudebertus, Wandalmarus, Waldericus, Ermenus, Barontus, Chairaadus, ex genere Francorum, Chramneleus, ex genere Romano, Wilibadus Patricius ex genere Burgundionum, Aigyna ex genere Saxonum, exceptis comitibus plurimus, qui Ducem super se non habebant, in Wasconia cum exercitu perexissent, et tota Wasconiae patria ab exercitu Burgundiae fuisset repleta, Wascones de inter montium rupibus egressi ad bellum properant. <sup>81</sup>

2. Walaricus (Walericus), Dux Francus, anno 711.

"Anno dccxi Walaricus duxit exercitum Francorum in Suavis." <sup>82</sup>

"Quand Walaricus duxit exercitum Francorum in Suavis contra Vilaris." <sup>83</sup>

3. Walaricus (Gualaricus) Leuconaënsis abbas. <sup>84</sup>

4. Walaeruis, comes Burgundionum, mentioned as one of the signers of the compact with Gundebaldus, King of the Burgundians. <sup>85</sup>

From the occurrences of the name of Walther, here cited, it may be possible to arrive at some conclusion as to the origin and nationality of our hero who is to be discussed more at length toward the close of this treatise. The facts are collected here with the other material setting forth the historical elements of the Saga. It is not meant that all the occurrences of the appellation Walther, as presented, have a connection with that of our hero, but that this enumeration shall serve

<sup>76</sup> Bouquet, iv, 714. <sup>77</sup> Pertz, ii, 291; Bouquet, v, 315 A. <sup>78</sup> Pertz, ii, 706, 707.

<sup>79</sup> Pertz, i, 604. <sup>80</sup> Pertz, i, 608. <sup>81</sup> Clar. Codex, lxxviii.

<sup>82</sup> Ex alliis Franc. Annal., Bouquet, ii, 642, D. <sup>83</sup> Bouquet, ii, 644.

<sup>84</sup> Ex Vita S. Walarici Abbatis Leuconaënsis; Bouquet, iii, 496. <sup>85</sup> Bouquet, iv, 256.

<sup>86</sup> Chron. cap. 78.

as a record of the designation in history, and thus furnish some indication as to where the name, or group of names, left the most lasting impress on the historical record.

*Walther's Opponents.* Of the eleven knights, or warriors of Guntharius, who meet Waltharius in single combat, we have but vague information. As W. Müller<sup>87</sup> has pointed out, there are seven who belong doubtless to Frankish or Frankish-Burgundian territory: Camelo of Metz (581); Kîmo, son of Camelo's brother, called also Scaramund (686); Hadawart of Worms (782, 831); Patavid, son Hagen's sister (846); Gerwitus (or Gerwicus), formerly count "in Wormaltiae campis"; Trogunt (or Trogus) of Strassburg (1009); Tanastus of Speier.

Attempts have been made to identify some of these warriors more closely. The name Camelo, is generally admitted to signify 'der Alte,' and its bearer was also called Ortwin according to J. Grimm,<sup>88</sup> Müllenhoff<sup>89</sup> and Scheffel-Holder.<sup>90</sup> Thus Ortwin, 'der Junge' of the Nibelungenlied, would correspond to Camelo's nephew Kîmo (=Keim, 'der Jung'?) San-Marte thinks that Kîmo's additional designation, Scaramund, points to other legendary accounts, and refers to the termination *-mund* in such names as Sigmund (who is a Frank in the Edda) and Faramund, the first Frankish King.<sup>91</sup> To Tanastus is assigned by San-Marte<sup>92</sup> a Frankish, or Celtic-Frankish origin, as is seen in Windegast, Wisogast, Arogast, Salegast. Some of the remaining names have been tentatively located: Ekevid, the Saxon, refers according to W. Müller<sup>93</sup> to the war between the West Goths and Saxons in the time of Euric. This author bases his view upon the account of Sidonius Appolinaris (8, 6, 9), who reports that Euric, the West Goth, vanquished the Saxons, who had come in ships to Aquitania. Lachmann would assign Randolf and Helmnod (or Eleuther) to Worms. J. Grimm and W. Müller, with better reason, would identify Randolf with Randolf of Milan (vassal of Ermenrich, according to 'Biterolf') and Randolf of Ancona (one of the Berner's men, according to 'Dietrichs Flucht'); and Helmnod with Helmnot ("Helmnot von Tuscan," cf. 'Alphart') who, in the 'Nibelungenlied' and in 'Alpharts Tod,' is a vassal of Dietrich. W. Müller concludes that they were Romans, or East Goths:

"Da nun beide durch ihre Herkunft nach Italien weisen, so darf man in ihnen Römer oder Ostgothen sehen, mit welchen beiden Völkern die Westgothen Kriege führten. Der 'contus ferratus' deutet bei Randolf auf die Ostgothen, der griechische name Eleuther (*Ἐλευθερος*) bei Helmnod auf einen Angehörigen des römischen Reichs.<sup>94</sup>

W. Müller's<sup>95</sup> attempt to make the last warrior *Ezwurhardus* a Hun is not so successful.

<sup>87</sup> Mythol., d. d. Hs., 24.    <sup>88</sup> Lat. Ged., 116.    <sup>89</sup> *Zs. f. d. A.*, vi, 440.

<sup>90</sup> Waltharius, 3, 178; but cf. W. Müller, "Mythol. d. d. Hs.," 24

<sup>91</sup> San-Marte, 'Walther v. Aquitanien,' 40.    <sup>92</sup> *Ibid.*, 40.    <sup>93</sup> Mythol. d. d. Hs., 24 ff.

<sup>94</sup> Mythol. d. d. Hs., 25-6    <sup>95</sup> *Ibid.*, 26.

## 2. RELATION OF THE VERSIONS.

### I. ORIGINAL FORM OF THE SAGA.

The first step in determining the original form of the Saga, is to ascertain what elements, or episodes, are common to all the versions; or, if none are constant throughout all the texts, to find what episodes are most permanent. A glance at the analysis of the texts will show that certain incidents are uniform almost without exception, and others with but few variations. There are at least four episodes which recur consistently in all of the complete and most of the fragmentary versions of this Saga :

1. The sojourn at a foreign court. Walther and Hildegunde are together at court outside of Walther's land. (W, N C, Nl, probably G F and V F, BD, Ths, BC, P, B, N, PC, Woj.)

2. The escape. Walther flees with Hildegunde [and takes treasure with him] (W, NC, Nl, VF, BD, Ths, BC, P, B, N, PC, Woj.) The taking of treasure is a natural accompaniment of such escape and doubtless belongs to this episode, though it is not equally emphasized in all the versions.

3. Pursuit and combat. Walther fights with his pursuers in single combat. (WF, W, NC, doubtless in Nl, VF, BD, Ths, BC, P, B, probably N and P, Woj.) In BD the combat is between Walther and Rüdiger because of the abduction of Hildegunde; but this is doubtless a reminiscence of the same motive as that of the combat with the Huns in the Ths and VF.

4. Triumphant return home. Walther, victorious over his pursuers, continues his journey homeward with Hildegunde (W, wanting in NC doubtless by accident, VF, Ths, BC, P, B, implied in N and PC, Woj.) The NC account seems to break off abruptly before reaching the return of Walther and Hildegund.

There is also another episode or group of episodes, which many of the versions contain in some form or other. This is the account of Walther's exploits after his return. (W, NC, implied in VF, BD, Ths, BC, Woj.)

The fact that these general outlines are so consistently preserved in the great majority of the texts, and are contradicted by nothing in the fragmentary accounts of the Saga, furnishes a strong presumption that these episodes, the first four at least, belong to the original form from which the extant versions developed. It is to be noted, however, that while the general sketch of the Saga remains essentially the same, the details of the separate incidents vary greatly in the versions; for example, according to the first episode, the foreign court is



that of Attila in the Waltharius, Novalician Chronicle, Nibelungenlied, Vienna Fragment, Biterolf und Dietleib, Thidreksaga and, probably, in the Waldere and Graz Fragments, while in the Polish version it is the court of the king of the Franks. Again, the pursuit and combat in the Waltharius take place at the hands of Gunther and his men; while in Thidreksaga it is Attila's men who pursue and attack Walther; and in the Polish version, the Prince of Alamannia. Thus, in the German version of the Saga we have two combats mentioned; one with the Huns, the other with the Franks\* (Burgundians). The question then arises whether one, or both, or neither, of these contests belonged to the original form of the Saga. The account of the combat with the Huns occurs in the Vienna Fragment, Biterolf und Dietleib and the Thidreksaga; while the contest with the Burgundians is mentioned in the Waldere, Waltharius, Novalicien Chronicle, Nibelungenlied, 'von dem übelen Wibe.' The fact that the notice of the battle with the Burgundians is found in the Waldere and Waltharius, shows that it had a place in the Saga as early as the ninth century. If, however, we allow time for the development of the essential differences between the Waldere and the Waltharius and assume with Symons,<sup>96</sup> that the Waldere is as early as the middle of the eighth century, we may reasonably date the separation of the Waldere and Waltharius forms at the beginning of the eighth century. If this be correct, it precludes the possibility of the very late development of the story of this combat. It is not improbable that the original form of the Saga from which the Low German and Alemannic versions (Waldere and Waltharius) developed, contained also the account of the contest with the Huns. That there was a faint reminiscence of such a struggle may possibly be inferred from the reference in Waltharius<sup>97</sup> to the vengeful rage of Attila, and his promise of rich reward for Walther's capture. Whether the combat with the Huns is "nur eine variation der ersten [der alemannischen gestalt] und gewis fränkisches ursprungs" as Mullenhoff<sup>98</sup> maintains, or is the more original, as Heinzel<sup>99</sup> thinks probable, is not yet clear. It seems more likely that both combat-episodes developed about the same time and were afterwards separated in the growth of the Saga. This much, however, seems certain from the almost constant occurrence of the battle incident in the versions, that the story of the combat was contained in the original form from which the extant texts have developed. Thus, the primitive setting of the narrative consisted not simply of an account of the escape home without notice of either contest ('Flucht in die Heimat'), as Heinzel<sup>100</sup> supposes; but of the sojourn at a foreign court (that of Attila); the escape with the maiden (Hildegunde); the pursuit and combat (with the Burgundians and, possibly, with the Huns), and the triumphant return. The story of the exploits of Walther after his return may have been added later to

<sup>96</sup> Pauls 'Grundriss,' ii, 10. <sup>97</sup> v, 372 ff. <sup>98</sup> *Zeitschrift*, xii, 273. <sup>99</sup> 'Walthersage,' 62.  
<sup>100</sup> 'Walthersage,' 62. \* Franci Nebulones' in W.

these first four; but it must be remembered that these exploits, too, are implied, and in fact referred to, in the close of the *Waltharius*:<sup>101</sup>

"Omnibus et carus post mortem obitumque parentis  
Ter denis populum rexit feliciter annis,  
Qualia bella dehinc vel quantos saepe triumphos  
Ceperit, ecce stilus renuit signare retusus."

Having determined approximately the essential episodes of the form of the Saga which constituted the original of the extant versions, it remains to follow the development of this germ and thus trace the relation of the various versions to this original form and to one another.

In order to fix a point of departure, it will be necessary, first, to ascertain which text is the oldest. The analysis given above has shown conclusively, that the *Walther Saga* is based upon unmistakable historical events and is to be regarded accordingly as a historical product. Hence we are justified in applying historical criteria in ascertaining the age of the versions of the Saga.

*Waltharius*.—Referring again to the analysis of contents, the following may be deduced as a third generalization in the series of conclusions arrived at above:<sup>102</sup>

Of all the versions, *Waltharius* represents most faithfully the historical events contained in the saga, and is, therefore, apparently the oldest.<sup>103</sup>

1. \*Alemannic Version. Attila, King of the Huns, pushes his conquests westward, and attacks the nations beyond the Rhine: Franks, Burgundians, Aquitanians. All of this is essentially historical as recorded by the early chroniclers.

2. Old Norse Version. Attila, King of the Huns with his residence at Susat (or Susa), forms a league with Ermanric. Anachronism and confounding of the persons and plans are apparent, whatever explanation be given of the Ermanric and Susat here mentioned;<sup>104</sup> such confusion indeed as we are accustomed to see in the epics of the thirteenth century.

3. Polish Version. Attila, Ermanric, the Burgundians and Aquitanians are all omitted; in their place appear Franks, Alemania (Arialdus) and Polonia (Wyslaus and Rynga). Here we lose all the details of the historical setting of the Saga and have a new ethnic element (the Polish) to account for.

It is evident from this summary that only in the Latin poem, *Waltharius*, is a strictly consistent grouping of historical events and characters preserved: the sharp outlines of Attila's conquest of western Europe; the participation of Burgundians, Franks, and Aquitanians in the struggle with the Huns; the relation with the Burgundians and Franks; the ultimate victory over the Huns; the historical

<sup>101</sup> V., 1449-52.    <sup>102</sup> Page 155-6.    <sup>103</sup> Cf. Müllenhoff, *Zeitschrift*, x, 163 ff.; xii, 274.  
<sup>104</sup> Cf. Holthausen, 'Soest in der Thiðrekssaga.' *PBB*, ix, 452 ff.

characters, Attila, Gibicho, Guntharius, Hagano (if we accept Heinzel's identification of Hagen with Aëtius); the unusually faithful representation of the geographical situation, as Attila's campaign westward beyond the Rhine; the position of Franks, Burgundians and Aquitanians; the localities west of the Rhine: Worms, Châlons, Metz.

So, too, the hero's career receives the most consistent treatment in the Latin poem. All the principle episodes of his activity are in keeping with the trend of actual events underlying the Saga. Nor is the hero called upon to play rôles which lie without the sphere of his skill as seems to be the case in the contest with Thetleifr in the Thidrekssaga. Moreover, in the Latin poem there is a clearer discrimination in the treatment of Saga cycles; a conspicuous absence of that indiscriminate jumble which permits Ermanric, Attila, and Theoderic of Verona, to appear as contemporaries in the Thidrekssaga. All these points combined, would lead us to look to the Latin poem as the clearest and earliest extant form of the Saga; and as an evidence of the great age, and excellent preservation of the original elements, which belong to the fifth century.<sup>105</sup>

*Waldere.*—The MS. of the Waldere Fragments dates from the ninth century, which gives this version of the Saga the appearance of a greater age than that which can be claimed for the Waltharius. The question then is: which is older, the Waldere or the Waltharius form of the Saga? If we now compare the Waldere with the corresponding episode of the Waltharius we shall find that, while there is essential agreement, there are important differences between them. The situation of the Waldere is apparently this: Walther returning with treasure from the Huns is attacked by Gunther (unjustly, because Walther has made generous terms of peace); one after another of Gunther's men has fallen in single combat with Walther; at length comes Hagen's turn to fight with Walther. Here we begin to encounter difficulties; two different points of view regarding the speaker in A, are presented. The one which has most general acceptance is, that Hildigunde addresses Walther.<sup>106</sup> If this be assumed, the speech would seem to have reference to the moment in the combat when Hagen has attacked Walther (W., 1287 ff.) and shivered the latter's sword (W., 1374-5); whereupon Hildegunde inspires Walther with fresh courage, reminding him that the choicest of gifts lent him for his and her aid yet remains, referring probably to the sword which Gunther had refused.

According to the other view of the situation as represented by Heinzel, the speaker is a companion warrior of Walther and not Hildegunde, since the references in the speech to Walther's former combats do not fittingly come from a woman. If the speaker is not

<sup>105</sup> Cf. Heinzel, 'Walthersage,' S. 62 ff.

<sup>106</sup> Haigh, 'The Anglo-Saxon Sagas,' 130; Scheffel-Holder, 'Waltharius,' 171; Fischer, 'Zu den Waldere-Fragmenten,' 13.

Hildegunde, there would seem to be but one probable alternative, as Heinzel<sup>107</sup> believes; namely, it is Hagen who speaks. If this be assumed, the references to the virtue of Mimming, Weland's work, to Walther's valor in the sword-play, to Walther as *wine min*, would be quite in place; the words *gifede to eoce unc* (A 25) would refer possibly to the sword given when Walther and Hagen were knighted by Etzel (BD, 770-71); the situation would represent the moment when Hagen has utterly refused to fight with Walther and given him the Sword Mimming, leaving him and Gunther to end the combat. This explanation would preclude the necessity of reconciling the references and courageous words in A with Hildegunde's timidity which is so prominent in the Waltharius. This explanation would make Hagen remain true to his old companion as the latter evidently had expected him to do (W, 1239 ff.). The passage contains real difficulties, but such as are of minor importance, and the general agreement in situation between WF. and W. is placed beyond question. In any case Stephens' order of the Fragments must be retained.

The Waldere Fragments contain, however, besides these variations of motive mentioned above, some references not found in the Waltharius: Gunther is called "wine Burgenda" (B. 14) not king of the Franks, as in W.; and reference is made to Theoderic or Deodric (B. 4), which shows a connection at this early period between the Saga of Walther and that of Theoderic; while in W. no trace exists of any such connection. This reference to Gunther as friend or lord of the Burgundians accords more closely with history and would seem to indicate a clearer, and hence earlier, conception of Gunther. The same point of view is found in Widsið, who represents Gifca as ruling the Burgends. With this conception of Gunther as a Burgundian, it is not easy to locate Hildegunde. We are left to conjecture, that she may have represented some province of Gothic or Frankish Gaul.<sup>108</sup>

If we now turn to the Waltharius, we shall find that there is already clear recognition of the Saga of Weland in the reference to Waltharius' coat of mail as "Welandia fabrica" (965), which is a parallel to "Welandes geworc" in Waldere (A, 2). The question here is twofold: was the original given to Ekkehard I. by his master Geraldus,<sup>109</sup> a different version from that of the Waldere; or, did Ekkehard I. and his successors change their original by adapting it to Frankish conditions of a later time (tenth century<sup>110</sup>)? The following seems to be the most likely: The original of Ekkehard I. was an alliterative poem in German speech. The arguments for this are:—

1. Traces of such alliteration in the Latin Waltharius. Jacob Grimm<sup>111</sup> suggested such traces by translating the Latin back into German; as, for example, *Waltharius vocor ex Aquitanus sum generatus* (597)=*Walthari fona Wascôm*; *Hagano spinosus*=*Hagano*

<sup>107</sup> Walther Saga, S. 11.    <sup>108</sup> Cf. *infra*.    <sup>109</sup> Scheffel-Holder, 'Waltharius,' 130.  
<sup>110</sup> Heinzel, 'Walther Saga,' 23-24.    <sup>111</sup> Lat. Gedichte d. x u. xi Jh., 99 ff.

Haganin, and others. Since Grimm's time, this view has gained ground. The results of Schweitzer<sup>112</sup> fortify afresh this theory by the addition of other examples; as, for example, *Caput attolens scrutatur* (535)=*Hebet das haupt und horcht; Absit quod rogatas mentis depone pauorem* (551)=*Ferne sei . . . forderest . . . forcht*. So, too, verses which correspond to lines in the Waldere and Nibelungenlied:

Svâtfäg and sveordvund secg äfter ôdhrum=  
*Cruentus et laesus vir alter post alterum (cecidit).*

Lif forle'san odhdhe lange dôm . . .  
*Vitam linqvere vel longam gloriam . . .*

Das liebe mit leide ze jungiste lone  
*Amoris dolorem novissimam mercedem esse;*

2. The actual existence of such alliterative fragment of the Saga as preserved in the Waldere;
3. The survival of the Saga in the heroic form of the M. H. G. epic; as, in the Graz and Vienna Fragments;
4. The indirect evidence derived from the association of this Saga with other M. H. G. epics.

It seems probable that Ekkehard I. chose for his Latin poem the central episodes of his original (chief among which was the combat), and omitted such as did not harmonize with his conception of epic treatment. This is clearly indicated at the close of the poem; for example, where he sums up all of Walther's subsequent exploits of thirty years in half a dozen verses. In like manner, he may have omitted such references to the Theoderic and Weland Sagas as the Waldere contains. But that he essentially changed, or invented, episodes is the less likely as his main purpose seems to have been skillful translation into epic form rather than literary creation. That he should clothe the Saga with the classical adornment of Virgil or Prudentius as Peiper<sup>113</sup> has shown, and give it the coloring of Monastic life of his time, as Geyder<sup>114</sup> has presented, and invest it with the geographical and historical setting of a later period, is what we should naturally expect. But when due allowance has been made for such accretions and modifications, we shall have left what may be regarded as the essential kernel of the original German version of the Saga. This original was probably the Upper German (Alemannic) form, while the Waldere represents the Low German (Saxon?) form. Heinzel's<sup>115</sup> objection that the primitive type of the 'Waltharius' cannot be of Alemannic origin because the poet represents Attila as passing the Araris and Rhodanus on his way from Worms to Châlons is, as the critic himself admits, only one evidence of the author's unfamiliarity with the geography of the region. Thus, we have in the 'Waltharius' a tenth century adaptation of an original German version, either contemporary with that of the Waldere, or slightly later.

<sup>112</sup> 'De Poemate Latino Walthario,' p. 50.

<sup>113</sup> 'Ekkehardi Primi, Waltharius,' p. 80; W. Meyer, MSB (1873) 385 ff.

<sup>114</sup> *Zeitschrift*, 9, 145 ff.    <sup>115</sup> 'Walthersage,' 25.

## 2. LATER VERSIONS OF THE SAGA.

The *Novalician Chronicle* in Lib. ii, written before 1027,<sup>116</sup> represents the form of the Saga as found in the Waltharius, but connects it with the life, or local tradition, of an old warrior who entered the cloister in Novalese. The first part of the Novalician account follows closely the St. Gall version, which had migrated thither evidently through monastic intercourse. The career of Walther in the cloister of Novalese has a parallel in the Legend of St. William, or in the *Chanson de Geste* of 'Guillaume au court nez.' The latter was like Walther an Aquitanian and, like him, abducted a princess from a heathen land. Heinzel<sup>117</sup> suggests, that the germ of the account of the monks Walther and William, is possibly to be found in the life of King, or Duke, Hunwald of Aquitaine the son of Eudo, Waifhari's father, and King Pippin's opponent, who abdicated in the year 745 in favor of Waifhari and entered a cloister; but, after the death of his son, left the cloister, as an old man, and renewed his opposition to Pippin; and finally fled to Italy and fought on the side of Desiderius against Charles the Great. This and other similar legends may have given color and even episodes to the account of Waltharius, the Monk; but we doubtless have in the second part of the Novalician Saga the local tradition of a monk Waltharius whose early life was that of a warrior, and which local tradition was associated later by the Novalician Chronicler with the account of Waltharius *manu fortis*,<sup>118</sup> of the St. Gall version. It is not impossible, too, that we have in the Novalician Walther echoes, or associations, of the Lombard King Walthari; or even of a Lombard variation of the Walther Saga. If such be the case, it would explain the chronicler's presumably unjustifiable<sup>119</sup> excerpts from the Waltharius. We have already referred to the possible, even probable, connection of the names Alpharius and Waltharius with the Lombard Walthari.

*Graz and Vienna Fragments.*—In these two M. H. G. Fragments, we have doubtless, the remains of a M.H.G. Epic of Walther and Hildegunde. The situation in GF, according to Heinzel's order of the leaves (which is evidently the correct one), is this: Hagen, having taken leave of Etzel and his Queen, distributes gifts to the Huns, and overhears Hildegunde making complaint to Walther, who is on the point of leaving her, and declaring her willingness to follow him.

<sup>116</sup> Cf. Peiper, 'Ek. Prim. Walth.', xlv, et. seq.    <sup>117</sup> 'Walthersage,' 26-7.

<sup>118</sup> 'Casus St. Galli,' Cap. 9 (*Mon. Germ.* ii, 117.)    <sup>119</sup> Heinzel, 'Walthersaga,' 27; *Anz. f. d. A.*, xi, 67 ff.

Hagen interrupts the conversation and counsels Walther to marry her, saying that he (Hagen) was present when they two were betrothed. Whereupon Walther, sorry that Hildegunde has so long been without his attentions, assures her of his fidelity.

The narrative in VF, is as follows: Walther and Hildegunde are returning from the Huns, and come to Gunther's land (situated along the Rhine, with Worms, presumably, as capital), where they are received by Volker. The latter has come with sixty of his thanes from the Rhine, probably after the hostile encounter and the reconciliation with Gunther mentioned in W (though nothing is said of such encounter in the Fragment), to conduct them through the *Wasechen Walt* to Lengers; thither messengers are already sent in advance to announce Walther's arrival to Alker, his father. As they approach the city, they are welcomed by Alker and his retinue, whereupon preparations are made for the wedding of Walther and Hildegunde.

I cannot agree with Heinzel<sup>120</sup> that 1, 13 is a superfluous interpolation in the poem. The reference is clearly to the combat with the Huns, which is mentioned in the Thidrekssaga. Indeed, the correctness of the situation is clearly shown by Walther's hesitation (2, 16) to invite Etzel and Helche to the wedding feast. In the invitation to Etzel and Helche we may find an echo of the reconciliation between Attila and Ermanric, after the combat (Ths 244); and in the escort of Volker, that between Gunther (and Hagen) and Walther at the Wasgenstein (W, 1405 ff.).

Thus we have in the fragments, episodes of the earlier and later parts of the epic: in GF, preliminaries to the flight from the Huns; in VF, the return through Gunther's land to Lengers, and the reception by Alphere and Hilde preparatory to Walther's wedding and coronation. Thus, I would be inclined to regard these Fragments as parts of one and the same M. H. G. poem. The only argument against this is the apparent difference in strophic structure. The strophic forms, however, of these two Fragments have so close a resemblance to one another that the strophes of the separate poems differ scarcely more than single strophes in each fragment, hence they might belong to the same epic. Indeed, we have here what would seem to be a transition strophic form between that of the Nibelungenlied and that of the Gudrun, characterized by the cæsural and final rhyme of the former, and the closing long line of the latter. If the entire poem had been preserved, we should have found in it, perhaps, a third strophic form of the popular epic. It is likely that we have here the disconnected remnants of the great German epic of Walther, or Walther und Hildegunde, which is so familiarly referred to in 'Walther von der Vogelweide,' 'Nibelungenlied,' 'Biterolf und Dietleib,' and other epics of the 'Heldenbuch.'

If we now look for the relation to WF, and W of the form of the Walther Saga preserved in this original M. H. G. poem, we shall find

<sup>120</sup> 'Walthersage,' 17.

that the ethnical situation agrees essentially with that of WF. In VF, Gunther is called "vogt von Rine" (1, 19), and his land is "der Burgönde lant," as in WF, B 14, he is called "wine Burgenda," while in W he is "King of the Franks." Thus, VF corresponds in situation to N1, BD, DF, and Rs, and belongs, doubtless, to the older form of the Saga. It is scarcely probable that the M. H. G. poem descended directly from the form of the Saga as contained in the Waltharius. The former would rather seem to be a more direct successor of the original popular form of the Saga, of which the Waldere poem was the Low German (Saxon) version.

*Thidrekssaga.*—The Old Norse Thidrekssaga belongs, doubtless, to the first half of the thirteenth century, to the reign of King Haakon Haakonson. The language and style clearly indicate that it cannot be later than this period.<sup>121</sup> From the mode of treatment and order of the tales, it is evident that the Old Norse narrator drew from different versions of the Saga. No particular written form is mentioned as the source of the Old Norse version, but it appears from the prologue, which has been regarded as the work of the author of the Old Norse recension,<sup>122</sup> that at least two different sources furnished material for the saga :

1. Sagas or accounts of German men ;
2. Old poems, or songs ;

both of which sources are mentioned in the prologue as follows :<sup>123</sup>

"Thessi saga er samansett eptir sogn þyðeskra manna, en sumt af þeirra kvæðum er skemta skal rikum monnum ok fornort voru þegar eptir tiðindum sem segir í þessari sögu. Ok þo at þu takir einn mann ok hverri borg um allt Saxland. Tha munu þessa sögu allir a eina leið segia. en þui vallda þeirra hin fornu kvæði."

This period represents the high-water mark of saga telling. As another passage from the prologue indicates, the fame of this Saga traversed almost all the lands of Europe :

"Saga þessi heftz ut a Pul ok ferr norðr um Lungbardi ok Fenidi. i Svava. i Ungaria. i Pulina land. i Ruzia. i Vindland. i Danmork ok Sviþiod. um allt Saxoniam ok Frakland ok vestr um Valland ok Hispaniam."

The Thidrekssaga contains some peculiar and striking divergences : Walther is the son of Ermanric's sister, and not of Alphere, as in WF, W, VF. Hildegunde is the daughter of Iarl Ilias of Greece. Ermanric, Attila and Theoderic are regarded as contemporaries. All this harmonizes in the main with the anachronisms of the German Theoderic epics of the thirteenth century.

If we now look for the relation of the Thidrekssaga to the Waldere, we shall find a possible connection in the references to the Weland and Theoderic stories. The probable relation may be stated somewhat as follows : the Low German version, the Saxon form of which is found

<sup>121</sup> Unger, p. iv ; Müller, *Sagabibliothek*, ii, 276 ff., places it in the fourteenth century.

<sup>122</sup> Müller, *Sagabibl.* ii, 278.   <sup>123</sup> Unger, p. 2.



in the Waldere, connected the sagas of Walther, Weland, and Theoderic, and lived on in the German songs referred to in the prologue of the Thidrekssaga. In the thirteenth century, particularly from the time of Haakon Haakonson forward, the intercourse between Scandinavia and Southern Europe resulted in a new importation of German sagas to the north. On the other hand, the intercourse with Novgorod, through the commerce of the Hanseatic League, brought the north of Europe into touch with Russia and Byzantium. Hence we find, as might be expected, in the Thidrekssaga, a thirteenth century fusion of all these sources into the prose narrative of Theoderic.

The Old Swedish version is evidently very closely related to the Old Norse Thidrekssaga. According to Hyltén-Cavallius,<sup>124</sup> it is an abbreviated translation of the Old Norse text or MS. ("en förkortad öfversättning af den fornnorska sagan, märkligt nog, utarbetad effer just samma skinbok") worked out between 1449 and 1476, probably soon after the former date.

*Polish Versions.*—The so-called Chronicle of Boguphal, or Great Polish Chronicle as it has been called since Warmiski, has been found by the researches of Warmiski<sup>125</sup> and Kętrzyński<sup>126</sup> to be a compilation of the fourteenth century. For the earlier periods, this compilation drew from Vincentius Kadłubek, or sources derived from him; and for the period between 1217 and 1272, from the Great Polish Annals, in the composition of which Boguphal, Bishop of Posen (d. 1253), seems to have had a smaller share than Godyslaw Baszko, the *Custos* of Posen, who lived till the end of the thirteenth century. Though Vincentius served as a source of chapter twenty-nine of the Chronicle, it must be remembered that the section of this chapter containing the Walther saga is one of a large number of accounts for which no source has as yet been agreed upon. There is some probability that the account of Walther and Hildegunde was interpolated at a later period, as it is related with events of the twelfth century, and not with the legendary accounts of the early heathen period,<sup>127</sup> to which the chronicle refers this saga. Heinzl<sup>128</sup> is, perhaps, not far from the truth in supposing that the chronicler drew, in part at least, from oral sources—a prose tradition, or even a lay after the order of the Danish "Kæmpeviser."

But when we examine the later Polish accounts of Walther and Hildegunde, we find reference to other sources. Paprocki mentions as his authorities an Anonymus (thought by Semkovicz,<sup>129</sup> to be the same as the Great Polish Chronicle, but considered by Heinzl, with better reasons, to be one of the originals of the Chronicle) and Andreas of Zarnow, to whom are to be ascribed variations found in

<sup>124</sup> 'Didrik af Bern,' p. iv; Unger, 'Saga Thidriks Konungs af Bern,' p. viii.

<sup>125</sup> 'Die Grosspolnische Chronik.' Krakau, 1879.

<sup>126</sup> *Przewodnik Naukowy i Literacki*, 1880, 269-280; 1882, 863.

<sup>127</sup> Cf. Röpell, 'Geschichte Polens,' i, 51 ff.      <sup>128</sup> 'Walthersaga,' 36.

<sup>129</sup> Cf. Antoniewicz, *Anz. f. d. A.*, iv, 111.

Paprocki, but not in the Chronicle; such, for example, as the name Arinaldus for Walther's rival; and Rynga for Wislaw's sister; and Wislimier for Wislaw; and other matters of detail.<sup>130</sup>

Bielski, in the first part of his account, may have made use of either Paprocki or the Chronicle; but in the second part he agrees with the Chronicle rather than with Paprocki, particularly in mentioning Wislaw as Prince of Wislica, and in the details of the encounter with Wislaw. Another item of Bielski's account, that Walther and Hildegunde take treasure with them, would seem to indicate a third source connecting Bielski's account more directly with the Waltharius version. The further touches peculiar to Bielski; as, the unwillingness of the Frankish King to allow Walther to have Hildegunde because he was a foreigner, could find a ready explanation in the animosity existing between Poles and Germans. Niesiecki, Wójcicki, and the later Polish chroniclers, drew their materials doubtless, from the Great Polish Chronicle, Paprocki, and Bielski.

A comparison of the Polish with the German versions shows:

1. That the general outlines of the Saga are preserved in the Polish, though the episodes and ethnical grouping are materially changed;
2. That the Polish version is a fusion of two evidently heterogeneous parts, a foreign, and a native; the first containing episodes of the Walther Saga; the second, a union of this Saga with that of Wislaw, or (as Paprocki, and presumably, Andreas of Zarnow, have it) of Wislimier;
3. That Walther combats against one foe, not many (twelve), as in W, Ths.

That the Polish form of the Saga cannot have been derived from Ekkehard's Waltharius, is evident from the fact that most of the characteristic details of the St. Gall version are wanting in the Polish.<sup>131</sup> How, then, did the original, or originals, of the Polish versions come to Tyniec? Passing over Rischka's argument for the existence of the Saga in Poland before the *Folkwandering* as untenable (see below), we find no evidence that the Saga migrated to Poland before the second half of the tenth century (962) when Poland, under Prince Misaca, or Mscislaw, became tributary to the German Emperor, Otto I. Mscislaw married Dubrawka, the Christian daughter of Boleslaw I; and in 966 accepted Christianity, thus bringing Poland under Christian influence. Otto I. encouraged all efforts to missionize among the Poles. Thus the German sagas may have found their way to Poland in the time of Mscislaw, "the first historical Piast, the actual founder of Poland."<sup>132</sup>

As to the founding of the Monastery at Tyniec there are two views; Długosz states that it was founded in 1044 by Kazimierz, who, according to tradition had been a monk at Clugny before he came to

<sup>130</sup> Cf. Heinzel, 'Walthersage,' 42-3.   <sup>131</sup> Rischka, 22 ff.

<sup>132</sup> Schiemann (Onken), 'Gesch. Polens,' 390.

power, and established in the Monastery at Tyniec some Benedictine Monks from Clugny, placing over them as abbot a certain Frenchman, called Aaron. Röpell<sup>133</sup> claims, however, that the Monastery at Tyniec was founded earlier, by Boleslaw the Great. Here is possibly a second avenue, leading directly from France, by which German sagas may have reached Poland in the tenth century, a generation after Ekkehard wrote his Waltharius.

The term *Wdaly* applied in the Polish version to Walther, has been shown to be Russian.<sup>134</sup> This would suggest a migration of the Saga *via* Novgorod.<sup>135</sup> Nehring explains the transference of the Saga to Poland from chap. 241 of the Thidrekssaga as due to the confusion of Púl, Púli (Apulia), with Pulle (Poland). Thus he finds in the Polish version a combination of Walther's relationship to Ermanric, as in the Thidrekssaga, with the crossing of the Rhine, as in Waltharius. Of the parallel between the song of Walterus and of Horand in Gudrun, too much, perhaps, has already been made. It is at best an incidental touch in the saga.

To sum up, then: the Walther Saga may have come into Poland through Hanseatic intercourse between Germany and Novgorod, and from Germany or France, directly, through German intercourse with Poland. The form of the Saga thus introduced may have combined elements found in the original of Ekkehard's Waltharius, and in one or more of the originals of the Thidrekssaga, and may have had a separate existence in Poland until it was at length united with the saga of Wyslaus (or perhaps in another form with Wislimierz), and finally localized at Tyniec. The immediate occasion of this localization may have been, as Nehring and Heinzl think, the epitaph of a certain Helgunda, which was seen there by Andreas of Zarnow, as late at 1242. This, however, does not necessarily preclude the earlier existence of the Polish saga in this region, as Heinzl and Knoop maintain. Indeed, it seems not improbable that in the second part of the Polish saga, we have traces of the version found in the Middle High German poem 'Von dem übelen Wîbe.' This would furnish the reason, in the two parts of the Polish version, for an earlier connection, than Knoop<sup>136</sup> is inclined to admit when he refers the Polish saga to the period of the Polish reaction against the Germans in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

Wislaw, of the Polish saga, has been correctly identified with Wizlan of Greece (Russia), in Dietrichs Flucht; <sup>137</sup> with Wizlan King of Bohemia, in Biterolf; <sup>138</sup> and Wenezlan King of Poland, in Dietrich and Wenezlan.<sup>139</sup>

<sup>133</sup> 'Gesch. Polens,' i, 639 ff.

<sup>134</sup> Cf. Karłowicz and Nehring, *Atheneum*, 1881, 233; 1883, 393.

<sup>135</sup> Cf. Müllenhoff, *Zs. f. d. A.*, xii, 344. <sup>136</sup> 'Die deutsche Walthersage,' etc., 12 ff.

<sup>137</sup> Heinzl, 'Walthersage,' 91. <sup>138</sup> Nehring, *Atheneum*, 1883, 360.

<sup>139</sup> Zupitza, 'D. Heldenbuch,' 5, liv.

### 3. WALTHER OF AQUITAINE.

Before attempting any interpretation of Walther, it may be well to review briefly previous attempts in this direction.

*Mythical interpretation of Walther.*—At the outset, let us clear away the mists which have collected around the Saga by the work of Rischka and Rydberg. Rischka's<sup>140</sup> argument that the Polish saga of Walther is the primitive form, developed from the German myth found in the sagas of Odhur and of Hothar and Baldur—Waldgierz being Odin, and Hildegunde, Freyja—rests upon the following assumptions:

1. That the Heroic Saga is developed out of a myth or divinity ("und so entsteht aus einer Göttergestalt eine Heldensage," S. 32. Here he follows Simrock);

2. That coincidence of episodes is a sufficient criterion of identification of mythical and heroic characters;

3. That the *Folkwandering* was the occasion of the migration of this saga to the most widely separated regions;

4. That the Polish form of the Saga was probably developed among a part of some Germanic people remaining in the territory afterwards occupied by the Slavs (Poles), and having united with Slavic elements, was localized.

The futility of Rischka's attempt as regards both method and matter, has been demonstrated by Bugge<sup>141</sup> and by Heinzel.<sup>142</sup> This might seem in itself sufficient refutation of Rischka's argument. But this method of saga-treatment, which confuses heroic saga with myth, and brings all saga material into an interminable jumble with remote mythical cycles, is so serious in its results, that it must be summarily disposed of at the outset. The following considerations may serve to show the weakness of Rischka's treatment: unproved assumptions, as we have seen above, form the basis of the argument. Rischka magnifies unduly the pre-migratory German element surviving on Polish soil, and ignores the more important subsequent German influences from the end of the tenth century forward. The disparity between the first and second parts of the Polish saga, he fails sufficiently to recognize. The most characteristic features of the saga found in the German versions are wanting in the Polish. The spirit and character of the Baldur and Necklace myths are too far removed from the Walther Saga. The supposable similarity between

<sup>140</sup> Rischka, 34 ff.    <sup>141</sup> 'Stud. ü. d. Entst. d. Nord. Götter- und Heldensagen,' 176.

<sup>142</sup> 'Walthersaga,' 97 ff.

the Saga of Walther, and that of Hotherus rests upon a misunderstanding of the name Mimming.<sup>143</sup>

Much that has been said against Rischka's method applies with equal weight to Rydberg's<sup>144</sup> mythical interpretation, which makes Walther represent Ivaldi in Grimnismal and Snorra Edda, with the following coincidences: the names Walther and Ivaldi; Walther's skill as a spearman; the abduction of Hildegunde; the combat with Gunther. This interpretation, like that of Rischka, rests upon the assumption that the Heroic saga develops out of myth; or, as Heinzel<sup>145</sup> puts it:

“auf der meiner Meinung nach unbeweisbaren und nach aller Erfahrung höchst unwahrscheinlichen Voraussetzung, dass es in weit entfernten Urzeiten ein festes System germanischer Mythologie oder eigentlich Theologie gegeben habe, in der es keine Analogiewirkungen in den Vorstellungen, keine Unklarheiten und Widersprüche gegeben habe.”

Apart from Heinzel's refutation of Rydberg's argument, suffice it to say that the fact that two Northern myths furnish sufficient coincidences for the basis of such superficial identifications is in itself a strong argument against both Rischka and Rydberg.

Müllenhoff's interpretation of the Saga of Walther as a recasting of the mythical Saga of Hilde('Zs. f. d. A.' 12, 274; 30, 235 ff.) rests upon accidental coincidences, and has in reality no real claim upon our consideration here. Heinzel (Walthersaga 93) has demonstrated the weakness of the argument by showing that these coincidences are to be explained by the influence of a mythical upon a historical Saga.

*Historical Identification.*—Fortunately, the tendency now toward the historical method of saga-treatment is gaining ground. All the more prominent interpretations of the Walther Saga have rested, more or less firmly, upon a historical basis. The eyes of most investigators have turned toward Aquitaine for the home of Walther. The most trustworthy traces of the Saga certainly point toward the West or South, not toward the East or North. Fauriel's<sup>146</sup> view that Walther was a Gallo-Roman, was opposed by Geyder<sup>147</sup> on the ground that the Germans would not likely have celebrated a hostile hero, which Walther must have been, if he had been a Gallo-Roman. Müllenhoff's<sup>148</sup> modification of Fauriel's view—that Walther was originally the ruler of Gaul in the epic age—is, if anything, less definite than Fauriel's original explanation. It might be objected to both of these views, that none of the versions of the Saga make any specific reference to Gallo-Roman, or Gallic, personages or events as having importance in the issues treated in the Saga.

<sup>143</sup> Bugge, *ibid.*, 176.      <sup>144</sup> 'Undersökningar i germanisk mythologi,' i, 742 ff.

<sup>145</sup> 'Walthersaga,' 100.      <sup>146</sup> 'Histoire de la Poésie Provençale,' i, 408.

<sup>147</sup> *Zs. f. d. A.* ix, 145, 153.      <sup>148</sup> *Zs. f. d. A.* x, 163 ff; xii, 274.

Scherer's<sup>149</sup> attempt to identify Walther with Aëtius, seems to have been suggested by Fauriel. In the light which Heinzel has thrown upon the subject by his attempted identification of Hagen with Aëtius, Scherer's view must fall, whether Heinzel's Hagen-Aëtius theory be accepted or not.

The view that Walther was a West Goth has found strong defenders. J. Grimm<sup>150</sup> expressed this as follows :

“Walthere muss als ein ursprünglich westgotischer held betrachtet werden, der sich von burgundischen und fränkischen unterscheidet.”

This view has been further supported more recently by W. Müller<sup>151</sup> who differs from Scherer and Heinzel, however, in that he does not see in Walther “nur enstellte Geschichte,” but rather an ideal figure “da Walther keine nachgewiesene historische Person, sondern nur eine ideelle Figur ist.” The supreme objection to this view is, that the German heroic saga is intensely real in its origins, as the historical element of the Saga has shown. The ideal figures are a later invention of an idealizing age.

Heinzel's<sup>152</sup> view of the shifting nationality of Walther in the development of the Saga is expressed thus :

“Vielleicht galt Walther bis zum 7. Jahrhundert, wo die Basken, aus Spanien kommend, in einem Theil von Aquitanien Fuss fassten und ein *Wascôno lant* bekannt wurde, noch für einen Boisken,—dann als durch das Auftreten der Basken in Frankreich dieses Volk dem deutschen Gesichtskreis näher rückte, für einen solchen. . . . Später galt er ebenso für einen alten französisch-burgundischen König in Langres; wo allerdings die burgundischen Könige und Herzoge ebensowenig residirten als die merovingischen. . . . Die Auffassung Walthers als eines Burgunden ist wohl durch seine Verbindung mit Hildegund veranlasst, wenn diese erst als Urugundin, dann nach 451 als Burgundin galt.”

We have seen in the course of the discussion that there were probably two well-defined versions of the Walther Saga as early as the eighth century; hence we are to look for the date of the origin of the saga at a still earlier period. A fully developed literary form, such as that actually found in the Waldere, and implied in the original of the Waltharius, presupposes a considerable period of growth. Allowing time for such growth, we may safely assume that the saga originated between the middle of the fifth and the end of the seventh century. If we turn to the Waltharius, which, as was shown above, has preserved the saga in its clearest historical outlines, we find that the essential elements belong to the second half of the fifth century, and hence point to this period as the time in which the Saga originated. Thus the earliest form of the Saga belonged to the end of the fifth, or beginning of the sixth century. The fact that the Waltharius, so faithful in its general historical outlines, calls Walther an Aquitanian, draws our attention to Aquitania as his native land.

<sup>149</sup> Mittheilungen des Vogesenclubs, 1874, N. 2.

<sup>150</sup> *Zs. f. d. A.*, v, 3. Cf. also ‘*Lat. Ged. d. x. xi. Jhs.*’ 121, 125.

<sup>151</sup> ‘*Dietrichsage*,’ 172; ‘*Mythol. d. deutsch. Heldensage*,’ 11 ff.; ‘*Zur Mythol. d. griech. u. deutsch. Heldensage*,’ 124 ff.    <sup>152</sup> ‘*Walthersage*,’ 71-2.

Let us trace, then, the conception of Aquitania during this early period.

Aquitania<sup>153</sup> of Cæsar's time, Aquitania Propria, or Novempopulana (of Diocletian's provincial division), occupied the country between the Atlantic, the Garonne, and the Pyrenees, and extended eastward nearly to Tolosa. Aquitania north of the Garonne, in Diocletian's time, extended northward and eastward nearly to the Liger, and southward almost to the Tarnis, and was divided by Diocletian into two provinces: Aquitania I, in the east, and Aquitania II, in the west. The West Goths, having pushed their way from Rome to Aquitania Propria (Burdigala), about 413, occupied, from 419 to 475, the three Aquitanias mentioned above, extending their domain eastward to the borders of Burgundia. Thus Aquitania and Burgundia were border provinces or kingdoms at the time of Attila's campaign to the West (451), and Aquitania Propria of earlier times was now Novempopulana; while Vasconia lay between Novempopulana and the Iberus, with Pampilona as its chief city. In 507 West Gothic Aquitania (I and II) came by the defeat of Alaric II, into the hands of the Franks under Chlodovech. At the death of Theoderic (526) Burgundia was fast coming under Frankish control, and after 534 was a part of the Frankish realm. At the death of Justinian (565), Burgundia formed the western border of the Lombard kingdom in Italy, and extended to the Mediterranean. Thus, we see that the general historical conception of Aquitania from the second quarter of the fifth century through the Merovingian and Carolingian periods, was that of a province (country, hence, kingdom) lying immediately west of Burgundia. Such, too, is the conception in Waltharius, the earliest complete, and historically most faithful, full extant version of the saga.

The popular tradition of Walther, as transmitted by the epics, is, that he was of Germanic origin, and there seems to be no reason for questioning this belief. If he was of Germanic descent, and an Aquitanian, to what Germanic nationality did he belong? As an Aquitanian, he would have belonged, *politically*, to the West Goths before 507, and after that date to the Franks, if he was from Aquitania north of the Garonne; but, if he was from Aquitania Propria, to the West Goths until Chlothar II, who united this province to the Frankish realm. This does not mean that Walther must have been of West Gothic origin; indeed, he may just as likely have been a representative of some other Germanic race which passed into, or through, Aquitania at this period. This much may be claimed, however: *that Walther, in the oldest form of the saga, was a Germanic-Aquitanian under West Gothic supremacy.* The conception of Aquitania as a kingdom, does not, even in this early period, interfere with this point of view, inasmuch as the idea of kingship was one of

<sup>153</sup> Cf. Droysen, 'Historischer Atlas.'

shifting significance, and the West Gothic rule a general territorial supremacy. That Alphere's kingdom, at this early period, was included, or even centered, in Aquitania Propria is quite possible; but the general notion of Aquitania extended over the province north of the Garonne, as we have seen. The designation of Alphere's realm as "Regna Aquitanorum," in the Waltharius (v. 77), evidently applies to Aquitania in the larger sense, and not to Aquitania Propria alone.

Whether Walther, in the earliest form of the Saga, had the same political importance as that given to him in the Waltharius, we have no means of determining; it is natural to surmise that he had. Neither can we say with certainty whether he was a West Goth or belonged to some Germanic people closely allied with the Burgundians. That he was a Boisk, as Heinzel maintains, seems an unfounded hypothesis. It would be more reasonable to connect him with some branch related to the Lombard line whose king, Walthari, bears the same name a generation later. This would give us another link in the chain of evidence for the existence of the Lombard saga of Walthari and Alphari. The name Alpher occurs in Rabenschlacht, 265-267, where Alpher is sent by Friederich of Ravenna as messenger to Dietrich of Bern. But perhaps it is enough to have ascertained the political relations of Walther at the time of the origin of the saga. It will now be in order to review, briefly, the different conceptions of Walther.

*Walther as a Wascon.*—The conception of Walther as a Wascon, an epithet which may have been applied to him in the original of the Waltharius, cannot be earlier than the seventh century, when the Wascons broke forth from their mountain retreat in ancient Wasconia, in Spain, into Aquitania Propria and formed what the Geographer of Ravenna<sup>154</sup> calls "Wasconum patria, quae antiquitus Aquitania dicebatur." The establishment of these mountaineers in Aquitania Propria was practically completed by 626 A. D.,<sup>155</sup> though the troubles between the Wascons and the Aquitanians continued till a much later period. Thus there is no reason for regarding Walther as a Wascon, except in so far that all Aquitanians were regarded as Wascons after their country had come to bear the name of the latter.

*Walther as the son of Alphere* (King of the Aquitanians). Turning to the versions of the Saga, we find three of them calling Walther the son of Alphere,—WF, W, NC; this title still distinguishes him in the M. H. G. Versions,—VF, BD, and presumably GF. Here we have, doubtless, the early conception of our hero as an Aquitanian, and a distinct reminiscence of his royal line. But with the M. H. G. versions other titles appear.

*Walther of Spain.*—The conception of Walther as "von Spâne," "von Spanjelant," is preserved in NI, VF, BD. This idea of Walther

<sup>154</sup> Cf. Heinzel, 'Walthersaga,' 70.

<sup>155</sup> Perroud, 'Des Orig. du prem. Duché d'Aquitaine,' 21 ff.





with the description in W (490 ff). The defile seems to have come to be regarded later as extending over the whole *mons Vosegus* as a district. Hence Wasgenstein as Walther's land in Ths is only natural and consistent with the later confusion, of which Ths affords many examples. With the Wasgenstein as Walther's land is connected, doubtless, the name of W's sword 'Wasge'; the account of his being set over Gerimsheim (Gernsheim in Hassen?) by Ermanric (Ths c. 151); of his presence (as guest?) in Breisach (AT, 307); of his German origin (AT, 426); and of his relation as vassal of Theoderic (AT, 11). This last conception of Walther is to be traced probably to Upper Germany, particularly to Alemannia, where Theoderic was regarded as the protector of the Upper Germans against the Franks.

*Walther as Ermanric's Nephew.*—The conception of Walther as the son of Ermanric's sister in Ths, and that of Hildegunde as the daughter of Iar Ilias of Greece is due to the later confusion of Saga elements by the combination of different cycles into a great composite narrative such as we have in the Thidrekssaga.<sup>158</sup> Walther came to be regarded as Ermanric's kinsman, doubtless after the latter appeared in the Saga as Theoderic's foe, that is, from the tenth century on.<sup>159</sup> The view that Walther was connected with the Lombard cycle is consistent with this, inasmuch as Lombard heroes were regarded as being at Ermanric's Court.<sup>160</sup> Indeed, the Lombard conquest of Italy, united in the popular mind with the East Roman overthrow of the East Goths by Justinian, is doubtless reflected in the conception of Ermanric as Roman Emperor and Theoderic's foe.

*Walther as a Pole.*—The general characteristics of the Walther Saga which have passed over into the Polish versions, have preserved reminiscences of Walther's origin from Kerlingen, and of his companion, the fair Hildegunde, at the court of a Frankish (—Burgundian) king, and of the hero's great prowess in combat.

*Walther the Hun.*—In the 'Chanson de Roland' (cf. App. ii.) mention is made of 'Gualtiers de l'Hum,'\* as one of the faithful defenders of the cause of Charlemagne. Heinzel makes use of this as an argument for the conception of Walther as of Hunish origin. But it is rather to be interpreted as meaning 'Walther from or of the Hun (or Huns),' and thus designating the most characteristic fact of his career; namely, his exile among the Huns. That this Walther from the Huns should fight, as king of Aquitania, upon the side of Charlemagne against the Infidels, is perfectly intellegible. Compare Hadubraht's scornful words to Hildebrant, 'alter Hún' ('Hildebrantslied,' v. 38). So, in 'Rolandslied,' 'Walthere the Wígant,' who

<sup>158</sup> For the French elements in Ths, cf. Heinzel, 'Über d. Ostgoth. Heldensage,' W. S. B. cxix, 83. <sup>159</sup> *Ibid.*, 55. <sup>160</sup> *Ibid.*, 9. \*Or de Hums.

is slain in combat and avenged by Roland (6590 ff.), has a parallel in 'Walther der wigant' (BD, 6423, etc.); in 'Walthêr der degen' (AT, 317, etc.); in 'Walther der ellensrîch' (DF, 7360, etc.). Compare also, 'Manu fortis' of Ekkehard, and 'Robustus,' 'Wdaly,' and 'Udatny' (Procosius) in the Polish versions.

In the course of the discussion based upon a score of clearly defined literary survivals of the Walther saga, we have shown that the elements of the Saga are essentially historical, belonging, for the most part, to the period of heroic struggle of the Germanic peoples of the West with the Huns; that the original form of the Saga probably developed as early as the fifth century; assumed a strongly Frankish-Burgundian color of the Merovingian period in the Waltharius version; became itself the theme of a M. H. G. epic; was connected with the great heroic cycles of the 'Nibelungenlied,' of the epic accounts of Ermanric, Theoderic, and Charlemagne. Thus we have justified the view that Walther of Aquitaine belongs to the historical group of heroic characters with whom all mediæval tradition associated him, and not to the realm of myth and fable.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.\*

- †ALTHOF, H.—Kritische Bemerkungen zum Waltharius. *Germania* 37, 1 ff. 1892.
- AMPÈRE, J. J.—Histoire littéraire de la France. ii. 154 ff. 2 ed. Paris, 1867.
- BAEHR, J.—Geschichte der römischen Litteratur im karolingischen Zeitalter. pp. 133–138. Karlsruhe, 1840.
- BACMEISTER.—Die Geschichte von Walther und Hildegund, wie Walther durch die Nagelprobe seine Braut gewinnt und aus Hunnenland entführt, nebst dem groszen Kampf im Wasichenwald. Reutlingen, 1864.
- BARTSCH, K.—Kleine Mittheilungen. *Germania*, xii, p. 88. Wien, 1867.
- BAECHTOLD.—Geschichte der deutschen Literatur in der Schweiz, i, 40 ff. Frauenfeld, 1887.
- BECKER, AUG.—Der Schauplatz des Walthariliedes. *Westermanns Monatshefte*, n. 344, 345. 1885.
- BUGGE, S.—*Tidskrift for Philologie og Pedagogik*. viii, 72 ff.; 305 ff. ———, Studien über die Entstehung der nordischen Götter- und Heldensagen. 168 ff. München, 1889.
- COX and JONES.—Popular Romances of the Middle Ages. Am. Ed., New York, 1880.
- DELFFS, S.—Ekkehard, a tale of the tenth century. *Collection of German authors*. Vol. xxi. Chap. xxiv: "The Song of Waltari." Leipzig, 1872.
- DIETER, F.—Die Walderefragmente und die ursprüngliche Gestalt der Walthersage. *Anglia*, x, p. 227 ff. Halle, 1888.
- FALCKENHEINER, C. P. G.—De Walthario Aquitano, latino illo decimi saeculi carmine et de natura variaque specie fabulae in hoc poemate nobis exhibitae dissertatio inauguralis . . . Marburgi Hassorum, 1846.
- FAURIEL.—Histoire de la poésie provençale, i, 269. Leipzig and Paris, 1847.
- FISCHER, FR. CHR. J.—Sitten und Gebräuche der Europäer im v und vi Jahrhundert. Aus einem alten Denkmale beschrieben. Frankfurt an der Oder, 1784. Lips., 1792.

---

\*In the arrangement of the works on the Walthar saga, the alphabetical order has been chosen in order to avoid repetition of titles. †Came too late to be used.

- FISCHER, FR. CHR. J.—De prima expeditione Attilae . . ac de rebus gestis Waltharii. Lips., 1780.
- , Continuatio ex manuscripto. Lips., 1797.
- FISCHER, JOS.—Zu den Waldere-Fragmenten. Diss. Breslau, 1886.
- GAUTIER, L.—Les Épopées françaises, i, p. 104. Paris, 1878.
- GENTHE.—Deutsche Dichtungen des Mittelalters. B. iii. Eisleben, 1846.
- GERVINUS.—Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung. pp. 82–85. 1871.
- GEYDER, A.—Walther von Aquitanien. Eine altdeutsche Heldensage im Versmasze des Nibelungenliedes. Breslau, 1854.
- , Anmerkungen zum Waltharius. *Zs. f. d. A.* ix, pp. 145–166. 1853.
- GOEDEKE, K.—Grundriss zur Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung. 2. Aufl. i, II. Dresden 1884.
- GREIN, CH. W. M.—Beovulf nebst den Fragmenten Finnsburg und Valdere. p. 76 ff. Cassel & Göttingen, 1867.
- GRIMM, J.—Ospirin, die Herchen und Hagano. *Altd. Wäld.* ii, 42 ff. Frankfurt, 1815. Cf. *Kl. SS.* v, 286–8; *Altd. Blätter*, ii, 324.
- , und SCHMELLER, ANDR.—Lateinische Gedichte des x und xi Jahrhunderts, 1–126, 383–5. Göttingen, 1838.
- GRIMM, J.—Die Heldensage von Alphere und Walthere. *Zs. f. d. A.* v, p. 2 ff. Leipzig, 1845.
- , W.—Deutsche Heldensage. 1829. pp. 29, 302, 367. 3 Aufl., 1889.
- , Zur Geschichte des Reims. p. 148.
- , Graf Rudolf. 1<sup>te</sup> Aufl. 1828; 2<sup>te</sup> Aufl. 1844.
- HAIGH, D. H.—The Anglo-Saxon Sagas, 125 ff. London, 1861.
- HAVET, L.—Cours élémentaire de métrique grecque et latine. Paris, 1886.
- HEINRICH.—Hist. de la litt. allemande, i, p. 30.
- HEINZEL, Vigfusson and Powell—Corpus Poeticum Boreale. *Anz. f. d. A.* xi, p. 67 ff. Berlin, 1885.
- HEINZEL.—Ueber die Walthersage. *Wiener Sitzungsberichte* cxvii. (Sep., Wien, 1888).
- D'HÉRICAULT, CH.—Essai sur l'origine de l'épopée française et sur son hist. au moyen âge. Paris, 1860.
- HYLTÉN-CAVALLIUS, G. O.—Sagan om Didrik af Bern. Stockholm, 1850–54.
- JORDAN.—Der epische Vers der Germanen. Frankfurt a. M. u. Leipzig. 1868.

- V. KARAJAN, TH. GR.—Ueber die Bruchstücke eines deutschen Walther in Strophenform aus dem 13. Jahrh. Der Schatzgräber. Leipzig, 1842. Cf. *Zs. f. d. A.*, ii, 216 ff.; Hagens *Germ.*, v, 114.
- KLEMM.—Attila nach der Geschichte, Saga und Legende dargestellt durch G. Fr. Klemm. Leipzig, 1827.
- KNOOP, O.—Die deutsche Walthersage und die polnische Sage von Walther und Helgunde. 1887. (Cf. also v. Antoniewicz, *Afd. A.* xiv, 112 ff.)
- KOBERSTEIN, A.—Grundriss der Geschichte der deutschen National-litteratur, i, § 34, p. 49. 5<sup>te</sup> Aufl. 1872.
- KÖGEL, R.—Waltharius Manu Fortis. Paul's *Grundriss* ii, 181 ff. Strassburg, 1890.
- KÖLBING, E.—Die Waldere-fragmente. *Englische Studien*, v, 240, 292-3. Heilbronn, 1882.
- LACHMANN, K.—Kritik der Sage von den Nibelungen. *Rh. Mus. f. Ph.*, iii, 435-64. Kl. SS. i.
- LEYSER, H. J.—Bericht an d. Mitgl. d. dtsch. Gesellsch. S. 41 ff. Leipzig, 1837.
- LIEBRECHT.—Zur slav. Waltharisage. *G.* xi, 172 f.
- LINNIG.—Walther von Aquitanien. Heldengedicht in zwölf Gesängen, mit Erläuterungen und Beiträgen zur Heldensage und Mythologie. Paderborn, 1869. 2. Aufl. 1884.
- MANSSEN, W. J.—Ekkehard, een verhaal uit de tiende eeuw. Tweede deel, tiende hoofdstuk: het Waltarilied. Rotterdam, 1870.
- MASSMANN, H. F.—Walther und Hildegunde. *Zs. f. d. A.* ii, p. 216 ff. Leipzig, 1842.
- DU MÉRIL, E.—Poésies populaires. pp. 313 ff., 428. Paris, 1843.
- MEYER v. KRONAU.—Casus S. Galli. 285. No. 959.
- MEYER, W.—Philologische Bemerkungen zum Waltharius. *Sitzber. d. bair. Ak.* S. 358 ff. München, 1873.
- MEYER, P.—*Bibl. de l'École des Chartes*. 5, ii, 1884-89.
- MOLTER, F.—Beyträge zur Gesch. und Liter. aus einigen Hss. der Markgräfl. Badischen Bibliothek, pp. 212-268. Frankfurt, 1798.
- , Prinz Walther von Aquitainen.—Ein Heldengedicht aus dem sechsten Jahrhundert. Aus einem lateinischen Codex der Markgräfl. Badischen Bibliothek metrisch übersetzt. Carlsruhe, 1782 (u. 1818). Cf. also Meusel's 'Hist. Lit. f. d. Jahr 1782,' 370-4.
- MONE, F. J.—*Quellen u. Forschungen*. S. 182 ff. Aachen, 1830. *Anz.* v, (1836), 415. *Frankf. Archiv* ii, 92 ff.

- MÜLLENHOFF, K.—Zur Geschichte der Nibelungensage. *Zs. f. d. A.* x, 163 ff. Berlin, 1856.
- , Zeugnisse und Excurse, vii, xxviii, xxxi. *Zs. f. d. A.* xii, 264 ff.; 367 ff.; 383. Berlin, 1865. Cf. *Zs.f.d.A.* xxx, 232 ff.
- MÜLLER, W.—Mythologie der Deutschen Heldensage. Heilbronn, 1886.
- , Zur Mythologie der Griechischen und Deutschen Heldensage. Heilbronn, 1889.
- MÜLLER, E.—Zum Waltharius. *Zs. f. d. Ph.* ix, p. 161 ff. Halle, 1878.
- MUELLER, L.—De Re Metrica. Leipzig, 1861.
- NEIGEBAUER.—Waltharius poema saeculi decimi . . . Monachii, 1853.
- NAPIONE, G. F. G.—Opera de Piemontesi illustri., t. iv, p. 165. Torino, 1784.
- NEHRING, W.—Ueber Walther u. Hildegunde. *Archiv f. slav. Phil.* viii, S. 352.
- NÖSSELT.—*Hallische Anz.* 1780. St. 61, S. 484.
- ORELLIUS.—Epistola critica ad Madvigium. 1830.
- OSTERWÄLD.—Erzählungen aus der alten deutschen Welt. Th. iii Halle, Waisenhaus, 1850.
- PANNENBORG, A.—*Götting. Gel. Anzeigen*, 1873. Stück 29. S. 1121-1141.
- PARIS, GASTON.—Histoire poétique de Charlemagne. p. 50.
- PEIPER, R.—Ekkehardi I. Waltharius. Berolini, 1873.
- , *Jenaer Litt. Z.*, No. 36., 1875.
- PIPER.—Die älteste deutsche Litteratur bis um das Jahr 1050. 272, 274, 317. Berlin und Stuttgart, 1884.
- PROVANA, L. G.—Waltharius (in Mon. Hist. Patr., SS. iii). 1848.
- DE REIFFENBERG.—Des Légendes poétiques relatives aux invasions des Huns dans les Gaules, et du poème de Waltharius. *Bulletin de l'Académie royale des sciences et belles-lettres de Bruxelles*, v (1838), Nos. 597-613. *Revue de Bruxelles*, 1838, Dec. pp. 1-33; 1839, Mars, pp. 28-49; Août, pp. 35-64.
- , Waltharius manu fortis ou Walther d'Aquitaine. *Annuaire de la bibl. roy. de Belgique*, ii, 1841, pp. 45-106; iii, 1842, pp. 39-174; v, 1844, pp. 35-152.
- RICHTER, A.—Walther und Hildegunda. Holt & Co., N. Y.
- RIEGER.—Alt- und angelsächsisches Lesebuch (Waldere text) 1861.



- RISCHKA, R.—Verhältniss der poln. Saga v. Walgiers Wdaly zu den deutschen Sagen von Walther von Aquitanien. Brody, 1880.
- SAN-MARTE.—Die polnische Königssage. Berlin, 1848.
- , Walther von Aquitanien. Magdeburg, 1853.
- , *Zarncke's Literar.-Ctrbl.* Nr. 25 Sp. 790–2, 1873.
- SCHIEFFEL.—Ekkehard. Eine Geschichte aus dem zehnten Jahrhundert. Cap. 24. Das Waltarilied. Frankfurt, Meidinger. 1855.
- SCHIEFFEL und HOLDER.—Waltharius. Stuttgart, 1874.
- SCHERER, W.—Der Wasgenstein in der Sage. Vortrag gehalten in der Versammlung des Vogesenclubs der Section Strassburg den 6. Dec. 1873. *Mittheilungen aus dem Vogesenclub.* Nr. 2. 1 Apr., 1874, Strassburg.
- SCHÖNBACH, A.—Zu Walther und Hildegunde. *Zs. f. d. A.* xxv, 81. Berlin, 1881.
- , Waltharius. *Zs. f. d. A.* xxxiii, 340 ff. 1889.
- SCHOEPFLIN.—*Alsatia illustrata.* i.
- SCHWAB, GUSTAV.—Walther und Hiltgunt, epische Dichtung. Nach dem Lateinischen des Ekkehard. ii Band. Stuttgart und Tübingen, 1829.
- SCHWEITZER, C.—*De Poemate Latino Walthario.* Lutetiae, 1889.
- SIMROCK, K.—Das Heldenbuch. iii Band. Das kleine Heldenbuch. i Walther u. Hildegunde. 3 Aufl. Stuttgart und Augsburg, 1874.
- STEPHENS, G.—Two Leaves of King Walderes Lay. London, 1860.
- STÖBER.—Walther von Wasgenstein und Hildegunde, eine alt-deutsche Heldendichtung. (*Alsatia*, 51–73). 1852.
- SYMONS, B.—Waltharisage. Paul's *Grundriss* ii, 57 ff. Strassburg, 1889.
- UHLAND.—Walther und Hildegund. (Schriften, i. 428 ff. Stuttgart, 1865.) Cf. *Elsäss. Samstagsbl.*, xi, No. 29. 21. Juli, 1866.
- VOGT, F.—Zur Salman- Morolsage. *Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literature*, viii, 321 ff. Halle, 1882.
- WACKERNAGEL.—Geschichte der deutschen Litteratur. § 35, p. 71. 1848.
- WÜLCKER.—Kleine angelsächs. Dichtungen, 8–10. 1879.
- , Grundriss zur Geschichte der angelsächs. Litteratur. i, 123; iii, 296–9. Leipzig, 1885.
- WÜLCKER-GREIN.—Bibliothek der Angel-Sächsischen Poesie. i, p. 7 ff. Kassel, 1881.\*

\* For editions of the 'Chronicon Novaliciense' cf. Muratori, 'Rev. Ital. Script.' II. p. ii, 704–6 and 'Antiq. Ital. Med. Aevi,' iii, 964 ff.; Pertz, 'Mon. Germ. Hist.' vii, 73–133. For the 'Thidrekssaga,' cf. Unger, Peringskiöld, Müller (*Sagabibliothek*), and v. d. Hagen's 'Wilkina- und Niflunga Saga.' For the Polish, cf. texts above.



## INDEX.

- Adrian, 132.  
 Ælfhere, 3-4.  
 Ælfwine (Alboin) 171-2.  
 Ærminrikr, 165.  
 Aëtius, 161-2, 166-8, 179, 190.  
 Ætla, 3, 131.  
 Agano, 46, 132, 140.  
 Aigyna, 167-8.  
 Aktilia (Aktilius) 100.  
 Alf (Half) 171.  
 Alferius, 45, 132.  
 Alker, 68, 149, 170, 183.  
 Alldrian (Aldrian) 94, 144, 167.  
 Alphari, 192.  
 Alpharius, 172, 182.  
 Alpharides, 27, 29, 31-3, 37, 39, 41-2.  
 Alpharts Tod, 2, 83, 134, 142, 150, 175, 193-5.  
 Alphere, 7-8, 135, 155, 166, 171-2, 183-4, 192.  
 Alpher, 192.  
 Alpker, 78-9, 134.  
 Arinaldus, 119-20, 137, 145, 154, 178, 186.  
 Asinarius, 57.  
 Attila, 6-8, 15-16, 46, 50, 53, (in Susat cf. 178) 93-4, 98, 131-2, 136, 139-40, 144, 152, 155, 158, 161-6, 168, 170, 177-9, 183-4, 190-1.  
 Baldur, 188-9.  
 Bielski, 2, 114, 116, 137, 145, 153, 186.  
 Biterolf, 73-6, 86, 150, 187.  
 Biterolf und Dietleib, 2, 73, 134, 142, 150, 175, 183-4, 192-3.  
 Biterwulf, 102.  
 Bleda, 161.  
 Blædelin, 79.  
 Boguphal (Chronicon) 2, 105, 116, 136, 144, 152, 155, 185.  
 Camelo, 20-3, 166, 175.  
 Chaerlingen, 72.  
 Chararicus, 169-70.  
 Childchinda, 171.  
 Cundharius, 46, 52-5, 132, 140, 148.  
 Deodric, 4, 165, 180.  
 Desiderius, 59.  
 Detzleff, 101-2.  
 Didrik, 102-4.  
 Dietleip, 78, 85.  
 Dietric, 158.  
 Dietrich, 78, 81-2, 84, 88, 165, 175, 187.  
 Dietrichs Flucht, 2, 89, 135, 143, 151, 175, 184, 187, 193, 195.  
 Eckwart, 88.  
 Eleuter, 31-2, 166.  
 Ekeurid, 25, 166.  
 Ekkehard I., 180-1, 186-7, 195.  
 Erca, 162-3, 165.  
 Ercha, 104.  
 Erchamboldus, 5.  
 Eriricus, 45, 132.  
 Erka, 98, 158.  
 Ermanric, 158-9, 165, 168, 178-9, 183-4, 187, 194-5.  
 Ermenrich, 175.  
 Ermentrik, 100-4.  
 Erminrikr, 93, 95-6, 98, 136, 152, 155  
 Ermrich, 91.  
 Erpr, 99.  
 Etzel (Ezel) 64, 68-9, 72, 75, 77-80, 85, 91, 132-5, 165, 180, 182-3.  
 Freyja, 188.  
 Geraldus, 5, 180.  
 Gerimshem, 102, 194.  
 Gerwicus, 29, 166, 175.  
 Gibiche, 85, 87.  
 Gibica, 162, 165.  
 Gibicho, 6, 8, 18, 131, 139, 155, 165, 179.  
 Gibico, 46, 132, 158, 163 (Gybichus 46, 53).  
 Gifica, 180.  
 Gotelinde, 80.  
 Graz Fragment, 2, 65, 133, 141, 149, 177, 181-3, 192.  
 Gualtarius, 5.  
 Gualterius, 173.  
 Gualtiers de l'Hum, 124-6, 194.

- Gudrun, 183.  
 Guillaume au court nez, 182.  
 Gunderic, 159.  
 Gundericus, 164.  
 Gundicarius, 163-5, 170.  
 Gunlaug Saga, 2.  
 Guntharius, 6, 17, 19, 21-2, 24, 26, 39, 42, 131, 139, 147, 158, 165, 175, 179.  
 Gunthere, 36, 139, 147.  
 Gunther, 69, 72, 76, 78, 80-1, 90, 132, 149, 156, 177, 180, 183-4, 189.  
 Guntarius, 164.  
 Guðhere, 3, 131, 165.  
 Hadawart, 26, 116, 175.  
 Hagano, 6, 8-9, 18-21, 27, 31, 33-5, 38-42, 46, 52-5, 131, 139, 147-8, 179-80.  
 Haganus, 46.  
 Hagathien, 22. (Hagathiu 166).  
 Hagen, 89, 100-1, 155-6, 166-9, 171, 175, 179-80, 182-3, 190.  
 Hagen, 4, 131, 139.  
 Hagene, 64-6, 72, 75, 87, 132-3, 140, 148.  
 Hagen von Tronege, 169.  
 Hoegni (Haugni) 94, 95, 144, 152.  
 Helche, 68, 72, 75, 77, 89, 91, 133-5, 158, 162, 165, 183.  
 Helgunda, 105-9, 119-22, 136, 138, 144, 146, 152, 154, 187.  
 Helgunda, 110-18, 137-8, 145-6, 153.  
 Helmnod, 31, 166, 175 (von Tuscân) 83, 175.  
 Herbort, 82.  
 Herche, 165.  
 Herircus, 6-8, 42, 131, 165, 169-71.  
 Hermeric, 159.  
 Hermericus, 164.  
 Herminericus, 159.  
 Hilde, 69, 133, 168, 170-1, 183, 189.  
 Hildebrant, 64, 77, 80, 83-7, 194.  
 Hildegulla, 100.  
 Hildegunde, 1, 51, 53-4, 60, 62-3, 67, 70, 75-6, 81-2, 142, 155-6, 166, 168, 170-1, 176, 179-80, 182-6, 188-9, 194.  
 Hildegunna, 100.  
 Hildegunt, 123, 140-1, 149.  
 Hildico, 166, 170.  
 Hilgunda, 46, 48.  
 Hildibrandr, 98-9.  
 Hilldigundr, 93-4, 136, 144, 152.  
 Hiltegunt, 65, 68-9, 71, 77, 80, 88, 132-4.  
 Hiltgunt, 6, 8, 11-12, 15, 18-20, 43, 131, 139, 147.  
 Hlod and Augantheow, (Lay) 2, 104.  
 Horand, 187.  
 Hotherus (Hothar) 188-9.  
 Huc von Tenemarc, 83-4.  
 Hunwald, 182.  
 Hyllebrandh, 103-4.  
 Ildegunda, 45, 132, 140, 148.  
 Ildico, 162-3, 170.  
 Iarl Ilias (of Greece) 93, 136, 184, 194.  
 Ilsam, 83.  
 Isunger, 97.  
 Ivaldi, 189.  
 Kimo, 23, 166, 175.  
 Kreka, 162-3, 165.  
 Krimhilt, 87-8.  
 Mimming, 3, 102, 180, 189.  
 Nagelring, 102.  
 Nauðung, 98.  
 Nebulones (Franci) 54, 177.  
 Nibelungenlied, 1, 6, 4, 132, 140, 148, 167-8, 175, 177, 181, 183-4, 192, 195.  
 Niesiecki, 2, 116, 138, 146, 154, 186.  
 Niðhad, 4.  
 Nordungh, 104.  
 Novalician Chronicle, 1, 44, 132, 140, 148, 177, 182, 192.  
 Odhur, 188.  
 Odin, 188.  
 Odoacer, 160.  
 Old Swedish Version, 100, 185.  
 Ortwin (of Metz) 68, 99, 149, 175.  
 Ospirin, 9, 51, 131, 165.  
 Pandarides, 24.  
 Paprocki, 2, 110, 117, 119, 137, 145, 153, 185-6.  
 Pataurid, 27, 29, 166, 175.  
 Procosius, 2, 118, 138, 146, 154, 195.  
 Rabenschlacht, 2, 91, 135, 143, 151, 184, 192-3.  
 Ramunc, 80.  
 Randolf, 30, 166, 175.  
 Rathaldus, 60.  
 Ratherius, 60.  
 Reinalld, 98.  
 Renaldh, 103.  
 Rödgher, 103-4.  
 Rosengarten, 2, 85, 135, 143, 151, 193.  
 Rosengarten Fragments, 87, 193.  
 Roðingaeir, 98.  
 Ruedegær, 75, 77-82, 176.  
 Runga, 98.

- Rynga, 112-13, 18, 121-2, 178, 186.
- Scaramundus, 23-4, 166, 175.
- Seveka, 103-4.
- Sifka, 98-9.
- Sifrit, 81, 87.
- St. William, 182.
- Tanastus, 31-3, 166, 175.
- Theoderic (the East Goth) 159-60, 165, 168, 179, 181, 184-5, 191, 194-5.
- Theoderic (the West Goth) 160-1.
- Theoderic II., 160-1.
- Thetleifer, 95-7, 152, 179.
- Thidrekssaga, 2, 93, 136, 144, 152, 155, 177, 179, 183-94.
- Thiðrecr, 93, 97-100, 165.
- Tidrik, 103.
- Trogus, 31-3, 166, 175.
- Valdar, 104.
- Valltari (af Uaskasteini) 93-100, 136, 144, 152.
- Valterus, 173.
- Vienna Fragment, 2, 67, 133, 141, 149, 177, 181-4, 192-3.
- Vildefer, 104, 152.
- Volkere, 67-9, 72, 183.
- Von dem übelen Wibe, 123, 177, 187.
- Waifarius, 172, 182.
- Walaricus, 174.
- Walcer, 114-16, 137-8, 145-6, 153.
- Walcerus, 110-13, 137, 145, 153.
- Walcherius, 174.
- Walderada, 172.
- Waldere, 1, 3-4, 131, 139, 147, 177, 179-81, 183-5, 190, 192.
- Waldericus, 174.
- Walaërius, 174.
- Waldgierz, 188.
- Waldhere, 172.
- Walgarius, 174.
- Walgertz (Wdaly) 116, 118-22, 138, 146, 154, (Udatny) 195.
- Waltari, 172.
- Walterius, 173.
- Walterus, 173.
- Walterus (Robustus) 105-9, 136, 144, 152, 155, 187, 195.
- Walter aff Waldsken, 100.
- “ af Wasekensten, 100-4.
- “ (Wdaly) 105, 119, 187, 195.
- Walthari, 38, 180, 182, 192.
- Waltharius (Waltarius) 1, 5, 8-21, 23-9, 33-41, 43-52, 54-61, 131-2, 139-48, 155, 165, 169, 172-5, 177-84, 186-7, 190-5.
- Walther (Walthêr) 62, 65, 67, 70, 72-6, 78-82, 123, 127-9, 133-4, 140-51, 155, 165-8, 170-1, 174-6, 182-94.
- Walthere, 172.
- Walther von Kerlingen, 83-4, 87, 90, 134-5, 193.
- Walther der Lengesaere, 91-2, 135, 193.
- Walther von Lengers, 89, 90, 135, 193.
- Walther von Spâne, 64, 68, 132, 192-3.
- Walther von der Vogelweide, 1, 183.
- Walther von dem Wasgenstein, 85-6, 135, 193.
- Walther und Hildegunde, 1, 62.
- Weland, 3-4, 30, 147, 180-1, 184-5.
- Welsing, 74.
- Wenezlan, 187.
- Widia, 4.
- Widike, 102-4.
- Willdifer, 99.
- Wilkinasaga, 2.
- Wisław, 114-15, 121-2, 153-4, 186-7.
- Wislimierz, 111-13, 116, 154, 186-7.
- Wislomirus, 118, 154.
- Witige, 88, 90.
- Wizlan, 187.
- Wójcicki, 2, 119, 138, 146, 154, 186.
- Wolter, 101.
- Wurhardus (Ewurhardus) 24, 166, 175.
- Wyslaus, 105, 107-9, 116, 152, 156, 178, 187.



## ERRATA.

Page 1 read *Nibelungenlied*,—p. 3 (v. 20) *ðu to*,—p. 4 (v. 23) *þonne yfte W*,—p. 5 (note) *incipit*,—p. 9 (128) *magna*, (141) *cepitque*,—p. 12 (251) *exilii*, (266) *Panno*,—p. 13 (299) *auram* for *aurum P*,—p. 14 (318) *bacchica* for *bachica P*,—p. 15 (381) *merentia* for *maerentia P*, (384) *harena* for *arena P*,—p. 16 (416) *strages*, (421) *accersitas*, (429) *Pannonica*,—p. 18 (481) *tardate*, (490) *tum* for *tunc P*,—p. 20 (585) *uolat rapidoque*,—p. 21 (615) *recepto*,—p. 22 (631) *praelia* for *proelia P*, (634) *consistant*, (638) *propinquum* for *-quum P*,—p. 24 (710) *pre-* for *prae-* *P*,—p. 25 (756) *Sax-*,—p. 27 (821) *Hec* for *Haec P*,—p. 29 (924) *tela*, (931) *cuspis* for *cuspes P*,—p. 35 (1130) *Phebus* for *Phoebus P*, (1141) *conpexibus*, (1160) *hac* for *ac*,—p. 36 (1165) *ad* for *at*, (1188) *Olimpo* for *Olympo P*,—p. 37 (1204) *pre-* for *prae-* *P*, (1231) *Protinus* for *Protenus P*,—p. 38 (1257) *Quippe*,—p. 40 (1328) *citius*, (1330) *saeui*, (1350) *Ilico*,—p. 41 (1386) *leuis* for *laeuis P*,—p. 42 (1404) *Auarenses*, (1406) *tergentes* for *tergentis P*.

Read *con-* for *com-* *P* in *W* vv. 140, 141, 144, 274, 287, 1126; and *in-* for *im-* *P* vv. 178, 1336.

Page 44 read *stegmate*, *perpulcrum*, *monacorum*, variants,—p. 45 *scole*, *monacorum*, *extenditque*, *vero*,—p. 50 *horreret*,—p. 52 *reliquorum*, *Vespere*,—p. 53 *oculos*, *Ilico*,—p. 54 *nunciare*,—p. 56 *monasterio*, *oportunis*, *skillia*,—p. 57 *sumptui*, *invasionem*, *ut celerius*,—p. 58 *ferens*, *Waltharius*, *inquit*, *summens*, *predatores*, *iniuriam*, *calciamenta*,—p. 59 *inportunis*, *calciamenta*, *ilico*, *penetentiam*, *leto*, *evo*, *vultu*,—p. 60 *discipline*, *que*, *in summitate*, *prenominata* for *premonita*, *temporem* for *temporem*,—p. 61 *ante* for *aute*, *pretaxata*,—p. 64 *unt*, *trâten*, *caesura* before *sô* in 358. 2. 3.—p. 66 omit ) after *zwischen*,—p. 68 (6. 3) *gûte*, (7. 3) *gesehen*,—p. 69 (19. 4) *ôch*,—p. 70 (1. 4) *mûlich*, (2. 3) *kvene*, (2. 4) *krône*, (3. 2) *güter*, (4. 4) *vô*,—p. 71 (9. 3) *verren vnde nahen* *man der vogele vie*,—72 (16. 4) *vñ*,—p. 73 *der* for *de*,—p. 74 *hiubel an der hant*, *sâzen* for *szâen*,—p. 75 *fridemeister*,—p. 76 *die sint*,—p. 77 *mir die tohter*,—p. 78 *alsô genuot*,—p. 80 *müezens uns die*, *getân*,—p. 81 *Walthêres*, *drizic*,—p. 82 *Dietrichen*,—p. 83 *münech*, *hin*,—p. 84 *münich*,—p. 86 *grôzer*, *Wasgensteine*,—p. 87 *mit*,—p. 88 cf. *Graff Wallther von Waxenstein (Zeitschrift* II. 243 ff.); and *Walthr ein helt vö Kerling (Zeitschrift* II. 552). *Eckwart*,—p. 93 *Thidreks-saga*,—p. 96 *U.* for *N.*, *vil* for *vill*, *herrâ havuð*,—p. 97 *Nv* for *Ov*, *þidricr* for *þiðicr*, *rið* for *riþ*,—p. 99 *oc* for *ok*,—p. 106 *fluminis*,—p. 107 *anxiata*,—p. 108 *amasio*,—p. 110 *Paprocki*, *pisanâ*, *ono szczêscie*, *Tam mu*,—p. 111 *Niemiec*, *królewicowi*, *dodawata*,—p. 112 *Walcerowój załujác schroniż do komory, także*,—p. 113 *ale*, *uczyniż*, *zraki*,—p. 115 *poimawszy*, *nad nim*,—p. 116 comma after *Paprocki*, *przy* for *przyy* and *prry*, *na kamieniu*, *w roku* 1242, *St.*

*Benedicti, nauká* (in note),—p. 123 *hagenbüechin*,—p. 124 add note: Reprinted from Gautier, 'La Chanson de Roland,' Douzième Edition, —p. 125 *Respunt* for *Rcspunt*,—p. 127, 3271 for 3217, (3376) *werthen*,—p. 131 (3) who *is* too young,—p. 158 *patentes* for *potentes*(?),—p. 160 *Theoderic*,—p. 161 for variant dates of Attila's rule; cf. Jahn, 'Gesch. d. Burg.,' i, 340 ff.,—p. 162 *περιβολον, εὐθύτητα, γαμετῆς, Θεράπαινοι, ἀντικρὺ, ὑπέξειεν, οἰκήματα, ὧν τοῖς, φρουροῖς, τόπον, Ἀττήλα*,—p. 163 *ἡμᾶς, δὲ τὸ, δεῖπνον*,—p. 166 cf. the names *Agano* of St. Maurice anno 523 (Pardessus 103, 104 (genuineness of document questioned) and *Agione*. P. Diac., D.G. L., vi, 1. 3,—p. 168 *römischen Generale*,—p. 169 cf. *Hereric* (Beowulf, 2207),—p. 171 *Ælfhere* (Beowulf, 2605),—p. 173 *Frankish-Gallic*,—p. 174 *promovere*,—p. 175 'der Junge,' 'Ἐλεύθερος.



# CONTENTS OF PUBLICATIONS

— OF THE —

## MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA.

**Vol. I, 1884-85, 252 pp., \$5.00.**

- CARTER, President Franklin, Richter's Correspondence with a Lady. Some unpublished Letters.  
HEWETT, Professor W. T., The Aims and Methods of Collegiate Instruction in Modern Languages.  
PRIMER, Professor Sylvester, The Facticitive in German.  
BRANDT, Professor H. C. G., How far should our Teaching and Text-books have a Scientific Basis?  
von JAGEMANN, Professor Hans C. G., On the Genitive in Old French.  
HART, Professor James Morgan, The College Course in English Literature, how it may be Improved.  
FORTIER, Professor Alcée, The French Language in Louisiana and the Negro-French Dialect.  
PAINTER, Professor F. V. N., A Modern Classical Course.  
HUNT, Professor Th. W., The Place of English in the College Curriculum.  
LANG, Professor Henry R., The Collective Singular in Spanish.  
SHEPHERD, President Henry E., A Review of Edmund Gosse's 'From Shakespeare to Pope.'  
GOEBEL, Dr. Julius, German Classics as a Means of Education.  
GUMMERE, Dr. Francis B., What Place has old English Philology in our Elementary Schools?  
PRIMER, Prof. S., Adjectival and Adverbial Relations; their Influence upon the Government of the Verb.  
McELROY, Professor John G. R., The Requirements in English for Admission to College.  
STUERZINGER, Professor J. James, Remarks on the Conjugation of the Wallonian Dialect.  
von JAGEMANN, Professor Hans C. G., On the Use of English in Teaching Foreign Languages.  
ELLIOTT, Professor A. Marshall, The Realgymnasium Question.

**Vol. II, 1886, 297 pp., \$5.00.**

- CARTER, President Franklin, Study of Modern Languages in our Higher Institutions.  
SHEPHERD, President Henry E., The Development of English Prose from Elizabeth to Victoria.  
FORTIER, Professor Alcée, French Literature in Louisiana.  
GARNETT, Professor James M., The Course in English and its Value as a Discipline.  
SUPER, Professor O. B., Some Disputed Points in the Pronunciation of German.  
PAINTER, Professor F. V. N., Recent Educational Movements in their Relation to Language Study.  
THOMAS, Professor Calvin, The Methods of Wilhelm Scherer as a Critic of Faust.  
TODD, Dr. Henry Alfred, Guillaume de Dole: an unpublished Old French Romance.  
ELLIOTT, Professor A. Marshall, Speech Mixture in French Canada: I., Indian and French.

**Vol. III, 1887, 374 pp., \$2.50.**

- PEPPER, Dr. William, Address of Welcome.  
MACALISTER, Professor James, The Study of Modern Literature in the Education of Our Times.  
TOLMAN, Professor A. H., The Style of Anglo-Saxon Poetry.  
WHITE, Prof. H. S., The Teaching of a Foreign Literature in Connection with the Seminary System.  
LANG, Professor Henry R., The Face in the Spanish Metaphor.  
PRIMER, Professor Sylvester, Charleston's Provincialisms.  
FORTIER, Professor Alcée, Bits of Louisiana Folk-Lore.  
KROEF, Professor C. F., Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages.  
KARSTEN, Professor Gustaf, Speech Unities and their Role in Sound Changes and Phonetic Laws.  
COLLITZ, Prof. H., Die Herkunft der sogenannten Schwachen Verba der germanischen Sprachen.  
SHELDON, Professor Edw. S., Some Specimens of a Canadian French Dialect Spoken in Maine.  
GOEBEL, Dr. Julius, On Paul's 'Principien der Sprachgeschichte.'  
SHEPHERD, President Henry E., A Study of Lord Macaulay's English.  
SMYTH, Professor A. H., American Literature in the Classroom.

**Vol. IV, 1888-89, 359 pp., \$4.00.**

- COX, Jacob D., Address of Welcome.  
MORRIS, Edward D., The Language and Literature of Wales.  
EASTON, Morton W., The Rhetorical Tendency in Undergraduate Courses.  
WALTER, Edward L., Dante's Paradiso: *Cantos xxiv-xxvi*.  
GARNETT, James M., Notes on Elizabethan Prose.  
McCABE, Thomas, The Geste of Aubert le Bourgoing.  
SHEPHERD, Henry E., Some Points in the Study of English Prose Style.  
OTTO, Richard, Italo-Keltisches.  
GOEBEL, Julius, On the Impersonal Verb.  
PAGE, Frederick M., Italian Poetry and Patriotism at the Beginning of the Nineteenth Century.  
GREENE, Herbert Eveleth, The Allegory as employed by Spenser, Bunyan, and Swift.  
FISCHER, Frank, The Stressed Vowels in Ælfric's Homilies, Vol. I.  
PRIMER, Sylvester, The Huguenot Element in Charleston's Pronunciation.  
TODD, Henry Alfred, La Naissance du Chevalier au Cygne.

**Vol. V, 1890, 337 pp., \$4.00.**

- ELIOT, Charles W., Address of Welcome.  
LOWELL, James Russell, Address.  
BELL, Alexander Melville, Phonetics.  
JOYNES, Edward S., Reading in Modern Language Study.  
MARCOU, Philippe B., Influence of the Weakness of Accent-Stress on Phonetic change in French.  
MATZKE, John E., Dialectische Eigenthümlichkeiten in der Entwicklung des Mouillierten / im Altfranzösischen.  
KENT, Charles W., On the use of the Negative by Chaucer, with particular reference to the particle *ne*.  
GRANDGENT, Charles H., Vowel Measurements.  
FRANCKE, Kuno, Modern Ideas in the Middle Ages.  
PRIMER, Sylvester, The Pronunciation of Fredericksburg, Va.  
SCHMIDT-WARTENBURG, H. M., Ein Tiroler Passionsspiel des Mittelalters.  
TOLMAN, ALBERT H., Shakespeare's Part in the 'Taming of the Shrew.'  
DODGE, DANIEL KILHAM, A Bibliography of Danish and Swedish Dictionaries, together with a Brief Account of Danish Lexicography.

**Vol. VI, 1891, 300 pp., \$3.50.**

PROCEEDINGS FOR 1884, 100 pp. - - \$1.00 | PROCEEDINGS FOR 1889, 92 pp. - - \$1.00  
" " 1885, 126 " - - 1.00 | " " 1890, 81 " - - 1.00

248798  
2012  
6202  
904

OFFICERS OF  
THE MODERN LANGUAGE ASSOCIATION  
OF AMERICA.

*President:*

FRANCIS A. MARCH,  
*Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.*

*Secretary:*

A. MARSHALL ELLIOTT,  
*Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.*

*Treasurer:*

JAMES W. BRIGHT,  
*Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.*

**EXECUTIVE COUNCIL:**

(in addition to the above-named officers).

ALBERT S. COOK,  
*Yale Univ., New Haven, Conn.*

HENRY E. SHEPHERD,  
*College of Charleston, S. C.*

HERMANN COLLITZ,  
*Bryn Mawr College, Pennsylvania.*

J. B. HENNEMAN,  
*Hampden Sidney College, Va.*

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN,  
*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

MORGAN CALLAWAY, JR.,  
*University of Texas.*

HENRY A. TODD,

*Leland Stanford Jr. Univ., Cal.*

E. L. WALTER,

*Univ. of Mich., Ann Arbor, Mich.*

F. M. WARREN,

*Adelbert College, Cleveland, Ohio.*

*PHONETIC SECTION:*

*President:*

A. MELVILLE BELL,  
*Washington, D. C.*

*Secretary:*

C. H. GRANDGENT,  
*Cambridge, Mass.*

*PEDAGOGICAL SECTION:*

*President:*

E. S. JOYNES,  
*South Carolina College.*

*Secretary:*

A. N. VAN DAELL,  
*Mass. Institute of Technology.*

*EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:*

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN,  
*First Vice-President.*

ALBERT S. COOK,  
*Second Vice-President.*

F. M. WARREN,  
*Third Vice-President.*

*EDITORIAL COMMITTEE:*

JAMES M. HART,  
*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

EDWARD S. SHELDON,  
*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*



Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: Sept. 2007

**Preservation Technologies**  
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township, PA 16066  
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 021 717 587 2